

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Christopher D. Nolan

Table of Contents

Preface	5
Section One: Terrestrial Navigation Problems	17
Part 1: Fuel Consumption and Engine Problems	19
Part 2: Basic Stability Problems	31
Part 3: Chronometer and Arrival Time Problems	43
Part 4: Gnomonic Chart Problems.....	51
Part 5: Great Circle and Sailings Problems.....	57
Part 6: Compass Problems.....	81
Part 7: Tide and Tidal Current Problems	101
Part 8: Visibility and Distance Off Problems.....	119
Section Two: Celestial Navigation Problems.....	135
Part 9: Time of Phenomenon Problems.....	137
Part 10: Amplitude Problems.....	165
Part 11: Meridian Passage and Ex-Meridian Problems.....	195
Part 12: Polaris Problems	213
Part 13: Starfinder Problems.....	225
Part 14: Azimuth Problems Problems	241
Part 15: Celestial Sight Reduction Problems	255
Part 16: Celestial Fix and Running Fix Problems	287

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Preface: How to Use This Guide

In the age of electronic navigation, older manual calculation methods have fallen out of favor. However esoteric it may seem, competent navigators must maintain proficiency with older navigation methods for three main reasons:

The first reason is that higher authority mandates it. Service navigation standards and national licensing require proficiency in solving many types of navigation problems.

The second reason is for potential electronic failure. Although rare, in the event of a GPS or other electronic signal disruption, older methods of position fixing are required. In an age where many watch officers seldom plot positions on paper charts; maintaining proficiency with manual navigation problems is crucial.

The third reason for familiarity with navigation problem solving is for personal satisfaction. Ship's navigators are part of a heritage that goes back thousands of years. We are lucky to live in an age where navigation can be so easy, but tradition requires us to devote our energies to mastering our craft.

How to Use This Guide – For Everyone

This series of guides assumes that readers want to either refresh or master certain navigation techniques in order to pass an exam or meet other qualification requirements, and is therefore written in a “no-nonsense” fashion.

Standard texts such as Bowditch and Dutton's do an excellent job of discussing navigation theory. What they lack are clear instructions on navigation problem solving to the level required for exams or problem solving. This guide attempts to furnish concrete example problems to help mariners master the techniques.

Each Part features a brief introduction followed by a handful of example problems with detailed solutions, including snapshots from required publications or ephemerides. At the end of each Part are dozens of additional problems and answers for self-practice.

Most problems are taken directly from the US Coast Guard test database and therefore represent the types of problems expected on the 500-ton license exam.

When ephemeris data are required, all figures are taken from the 1981 Training Nautical Almanac, Sight Reduction Tables for Marine Navigation (Pub HO 229), or the 1983 Tide and Tidal Current Tables. All publications are available on the web.

How to Use This Guide – Specifically For USCG Cuttermen or Naval Personnel

Certain USCG cutter classes are required to maintain proficiency in a range of navigation techniques, as set forth in the USCG Navigation Standards. Additionally, as professional mariners, deck watch officers and members of the boatswain mate and operations specialist ratings are required to meet certain qualification milestones.

This guide covers a majority of the required terrestrial and celestial tasks required by the Commandant's Navigation Standards, and serves to supplement on-the-job training for qualification as a deck watch officer or advancement in certain enlisted ratings.

How to Use This Guide – Specifically For Merchant Mariners

For certification as a 500-ton or 1600-ton Ocean or Near Coastal Master (and many other levels), the US Coast Guard still requires manual solutions to many navigation problems, including celestial navigation. The problems solved in this guide are taken directly from the US Coast Guard test database.

Each version of problem is solved in turn, so that license candidates can familiarize themselves with the nuances of the questions. After reviewing this guide, mariners should feel comfortable solving all problems on the TNAV or CNAV tests, in addition to most manual calculations on the NAV GEN test.

Regarding study strategy, it is highly recommended to purchase or download copies of the 1981 Training Nautical Almanac, the Sight Reduction Tables for Marine Navigation (Pub HO 229), the 1983 Tide and Tidal Current Tables, and Bowditch (Part 2) to familiarize themselves with the exam room materials. Additionally, online testing and training programs such as Lapware.com and other online training programs are indispensable when studying for a license or upgrade.

Organization

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems is organized as follows:

Sections divide the material into Terrestrial and Celestial areas of study. These do not, however, correlate directly to TNAV and CNAV on mariner exams...problems can come from both Sections.

Parts break down *Sections* into manageable study and testing topics.

Equations or **Introductions** introduce the required mathematics or process.

Problems are solved for each topic, including variations on wording or technique.

Additional Problems and Answers are taken from the USCG test database for further self-study and familiarization with problem wording.

About the Author

Christopher D. Nolan graduated with honors from the US Coast Guard Academy in 2002. He has over 8 years of sea-time aboard the cutters:

ALEX HALEY (WMEC-39) – Kodiak, AK. First Lieutenant (3rd Mate)
DORADO (WPB-87306) – Crescent City, CA. Commanding Officer (Master)
EAGLE (WIX-327) – New London, CT. Navigator/Operations Officer (2nd Mate)
JEFFERSON ISLAND (WPB-1340) – Portland, ME. Commanding Officer (Master)

After completing service in the USCG, he sailed as a master of the sailing school vessels CORWITH CRAMER and ROBERT C. SEAMANS and taught as an assistant professor of Nautical Science with Sea Education Association in Woods Hole, MA.

After obtaining his original mariner's license in 2006, he now holds an STCW license as Master, less than 3000 GT and a domestic license as Master up to 1600 GRT upon oceans. He holds a B.S. in Marine Science from the USCG Academy and a P.S.M. in Fisheries and Wildlife Administration from Oregon State University.

He is the co-author of "Eagle Seamanship – A Manual for Square Rigger Sailing" and the author of "The Bridge Navigation and Seamanship Refresher Guidebook," "The Cutterman's Guide to Maneuvering Boards," and "The Cutterman's Guide to Basic Celestial Navigation." Additionally, he maintains the training program website www.practicalnavigator.org and a YouTube channel dedicated to Navigation Training.

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Preface: Basic Calculations

Certain basic calculations are necessary for successfully solving later, more advanced problems. This preface serves as a refresher for basic navigational calculations.

Converting Positions to and from Decimal Notation

Given a standard position in latitude and longitude, converting to decimal notation is completed by dividing the minutes of position by 60.

Problem P-1. Convert $24^{\circ} 15.7' \text{ N}$ into decimal notation.

Step 1: Break the initial position into degrees and minutes of position.

$$24^{\circ} 15.7' = 24^{\circ} + 15.7'$$

Step 2: Divide the minutes of position by 60.

$$\frac{15.7'}{60} = 0.262^{\circ}$$

Step 3: Combine the degrees and decimals of position into a final answer.

$$24^{\circ} + 0.262^{\circ} = \mathbf{24.262^{\circ} \text{ N}}$$

Given a decimal position in latitude and longitude, converting to standard notation is completed by multiplying the decimal portion of the position by 60.

Problem P-2. Convert $133.673^{\circ} \text{ W}$ into standard notation.

Step 1: Break the initial position into degrees and decimals of position.

$$133.673^{\circ} = 133^{\circ} + 0.673^{\circ}$$

Step 2: Multiply the decimal of position by 60.

$$0.673^{\circ} \times 60 = 40.38'$$

Step 3: Combine the degrees and minutes of position into a final answer.

$$133^{\circ} + 40.38' = \mathbf{133^{\circ} 40.38' \text{ W}}$$

Converting Time into Decimal Notation

Given a standard time, converting to decimal notation is completed by dividing the minutes by 60.

Problem P-3. Convert 3 hours and 16 minutes into decimal notation.

- Step 1: Break the initial position into degrees and minutes of position.
3 hours, 16 minutes = 3 hours + 16 minutes.
- Step 2: Divide the minutes of position by 60.
 $\frac{16}{60} = 0.266$ hours.
- Step 3: Combine the degrees and decimals of position into a final answer.
3 hours + 0.266 hours = **3.266 hours**

Given a decimal time, converting to standard notation is completed by multiplying the decimal portion by 60.

Problem P-4. Convert 4.277 hours into standard notation of hours and minutes, and then again into hours, minutes, and seconds.

- Step 1: Break the initial position into degrees and decimals of position.
4.277 hours = 4 hours + 0.277 hours.
- Step 2: Multiply the decimal portion by 60.
 $0.277 \times 60 = 16.62$ minutes.
- Step 3: Combine the degrees and minutes of position into a final answer.
4 hours + 16.62 minutes = **4 hours, 16.62 minutes.**
- Step 4: If necessary, converting decimal minutes to seconds is accomplished the same way.
16.62 minutes = 16 minutes + 0.62 minutes.
 $0.62 \times 60 = 37.2$ seconds.
16.62 minutes = 16 minutes, 37.2 seconds.
Thus the total answer would be **4 hours, 16 minutes, 37.2 seconds.**

Converting Time Between Zone Time and GMT

Depending on the problem, it is sometimes convenient to work exclusively in Zone Time or GMT. So if a problem describes times in multiple formats, it is necessary to convert to or from GMT.

Problem P-5. If the current ship time is 0834 and the ship is observing ZD (+4), what is the time in GMT?

Step 1: To correct zone time to GMT in the western hemisphere, add the zone descriptor to the ship time.
 $0834 + 0400 = \mathbf{1234}$.

Problem P-6. If the current ship time is 0834, and the ship is observing ZD (-4), what is the time in GMT?

Step 1: To correct zone time to GMT in the eastern hemisphere, subtract the zone descriptor from the ship time.
 $0834 - 0400 = \mathbf{0434}$.

Adding Degrees and Minutes

Adding degrees and minutes causes the most arithmetic errors when solving navigation problems, because the degree system is based on 60, not 100. It is usually best to complete the math in two steps:

Problem P-7. Add the following two latitudes. $23^{\circ} 47.3' \text{ N}$ and $11^{\circ} 33.9' \text{ N}$.

Step 1: Add the whole degrees first and then the minutes.
 $23^{\circ} 47.3' + 11^{\circ} 33.9' = (23^{\circ} + 11^{\circ}) + (47.3' + 33.9') = 34^{\circ} + 81.2'$

Step 2: Convert the minutes into degrees and minutes.
 $81.2' = 1^{\circ} + 21.2'$

Step 3: Sum the parts.
 $34^{\circ} + 1^{\circ} + 21.2' = \mathbf{35^{\circ} 21.2' \text{ N}}$

Problem P-8. Sum the following two latitudes. $23^{\circ} 17.3' \text{ N}$ and $11^{\circ} 33.9' \text{ S}$.
Sometimes when subtracting minutes, it is helpful convert 1° to minutes (e.g. subtract 1° but add $60'$ to the minutes value).

Step 1: Subtract 1° and then add $60'$ to the first value to make the math easy.

$$\underline{23^{\circ} 17.3'} + (-11^{\circ} 33.9') = \underline{22^{\circ} 77.3'} + (-11.33.9')$$

Step 2: Add the whole degrees first and then the minutes.

$$(22^{\circ} + (-11^{\circ})) + (77.3' + (-33.9')) = 11^{\circ} + 43.4'$$

Step 3: Sum the parts.

$$11^{\circ} + 43.4' = \mathbf{11^{\circ} 43.4' \text{ N}}$$

Trigonometric Functions Involving Course Angle and Correct Sign

As described in further Parts of this text, “course angle” is related to actual course and is an important naming scheme during license exams. From Bowditch: “Course angle is the course measured from 0° at the reference direction clockwise or counter-clockwise through 90° or 180° It is labeled with the reference direction as a prefix and the direction of measurement from the reference direction as a suffix.”

Fortunately, the vagaries of trigonometry are forgiving of minor course error mistakes, provided the mariner uses common sense when figuring course angles.

For example, if a vessel were to head from California westward on course 250° T, the correct course angle would be N 110° W. When plugging this course angle into trigonometric values, 110° should be used to obtain the correct sign, as below:

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 110^\circ &= 0.9397 \\ \cos 110^\circ &= -0.3420 \\ \tan 110^\circ &= -0.27475\end{aligned}$$

However, if the mariner were to plug in the given course instead (250°), the following results are obtained:

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 250^\circ &= -0.9397 \\ \cos 250^\circ &= -0.3420 \\ \tan 250^\circ &= 2.7475\end{aligned}$$

Clearly, the absolute values are the same, but the signs are often different. This can be understood rapidly with a review of trigonometry, given in Bowditch or other texts. However for the purpose of marine calculations and merchant mariner exams, having the absolute value correct is usually sufficient *provided* the mariner uses common sense to determine differences in latitude, longitude, and other calculations.

For example, if a starting position of 145° W were given and Course Angle was used to determine a Difference of Longitude of (-10°), the correct ending longitude is 135° W. However, if course angle were improperly used, the Difference of Longitude value would be (+10°), leading the mariner to incorrectly suppose the secondary longitude was 155° W. However, given an inspection of the given information in the problem, it is usually clear whether the absolute value of Difference of Longitude should be added or subtracted. For example, the problem might state that the initial course was 080° T...clearly the longitude should be subtracted, regardless of the sign obtained.

It is definitely better to use Course Angle as described theoretically in navigation texts, but it can be a confusing topic and it is wise to use common sense when applying Departures, Differences in Latitude, and Differences in Longitude to initial positions when completing problems in Sailings, Time of Phenomenon, or other calculations involving trig functions.

Interpolating for Values of Greenwich Hour Angle

In order to save space in the almanac, values of Greenwich Hour Angle in the Nautical Almanac are given only for whole hours. Unless observations are made on the hour, interpolation is necessary. This principle applies for all celestial bodies, and the correction is always added.

Problem P-9. It is 22 February and you make an observation of the sun at 15:48:13 UTC. The tabular value of GHA of the sun for 1500 UTC is $41^{\circ} 37.3'$. What is the calculated GHA of the sun for the time of observation?

Step 1: Note the tabular value of GHA for the next lower whole hour (1500 UTC in this case).

$$1500 \text{ UTC} = \underline{41^{\circ} 37.3'}$$

Step 2: Determine the difference in time between the time of observation and the next lower whole hour (1500 UTC in this case).

$$\text{Observation} - 15:48:13$$

$$\text{Whole Hours} - 15:00:00$$

$$\text{Difference} = 15:48:13 - 15:00:00 = \underline{00:48:13}$$

Step 3: Enter the Increments and Corrections pages in the Nautical Almanac and find the value for 48 minutes and 13 seconds in the "Sun/Planets" column.

$$48 \text{ minutes } 13 \text{ seconds: } \underline{12^{\circ} 03.3'} \text{ correction}$$

22	00	176	36.1	S10	18.2
01	191	36.2			17.3
02	206	36.2			16.4
03	221	36.3	..		15.5
04	236	36.4			14.6
05	251	36.5			13.6
06	266	36.6	S10		12.7
07	281	36.6			11.8
08	296	36.7			10.9
S	09	311	36.8	..	10.0
U	10	326	36.9		09.1
N	11	341	37.0		08.2
D	12	356	37.1	S10	07.3
A	13	11	37.1		06.4
Y	14	26	37.2		05.4
15	41	37.3	..		04.5
16	56	37.4			03.6
17	71	37.5			02.7
18	86	37.6	S10		01.8
19	101	37.6			00.9
20	116	37.7	10		00.0
21	131	37.8	9		59.0
22	146	37.9			58.1
23	161	38.0			57.2

48 ^m		INCREMENTS AND CORRECTIONS												49 ^m					
48 ^m	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	v or d	Corrn	v or d	Corrn	v or d	Corrn	49 ^m	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	v or d	Corrn	v or d	Corrn	v or d	Corrn
00	12 00-0	12 02-0	11 27-2	0-0	0-0	6-0	4-9	12-0	9-7	00	12 15-0	12 17-0	11 41-5	0-0	0-0	6-0	5-0	12-0	9-9
01	12 00-3	12 02-2	11 27-4	0-1	0-1	6-1	4-9	12-1	9-8	01	12 15-3	12 17-3	11 41-8	0-1	0-1	6-1	5-0	12-1	10-0
02	12 00-5	12 02-5	11 27-7	0-2	0-2	6-2	5-0	12-2	9-9	02	12 15-5	12 17-5	11 42-0	0-2	0-2	6-2	5-1	12-2	10-1
03	12 00-8	12 02-7	11 27-9	0-3	0-2	6-3	5-1	12-3	9-9	03	12 15-8	12 17-8	11 42-2	0-3	0-2	6-3	5-2	12-3	10-1
04	12 01-0	12 03-0	11 28-2	0-4	0-3	6-4	5-2	12-4	10-0	04	12 16-0	12 18-0	11 42-5	0-4	0-3	6-4	5-3	12-4	10-2
05	12 01-3	12 03-2	11 28-4	0-5	0-4	6-5	5-3	12-5	10-1	05	12 16-3	12 18-3	11 42-7	0-5	0-4	6-5	5-4	12-5	10-3
06	12 01-5	12 03-5	11 28-6	0-6	0-5	6-6	5-3	12-6	10-2	06	12 16-5	12 18-5	11 42-9	0-6	0-5	6-6	5-4	12-6	10-4
07	12 01-8	12 03-7	11 28-9	0-7	0-6	6-7	5-4	12-7	10-3	07	12 16-8	12 18-8	11 43-2	0-7	0-6	6-7	5-5	12-7	10-5
08	12 02-0	12 04-0	11 29-1	0-8	0-6	6-8	5-5	12-8	10-3	08	12 17-0	12 19-0	11 43-4	0-8	0-7	6-8	5-6	12-8	10-6
09	12 02-3	12 04-2	11 29-3	0-9	0-7	6-9	5-6	12-9	10-4	09	12 17-3	12 19-3	11 43-7	0-9	0-7	6-9	5-7	12-9	10-6
10	12 02-5	12 04-5	11 29-6	1-0	0-8	7-0	5-7	13-0	10-5	10	12 17-5	12 19-5	11 43-9	1-0	0-8	7-0	5-8	13-0	10-7
11	12 02-8	12 04-7	11 29-8	1-1	0-9	7-1	5-7	13-1	10-6	11	12 17-8	12 19-8	11 44-1	1-1	0-9	7-1	5-9	13-1	10-8
12	12 03-0	12 05-0	11 30-1	1-2	1-0	7-2	5-8	13-2	10-7	12	12 18-0	12 20-0	11 44-4	1-2	1-0	7-2	5-9	13-2	10-9
13	12 03-3	12 05-2	11 30-3	1-3	1-1	7-3	5-9	13-3	10-8	13	12 18-3	12 20-3	11 44-6	1-3	1-1	7-3	6-0	13-3	11-0
14	12 03-5	12 05-5	11 30-5	1-4	1-1	7-4	6-0	13-4	10-8	14	12 18-5	12 20-5	11 44-9	1-4	1-2	7-4	6-1	13-4	11-1

Step 4: Apply the correction to the tabular GHA for whole hours. The correction is always added.

$$\text{GHA for 1500 UTC} = 41^{\circ} 37.3'$$

$$\text{Correction} = 12^{\circ} 03.3'$$

$$\text{Total GHA} = 41^{\circ} 37.3' + 12^{\circ} 03.3' = \underline{53^{\circ} 40.6'}$$

Interpolating for Values of Declination

In order to save space in the almanac, values of declination in the Nautical Almanac are given only for whole hours. Unless observations are made on the hour, interpolation is necessary. This principle applies for all celestial bodies. The correction is either added or subtracted, depending on the trend of hourly declination.

Typically, mental interpolation is sufficient, however, the concept of *d* correction ensures accuracy. The abbreviated process is to note the daily *d* value at the bottom of each daily page. Then, enter the Increments and Corrections pages for the minutes necessary, finding the appropriate *d* value on that page and noting the correction.

Problem P-10. It is 22 February and you make an observation of the sun at 15:48:13 UTC. The tabular value of declination of the sun at 1500 UTC is S 10° 04.5'. What is the calculated declination of the sun for the time of observation?

Step 1: Note the tabular value of declination for the next lower whole hour (1500 UTC in this case).
1500 UTC = S 10° 04.5'.

22 00	176	36.1	S10	18.2
01	191	36.2		17.3
02	206	36.2		16.4
03	221	36.3	..	15.5
04	236	36.4		14.6
05	251	36.5		13.6
06	266	36.6	S10	12.7
07	281	36.6		11.8
08	296	36.7		10.9
S 09	311	36.8	..	10.0
U 10	326	36.9		09.1
N 11	341	37.0		08.2
D 12	356	37.1	S10	07.3
A 13	11	37.1		06.4
Y 14	26	37.2		05.4
15	41	37.3	..	04.5
16	56	37.4		03.6
17	71	37.5		02.7
18	86	37.6	S10	01.8
19	101	37.6		00.9
20	116	37.7	10	00.0
21	131	37.8	9	59.0
22	146	37.9		58.1
23	161	38.0		57.2

S.D. 16.2	<i>d</i> 0.9
-----------	--------------

Step 2: Determine the difference in time between the time of observation and the next lower whole hour (1500 UTC in this case). Rounding to the nearest minute is sufficient.

Observation - 15:48:13
Whole Hours - 15:00:00
Difference = 15:48:13 - 15:00:00 = 48 min.

48 ^m INCREMENTS AND CORRECTIONS 49 ^m													
48	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	v or Corr ^d	v or Corr ^d	v or Corr ^d	49	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	v or Corr ^d	v or Corr ^d	v or Corr ^d
00	12 000	12 020	11 272	0.0	0.0	6.0	00	12 150	12 170	11 415	0.0	0.0	6.0
01	12 003	12 022	11 274	0.1	0.1	6.1	01	12 153	12 173	11 418	0.1	0.1	6.1
02	12 005	12 025	11 277	0.2	0.2	6.2	02	12 155	12 175	11 420	0.2	0.2	6.2
03	12 008	12 027	11 279	0.3	0.3	6.3	03	12 158	12 178	11 422	0.3	0.3	6.3
04	12 010	12 030	11 282	0.4	0.4	6.4	04	12 160	12 180	11 425	0.4	0.4	6.4
05	12 013	12 032	11 284	0.5	0.5	6.5	05	12 163	12 183	11 427	0.5	0.5	6.5
06	12 015	12 035	11 286	0.6	0.6	6.6	06	12 165	12 185	11 429	0.6	0.6	6.6
07	12 018	12 037	11 289	0.7	0.7	6.7	07	12 168	12 188	11 432	0.7	0.7	6.7
08	12 020	12 040	11 291	0.8	0.8	6.8	08	12 170	12 190	11 434	0.8	0.8	6.8
09	12 023	12 042	11 293	0.9	0.9	6.9	09	12 173	12 193	11 437	0.9	0.9	6.9
10	12 025	12 045	11 296	1.0	1.0	7.0	10	12 175	12 195	11 439	1.0	1.0	7.0
11	12 028	12 047	11 298	1.1	1.1	7.1	11	12 178	12 198	11 441	1.1	1.1	7.1
12	12 030	12 050	11 301	1.2	1.2	7.2	12	12 180	12 200	11 444	1.2	1.2	7.2
13	12 033	12 052	11 303	1.3	1.3	7.3	13	12 183	12 203	11 446	1.3	1.3	7.3
14	12 035	12 055	11 305	1.4	1.4	7.4	14	12 185	12 205	11 449	1.4	1.4	7.4

Step 3: Note the *d* value at the bottom of the daily page.
d = 0.9

Step 4: Enter the Increments and Corrections pages in the Nautical Almanac and find the page for 48 minutes. On that page, find the “*v* or *d* Corr” column, and locate the heading for a *d* value of 0.9. Note the correction *d* value - 0.9.
Correction = 0.7'

Step 5: Apply the correction to the tabular GHA for whole hours. In this case the correction is subtracted because the tabular values of declination are decreasing with time (winter and spring in the northern hemisphere).

Dec for 1500 UTC = S 10° 04.5' (decreasing)

d Correction = 0.7'

Total Dec = 10° 04.5' - 0.7' = **S 10° 03.8'**

Note – this value can be easily estimated with direct interpolation in most cases as follows:

- a) The declination value for 1500 UTC is S 10° 04.5'
- b) The declination value for 1600 UTC is S 10° 03.6', for a difference of 0.9' (same as the d value)
- c) The time of observation is 15:48:13, or approximately 15.8 hours, for a difference of 0.8 hours.
- d) $\frac{0.8 \text{ hours}}{1.0 \text{ hours}} = \frac{x \text{ minutes}}{0.9 \text{ minutes}}$
- e) $0.8 = \frac{x}{0.9}$
- f) $x = \mathbf{0.7'} =$ declination correction to be applied.

Calculating the Local Hour Angle (LHA) of Any Body

Local Hour Angle (LHA) defines the angle between the observer and a celestial body. LHA ranges from 0° to 359° 59.9'.

In the western hemisphere, Local Hour Angle (LHA) is equal to Greenwich Hour Angle (GHA) minus the observer's longitude (or DR longitude).

In the eastern hemisphere, LHA is equal to GHA plus the observer's longitude (or DR longitude).

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Section One: Terrestrial Navigation Problems

Contents

Part 1: Fuel Consumption and Engine Problems

Part 2: Basic Stability Problems

Part 3: Chronometer and ETA Problems

Part 4: Gnomonic Chart Problems

Part 5: Great Circle and Sailings Problems

Part 6: Compass Problems

Part 7: Tide and Tidal Current Problems

Part 8: Visibility and Distance Off Lights Problems

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Part One: Fuel Consumption and Engine Problems

Fuel consumption problems are useful when calculating voyage efficiency or for logistics requirements.

There are two types of problems to solve. The first type of problem involves the relationship between speed, distance, and available fuel. The second type of problem involves the relationships between pitch, engine revolutions-per-minute, and speed.

Equations

There are five equations used to deal with in these problems:

$$(1) \quad \frac{\text{New Consumption}}{\text{Old Consumption}} = \frac{\text{New Speed}^3}{\text{Old Speed}^3}$$

$$(2) \quad \frac{\text{New Consumption}}{\text{Old Consumption}} = \frac{\text{New Speed}^2 \times \text{New Distance}}{\text{Old Speed}^2 \times \text{Old Distance}}$$

$$(3) \quad \text{Slip} = \frac{\text{Engine Speed} - \text{Observed Speed}}{\text{Engine Speed}} \times 100$$

$$(4) \quad \text{Efficiency} = 100\% - \text{Slip}$$

$$(5) \quad \text{Speed} = \frac{\text{RPM} \times 60 \times \text{Pitch} \times \text{Efficiency}}{6080}$$

Speed, Distance, and Fuel Problems

These problems can take several forms, but all ultimately come down to the relationship between speed, distance and fuel. All problems use either equation (1) or equation (2).

Problem 1-1 (CG-632). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates the use of equation (1).

While steaming 17.5 knots, your vessel consumes 378 barrels of fuel oil per day. In order to reduce consumption to 194 barrels of fuel oil per day, what is the maximum speed the vessel can turn for?

Answer: 14.01 knots. Use equation (1) to solve for the new speed required.

$$\text{Step 1: } \frac{\text{New Consumption}}{\text{Old Consumption}} = \frac{\text{New Speed}^3}{\text{Old Speed}^3}$$

$$\text{Step 2: } \frac{194 \text{ barrels per day}}{378 \text{ barrels per day}} = \frac{\text{New Speed}^3}{(17.5 \text{ kts})^3}$$

$$\text{Step 3: } 0.5132 = \frac{\text{New Speed}^3}{5359.4}$$

$$\text{Step 4: } 2750.4 = \text{New Speed}^3$$

$$\text{Step 5: } \mathbf{14.01 \text{ kts} = \text{New Speed}}$$

Problem 1-2 (CG-809). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates the use of equation (2).

You have steamed 174 miles and consumed 18.0 tons of fuel. If you maintain the same speed, how many tons of fuel will you consume while steaming 416 miles?

Answer: 43.03 tons. Use equation (2) to solve for the new consumption. Since the speed is to remain the same, you can cancel the terms from the numerator and denominator.

$$\text{Step 1: } \frac{\text{New Consumption}}{\text{Old Consumption}} = \frac{\text{New Speed}^2 \times \text{New Distance}}{\text{Old Speed}^2 \times \text{Old Distance}}$$

$$\text{Step 2: } \frac{\text{New Consumption}}{18.0 \text{ tons per day}} = \frac{\text{Irrelevant Speed}^2 \times 416 \text{ miles}}{\text{Irrelevant Speed}^2 \times 174 \text{ miles}}$$

Step 3: Cancel the speed terms from the numerator and denominator.

$$\text{Step 4: } \frac{\text{New Consumption}}{18.0 \text{ tons per day}} = \frac{416 \text{ miles}}{174 \text{ miles}}$$

$$\text{Step 5: } \frac{\text{New Consumption}}{18.0 \text{ tons per day}} = 2.3908$$

$$\text{Step 6: } \text{New Consumption} = 43.03 \text{ tons per day}$$

Pitch, RPM, and Speed Problems

These problems take many forms and sometimes require multiple equations to solve a single problem. They rely on equations (3), (4), and (5).

Problem 1-3. The following question illustrates the use of equation (3).

While turning for 18.0 knots, accounting for current and wind, the ship is observed to make good 17.3 knots. What is the apparent slip of the propeller?

Answer: +3.88%. The reason for multiplying the fractional value by 100 is to obtain an answer in percent form, the standard form for slip calculations. Note that positive slip and negative slip values can occur, and it is crucial to watch the sign in later, more complex problems.

$$\text{Step 1: } \text{Slip} = \frac{\text{Engine Speed} - \text{Observed Speed}}{\text{Engine Speed}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Step 2: } \text{Slip} = \frac{18.0\text{kts} - 17.3\text{kts}}{18.0\text{kts}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Step 3: } \text{Slip} = \frac{0.7\text{kts}}{18.0\text{kts}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Step 4: } \text{Slip} = 0.0388 \times 100$$

$$\text{Step 5: } \text{Slip} = +3.88\%$$

Problem 1-4 (CG-566). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates the use of equations (3) and (5) together.

The propeller on a vessel has a diameter of 20.6 feet and a pitch of 23.4 feet. What would be the apparent slip if the vessel cruised 538 miles in a 24-hour day (observed distance) at an average RPM of 87?

Answer: -11.59%. The propeller diameter is “distractor” information and unnecessary for the calculation. The goal is to calculate slip, so the “efficiency” portion of equation (5) is not required.

$$\text{Step 1: } \text{Speed} = \frac{\text{RPM} \times 60 \times \text{Pitch} \times \text{Efficiency}}{6080}$$

$$\text{Step 2: } \text{Speed} = \frac{87\text{RPM} \times 60 \times 23.4\text{ft} \times \text{Efficiency (irrelevant in this case)}}{6080}$$

$$\text{Step 3: } \text{Speed} = \frac{122148}{6080}$$

$$\text{Step 4: } \text{Speed} = 20.09\text{kts}$$

Step 5: This gives us our engine speed for the next calculation. In the problem, the vessel cruised 538 miles in a 24-hour day. Therefore from a basic speed=distance/time calculation, the observed speed is 22.42kts.

$$\text{Step 6: } \text{Slip} = \frac{\text{Engine Speed} - \text{Observed Speed}}{\text{Engine Speed}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Step 7: } \text{Slip} = \frac{20.09\text{kts} - 22.42\text{kts}}{20.09\text{kts}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Step 8: } \text{Slip} = \frac{-2.23\text{kts}}{20.09\text{kts}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Step 9: } \text{Slip} = -0.1159 \times 100$$

$$\text{Step 10: } \text{Slip} = -11.59\%$$

Problem 1-5 (CG-146). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates the use of equations (4) and (5) together.

If the speed necessary for reaching port at a designated time is 18.5 knots and the pitch of the propeller is 21.7 feet, how many revolutions per minute will the shaft have to turn assuming a 4% negative slip?

Answer: 83.1 RPM.

Step 1: $Efficiency = 100\% - Slip$

Step 2: $Efficiency = 100\% - (-4\%)$

Step 3: $Efficiency = 104\%$

Step 4: $Efficiency = 1.04$

Step 5: After calculating the efficiency, the next step is to use equation (5) to calculate the required RPM of the shaft.

Step 6: $Speed = \frac{RPM \times 60 \times Pitch \times Efficiency}{6080}$

Step 7: $18.5kts = \frac{RPM \times 60 \times 21.7ft \times 1.04}{6080}$

Step 8: $18.5kts = \frac{RPM \times 1354.08}{6080}$

Step 9: $112480 = RPM \times 1354.08$

Step 10: $RPM = 83.067$

The purpose of the "60" in equation (5) is to turn RPM into an hourly figure. If a question gives a daily revolutions count, then the "60" is not required.

Problem 1-6 (CG-127). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates the concept of daily revolutions.

If the pitch of the propeller is 19.7 feet and the revolutions per day are 86,178, calculate the day's run allowing 3% negative slip.

Answer 287.60 nautical miles.

Step 1: $Efficiency = 100\% - Slip$

Step 2: $Efficiency = 100\% - (-3\%)$

Step 3: $Efficiency = 103\%$

Step 4: $Efficiency = 1.03$

Step 5: After calculating the efficiency, the next step is to use equation (5) to calculate the required RPM of the shaft. Since the daily revolutions are given, the "60" in equation (5) is not necessary, and instead of "speed," the answer will be given in "day's run."

Step 6: $Speed = \frac{RPM \times 60 \times Pitch \times Efficiency}{6080}$ Equation (5)

Step 7: *Modified equation (5) to* $\rightarrow Day's Run = \frac{Revs \times Pitch \times Efficiency}{6080}$

Step 8: $Day's Run = \frac{86,178 \times 19.7ft \times 1.03}{6080}$

Step 9: $Day's Run = \frac{1,748,637.798}{6080}$

Step 10: $Day's Run = 287.60 miles$

Additional Problems and Answers

All of the following questions were taken directly from the 2013 USCG test bank and illustrate the concepts in this Part. Note – not all problems have been worked and are subject to occasional errors in the database. For more problems and answers, see the USCG database of questions (database information located in the preface).

Problem CG-621. While steaming 13.5 knots, your vessel consumes 251 barrels of fuel oil per day. In order to reduce consumption to 129 barrels of fuel oil per day, what is the maximum speed the vessel can turn for?

- a) 6.9 kts
- b) 9.7 kts
- c) 10.8 kts- correct
- d) 12.7 kts

Problem CG-624. While steaming at 14.5 knots, your vessel consumes 319 barrels of fuel oil per day. In order to reduce consumption to 217 barrels of fuel oil per day, what is the maximum speed the vessel can turn for?

- a) 9.8 kts
- b) 11.9 kts
- c) 12.8 kts- correct
- d) 13.5 kts

Problem CG-625. While steaming 15 knots, your vessel burns 326 bbls of fuel oil per day. What will be the rate of fuel consumption if you decrease speed to 12.2 knots?

- a) 175 bbls per day- correct
- b) 215 bbls per day
- c) 277 bbls per day
- d) 300 bbls per day

Problem CG-812. You have steamed 201 miles and consumed 18.0 tons of fuel. If you maintain the same speed, how many tons of fuel will you consume while steaming 482 miles?

- a) 25.2 tons
- b) 43.2 tons- correct
- c) 52.6 tons
- d) 103.5 tons

Problem CG-817. You have steamed 300 miles and consumed 34 tons of fuel. If you maintain the same speed, how many tons of fuel will you consume while steaming 700 miles?

- a) 79.3 tons- correct
- b) 74.3 tons
- c) 68.4 tons
- d) 66.2 tons

Problem CG-820. You have steamed 449 miles at 19 knots and burning 476 barrels of fuel per day. You must decrease your consumption to 185 barrels per day with 362 miles left in your voyage. What must you reduce your speed (kts) to in order to burn this amount of fuel?

- a) 13.2- correct
- b) 14.3
- c) 17.1
- d) 18.2

Problem CG-826. You have steamed 525 miles at 16 knots and consumed 105 tons of fuel. If you have 308 tons of usable fuel remaining, how far can you steam at 19 knots?

- a) 920 miles
- b) 1092 miles- correct
- c) 1297 miles
- d) 2172 miles

Problem CG-827. You have steamed 540 miles at 22 knots and burning 618 barrels of fuel oil per day. You must decrease your consumption to 372 barrels with 299 miles left in your voyage. What must you reduce your speed (kts) to in order to burn this amount of fuel?

- a) 22.9- correct
- b) 20.0
- c) 19.1
- d) 17.6

Problem CG-838. You have steamed 916 miles at 13 knots, and consumed 166 tons of fuel. If you have to steam 1325 miles to complete the voyage, how many tons of fuel will be consumed while steaming at 14 knots?

- a) 133 tons
- b) 181 tons
- c) 207 tons
- d) 278 tons- correct

Problem CG-902. Your vessel arrives in port with sufficient fuel to steam 726 miles at 16 knots. If you are unable to take on bunkers, at what speed must you proceed to reach your next port, 873 miles distant?

- a) 14.6 kts- correct
- b) 15.1 kts
- c) 16.3 kts
- d) 16.8 kts

Problem CG-912. Your vessel consumes 274 barrels of fuel per day at a speed of 17.5 knots. What will the fuel consumption be at 13.5 knots?

- a) 126 bbls- correct
- b) 163 bbls
- c) 211 bbls
- d) 253 bbls

Problem CG-90. At your current speed of 20 knots, you only have enough fuel remaining to travel 218 miles. You must travel 395 miles to reach your destination. What should you reduce your speed (knots) to in order to reach your destination?

- a) 17.4
- b) 16.2
- c) 14.9- correct
- d) 13.7

Problem CG-96. At your current speed of 23 knots, you only have enough fuel remaining to steam 386 miles. You must travel 785 miles to reach your destination. What should you reduce your speed (knots) to in order to reach your destination?

- a) 19.3
- b) 17.7
- c) 16.1- correct
- d) 14.5

Problem CG-635. While steaming at 19.5 knots, your vessel burns 297 bbls of fuel per day. What will be the rate of fuel consumption if you decrease speed to 15 knots?

- a) 135 bbls- correct
- b) 176 bbls
- c) 229 bbls
- d) 243 bbls

Problem CG-798. You have steamed 1124 miles at 21 knots and consumed 326 tons of fuel. If you have 210 tons of usable fuel remaining, how far can you steam at 17 knots?

- a) 1096 miles
- b) 1105 miles- correct
- c) 1218 miles
- d) 1304 miles

Problem CG-126. If the pitch of the propeller is 19.4 feet, and the revolutions per day are 96,713, calculate the day's run allowing 6% positive slip.

- a) 266.4 miles
- b) 290.1 miles- correct
- c) 308.6 miles
- d) 327.1 miles

Problem CG-132. If the pitch of the propeller is 21.5 feet, and the revolutions per day are 96,666, calculate the day's run allowing 9% negative slip.

- a) 311.1 miles
- b) 341.8 miles
- c) 357.9 miles
- d) 372.6 miles- correct

Problem CG-136. If the pitch of the propeller is 25.1 feet, and the revolutions per day are 91,591, calculate the day's run allowing 7 % positive slip.

- a) 351.6 miles- correct
- b) 378.1 miles
- c) 390.0 miles
- d) 404.6 miles

Problem CG-139. If the speed necessary for reaching port at a designated time is 12.6 knots and the pitch of the propeller is 13.6 feet, how many revolutions per minute will the shaft have to turn, assuming no slip?

- a) 81
- b) 85
- c) 90
- d) 94- correct

Problem CG-140. If the speed necessary for reaching port at a designated time is 15.7 knots and the pitch of the propeller is 23.4 feet, how many revolutions per minute will the shaft have to turn, assuming a 6% negative slip?

- a) 64- correct
- b) 68
- c) 72
- d) 76

Problem CG-144. If the speed necessary for reaching port at a designated time is 17.8 knots and the pitch of the propeller is 24.7 feet, how many revolutions per minute will the shaft have to turn, assuming a 7% positive slip?

- a) 67
- b) 71
- c) 75
- d) 79- correct

Problem CG-150. If the speed necessary for reaching port at a designated time is 20.7 knots and the pitch of the propeller is 23.8 feet, how many revolutions per minute will the shaft have to turn, assuming a 3% negative slip?

- a) 74
- b) 79
- c) 86- correct
- d) 98

Problem CG-562. The propeller of a vessel has a pitch of 19.0 feet. If the vessel traveled 183.5 miles (observed distance) in 24 hours at an average of 44 RPM, what was the slip?

- a) +7.4%- correct
- b) -7.4%
- c) +11.6%
- d) -11.6%

Problem CG-565. The propeller on a vessel has a diameter of 20.2 feet and a pitch of 19.0 feet. What would be the apparent slip if the vessel cruised 367 miles (observed distance) in a 24-hour day at an average RPM of 84?

- a) +2.9%- correct
- b) -2.9%
- c) +5.2%
- d) -5.2%

Problem CG-561. The pitch of the propeller on your vessel is 19' 09". You estimate slip to be -3%. If you averaged 82 RPM for the day's run, how many miles did you steam?

- a) 370.8
- b) 373.6
- c) 393.7
- d) 395.3- correct

Problem CG-571. The propeller on a vessel has a diameter of 24.0 feet and a pitch of 21.3 feet. What would be the slip if the vessel cruised 510 miles in a 24 hour day (observed distance) at an average RPM of 86?

- a) -12.2%
- b) +12.2%

- c) -17.5%- correct
- d) +17.5%

Problem CG-579. The speed of advance necessary to reach port at a designated time is 15.8 knots. The pitch of the propeller is 20.75 feet. You estimate positive 5% slip. How many RPM must you turn to make the necessary speed?

- a) 73.5
- b) 76.2
- c) 79.9
- d) 81.2- correct

Problem CG-730. You are turning 100 RPM, with a propeller pitch of 25 feet, and an estimated slip of -5%. What is the speed of advance?

- a) 24.7 kts
- b) 23.5 kts
- c) 25.9 kts- correct
- d) 22.3 kts

Problem CG-735. You are turning 82 RPM, with a propeller pitch of 23 feet, and an estimated slip of +6%. What is the speed of advance?

- a) 17.5 kts- correct
- b) 17.9 kts
- c) 18.4 kts
- d) 19.7 kts

Problem CG-991. Your vessel's propeller has a pitch of 22'06". From 0530, 19 March, to 1930, 20 March, the average RPM was 82. The distance run by observation was 721.5 miles. What was the slip?

- a) +4%
- b) -4%- correct
- c) +7%
- d) -7%

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Part Two: Basic Stability Calculations

Stability is a huge topic, and this document does not attempt to cover the spectrum of stability problems to be found in the pilothouse. These examples represent a portion of those encountered by the watch officer when preparing for qualification or licensure. Refer to standard nautical texts such as Ladage for further information.

Equations

The following equations are of use when making basic stability calculations:

$$(1) \quad \text{Roll Period} = T = \frac{0.44 \times \text{Beam}}{\sqrt{GM}}$$

$$(2) \quad \text{Loll} = \tan (\theta) = \sqrt{\frac{2GM}{BM}}$$

$$(3) \quad \text{Moment} = KG \times \text{Weight}$$

$$(4) \quad \text{Total KG} = \frac{\text{Total Moment}}{\text{Total Weight}}$$

$$(5) \quad \text{Shift} = \frac{\text{Weight} \times \text{Distance}}{\text{Displacement}}$$

$$(6) \quad KB = 0.53 \times \text{Draft}$$

$$(7) \quad \text{Parrallel Sinkage} = \frac{\text{Weight}}{\text{Tons Per Inch Immersion}}$$

$$(8) \quad \text{Tons Per Inch Immersion} = \frac{\text{Waterplane}}{420}$$

$$(9) \quad \text{Waterplane} = \text{Length} \times \text{Beam} \times \text{Coefficient}$$

Deck Loading and Weight Shift Problems

Problem 2-1 (CG-5094). The following example is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to determine the final center of gravity (CG) of a vessel after loading.

Your vessel displaces 479 tons. The existing deck cargo has a center of gravity of 3.0 feet above the deck and weighs 16.0 tons. If you load 23.0 tons of anchor and anchor chain with an estimated center of gravity of 9 inches above the deck, what is the final height of the CG above the deck?

Answer: 1.67 feet. To determine the total CG of a load, divide the total moment of the load by the total weight of the load.

Step 1: Set up a table to categorize the known information.

Category	Weight	Height of CG	Moment
Existing Cargo	16 tons	3 feet	
Anchor and Chain	23 tons	9 inches = .75 feet	
Total			

Step 2: Determine the individual moments of the loads.

Category	Weight	Height of CG	Moment
Existing Cargo	16 tons	3 feet	$16 \times 3 = 48$
Anchor and Chain	23 tons	9 inches = 0.75 feet	$23 \times 0.75 = 17.25$
Total			

Step 3: Determine the total weights and total moments of the loads.

Category	Weight	Height of CG	Moment
Existing Cargo	16 tons	3 feet	$16 \times 3 = 48$
Anchor and Chain	23 tons	9 inches = 0.75 feet	$23 \times 0.75 = 17.25$
Total	39 tons		65.25

Step 4: Divide the total moment by the total weight to determine the total height of the CG.

$$65.25 \div 39 = \mathbf{1.673 \text{ feet.}}$$

Problem 2-2 (CG-4827). The following example is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to determine the final center of gravity (CG) of a vessel after loading.

You are on a supply run to an offshore drilling rig. On board is the listed cargo. What is the height above the main deck of the center of gravity of the cargo?

1. 50 drums of cement – each drum weighs 400 pounds and is stowed on end. Each drum is 28 inches in diameter and 32 inches high.
2. Crated piping and valves – 8 crates stowed 2 high. Each crate measures 8'H x 4'W x 6'L and weighs 640 pounds.
3. Stewards stores – 12 containers measuring 6'H x 6'W x 6'L. Each container weighs 960 pounds. The center of gravity of each container is 30 inches above the deck.
4. 20 lengths of drilling casing – 16 inches in diameter by 30 feet long. Each length weighs 1.72 long tons and is stowed in a single tier on deck.

Answer: 1.05 feet. To determine the total CG of a load, divide the total moment of the load by the total weight of the load.

Step 1: Organize the known information. Convert the given information to consistent terms of measure, height, and weight. Note that 1 ton = 2240 pounds.

1. 50 drums of cement – each drum weighs 400 pounds and is stowed on end. Each drum is 28 inches in diameter and 32 inches high.
 $50 \times 400 \text{ pounds} = 20000 \text{ pounds} = 8.93 \text{ tons}$
 $32'' \text{ high and stored on end} = 32'' \div 2 = 16'' \text{ center of gravity}$
2. Crated piping and valves – 8 crates stowed 2 high. Each crate measures 8'H x 4'W x 6'L and weighs 640 pounds.
 $8 \times 640 \text{ pounds} = 5120 \text{ pounds} = 2.29 \text{ tons}$
 $2.5' \text{ high and stored 2 high} = 2.5' \text{ center of gravity}$
3. Stewards stores – 12 containers measuring 6'H x 6'W x 6'L. Each container weighs 960 pounds. The center of gravity of each container is 30 inches above the deck.
 $12 \times 960 \text{ pounds} = 11520 \text{ pounds} = 5.14 \text{ tons}$
 $30'' \text{ center of gravity (Given)}$
4. 20 lengths of drilling casing – 16 inches in diameter by 30 feet long. Each length weighs 1.72 long tons and is stowed in a single tier on deck.
 $20 \times 1.72 \text{ tons} = 34.3 \text{ tons}$
 $16 \text{ inch diameter} = 8'' \text{ center of gravity}$

Step 2: Set up a table to categorize the known information.

Category	Weight	Height of CG	Moment
Cement	8.9 tons	16" = 1.33 feet	
Piping and Valves	2.29 tons	2.5 feet	
Steward Stores	5.14 tons	30" = 2.5 feet	
Drill Casing	34.3 tons	8" = 0.67 feet	
Total			

Step 3: Determine the individual moments of the loads.

Category	Weight	Height of CG	Moment
Cement	8.9 tons	16" = 1.33 feet	8.9 x 1.33 = 11.84
Piping and Valves	2.29 tons	2.5 feet	2.29 x 2.5 = 5.73
Steward Stores	5.14 tons	30" = 2.5 feet	5.14 x 2.5 = 12.85
Drill Casing	34.3 tons	8" = 0.67 feet	34.3 x 0.67 = 22.98
Total			

Step 4: Determine the total weights and total moments of the loads.

Category	Weight	Height of CG	Moment
Cement	8.9 tons	16" = 1.33 feet	11.84
Piping and Valves	2.29 tons	2.5 feet	5.73
Steward Stores	5.14 tons	30" = 2.5 feet	12.85
Drill Casing	34.3 tons	8" = 0.67 feet	22.98
Total	50.63 tons		53.40

Step 5: Divide the total moment by the total weight to determine the total height of the CG.

$$53.40 \div 50.63 = \mathbf{1.05 \text{ feet}}$$

Problem 2-3 (CG-4982). The following example is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve weight shift problems.

You have approximately 16 tons of fish on deck. What will be the shift in the center of gravity after you shift the fish to the fish hold, a vertical distance of 8 feet? (Total displacement is 640 tons).

Answer: 0.2 feet.

Step 1: Use the weight shift formula to solve for shift in the center of gravity.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Shift} &= \frac{\text{Weight} \times \text{Distance}}{\text{Displacement}} \\ \text{Shift} &= \frac{(16 \text{ tons}) \times (8 \text{ vertical feet})}{640 \text{ tons displacement}} \\ \text{Shift} &= \frac{128}{640} \\ \text{Shift} &= \mathbf{0.2 \text{ feet}} \end{aligned}$$

Roll Period Problems

Problem 2-4 (CG-5172). The following example is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve roll period problems.

Your vessel measures 126 feet long by 21 feet in beam. If the natural rolling period at a draft of 8 feet is 6 seconds, what is the GM?

Answer: 2.37 feet

Step 1: Use the rolling period formula and the given information to solve for GM.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Roll Period} = T &= \frac{0.44 \times \text{Beam}}{\sqrt{GM}} \\ 6 \text{ seconds} &= \frac{0.44 \times (21 \text{ feet})}{\sqrt{GM}} \\ 6 &= \frac{9.24}{\sqrt{GM}} \\ \sqrt{GM} &= \frac{9.24}{6} \\ \sqrt{GM} &= 1.54 \\ GM &= (1.54)^2 \\ \mathbf{GM} &= \mathbf{2.37} \end{aligned}$$

Problem 2-5 (CG-5123). The following example is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve roll period problems.

Your vessel has a displacement of 24,500 tons. It is 529 feet long and has a beam of 71 feet. You have timed your full charge rolling period to be 25.0 seconds. What is your vessel's approximate GM?

Answer: 1.56 feet. Much of the provided information is “distractor” information.

Step 1: Use the rolling period formula and the given information to solve for GM.

$$\text{Roll Period} = T = \frac{0.44 \times \text{Beam}}{\sqrt{GM}}$$

$$25 \text{ seconds} = \frac{0.44 \times (71 \text{ feet})}{\sqrt{GM}}$$

$$25 = \frac{31.24}{\sqrt{GM}}$$

$$\sqrt{GM} = \frac{31.24}{25}$$

$$\sqrt{GM} = 1.25$$

$$GM = (1.25)^2$$

$$GM = \mathbf{1.56}$$

Draft, Loading, and Immersion Problems

Problem 2-6 (CG-25). The following example is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve tons-per-inch immersion problems.

A bulk freighter 680 feet in length, 60-foot beam, with a waterplane coefficient of 0.84 is floating in salt water at a draft of 21 feet. How many long tons would it take to increase the mean draft by 1 inch?

Answer: 81.6 tons.

Step 1: Use the waterplane formula to calculate the waterplane.

$$\text{Waterplane} = \text{Length} \times \text{Beam} \times \text{Coefficient}$$

$$\text{Waterplane} = 680 \text{ feet} \times 60 \text{ feet} \times 0.84$$

$$\text{Waterplane} = 34272$$

Step 2: Use the tons-per-inch immersion formula to calculate the TPI.

$$\text{Tons Per Inch Immersion} = \frac{\text{Waterplane}}{420}$$

$$\text{Tons Per Inch Immersion} = \frac{34272}{420}$$

$$\text{Tons Per Inch Immersion} = \mathbf{81.6 \text{ tons}}$$

Problem 2-7 (CG-475). The following example is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve draft problems given tons-per-inch immersion.

A vessel's mean draft is 29' 07". At this draft the TPI is 152. The mean draft after loading 1360 tons will be _____?

Answer: 30' 03.5".

Step 1: Use the parallel sinkage formula to calculate parallel sinkage.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Parallel Sinkage} &= \frac{\text{Weight}}{\text{Tons Per Inch Immersion}} \\ \text{Parallel Sinkage} &= \frac{1360 \text{ tons}}{152} \\ \text{Parallel Sinkage} &= 8.947" \end{aligned}$$

Step 2: Use parallel sinkage to determine the new mean draft.

Old Mean Draft = 29' 07"

Sinkage = 8.947"

New Mean Draft = 29' 07" + 8.947" = 29' 15.497" = **30' 3.5"**

Additional Problems and Answers

All of the following questions were taken directly from the 2013 USCG test bank and illustrate the concepts in this Part. Note – not all problems have been worked and are subject to occasional errors in the database. For more problems and answers, see the USCG database of questions (database information located in the preface).

Problem CG-5092. Your vessel displaces 475 tons. The existing deck cargo has a center of gravity of 2.6 feet above the deck and weighs 22 tons. If you load 16 tons of ground tackle with an estimated center of gravity of 8 inches above the deck, what is the final height of the CG of the deck cargo?

- a) 1.64 feet
- b) 1.79 feet- correct
- c) 1.96 feet
- d) 2.14 feet

Problem CG-5097. Your vessel displaces 560 tons. The existing deck cargo has a center of gravity of 4.5 feet above the deck and weighs 34 tons. If you load 10 tons of ground tackle with an estimated center of gravity of 2.8 feet above the deck, what is the final height of the CG of the deck cargo?

- a) 4.11 feet
- b) 4.36 feet
- c) 4.57 feet
- d) 4.78 feet

Problem CG-4823. You are on a supply run to an offshore drilling rig. On board is the cargo listed. What is the height above the main deck of the center of gravity of the cargo?

I. Fifty drums of cement. Each drum weighs 600 pounds and is stowed on end. Each drum measures 28 inches in diameter and is 32 inches high.

II. Two reels of 1 inch diameter wire rope. Each reel contains 3000 linear feet of wire weighing 1.55 pounds per linear foot. The tare weight of each reel is 450 pounds. The reels are stowed on the flat and are 36 inches high.

III. Twelve pallets of general supplies. Each pallet measures 8'L x 4'W x 3'H. The pallets are stowed singly and weigh 580 pounds each.

IV. Twelve crates of machine parts and pipe fittings. Each weighs 880 pounds. Each crate measures 8'L x 3'W x 4'H and is stowed singly.

- a) 1.50 feet- correct
- b) 1.96 feet

- c) 2.21 feet
- d) 2.78 feet

Problem CG-4824. You are on a supply run to an offshore drilling rig. On board is the cargo listed. What is the height above the main deck of the center of gravity of the cargo?

I. Two reels of hoisting wire. Each reel is 8 feet in circumference, 4 feet wide and has 3000 feet of wire. Both reels are stowed on the flat. Wire weighs 1.55 pounds per linear foot. The tare weight of each reel is 500 pounds.

II. Eight pallets of case goods stowed singly. Each pallet is 8'L x 4'W x 4'H and weighs 1 long ton.

III. Twelve steel containers of cement. Each container weighs 1 1/2 tons. Each container is 8'L x 4'W x 4'H. The containers are stowed singly fore and aft.

IV. Ten crates of steward's stores. Each crate measures 4'L x 4'W 3'H and weighs 420 pounds. Each crate is stowed on deck.

- a) 1.76 feet
- b) 1.97 feet- correct
- c) 2.21 feet
- d) 2.32 feet

Problem CG-4826. You are on a supply run to an offshore drilling rig. On board is the cargo listed. What is the height above the main deck of the center of gravity of the cargo?

I. Fifty lengths of drill casing - stowed in a block 8 feet high. Each pipe weighs 326 lbs.

II. Ten crates of valves - stowed 2 high. Each crate is 36" L x 30" W x 15" H and weighs 1020 lbs.

III. Fourteen containers of dry stores - stowed 2 high. Each container weighs 2 long tons and measures 6'L x 6'W x 6'H.

IV. Four anchors - on deck. The center of gravity of each anchor is 9" from the deck and each weighs 6120 lbs.

- a) 3.6 feet
- b) 4.2 feet- correct
- c) 4.4 feet
- d) 4.9 feet

Problem CG-4981. You have approximately 15 tons of fish on deck. What will be the shift in the center of gravity after you shift the fish to the fish hold, a vertical distance of 8 feet (total displacement 300 tons)?

- a) 0.1 foot
- b) 0.2 foot
- c) 0.3 foot
- d) 0.4 foot- correct

Problem CG-4987. You have approximately 60 tons of fish on deck. What will be the shift in the center of gravity after you shift the fish to the fish hold, a vertical distance of 7 feet (total displacement 960 tons)?

- a) 0.6 foot
- b) 0.5 foot- correct
- c) 0.4 foot
- d) 0.3 foot

Problem CG-5168. Your vessel measures 114 feet long by 16 feet in beam. If the natural rolling period at a draft of 5' 05" is 6 seconds, what is the GM?

- a) 1.38 feet- correct
- b) 1.53 feet
- c) 1.76 feet
- d) 1.98 feet

Problem CG-5173. Your vessel measures 127 feet long by 17 feet in beam. If the natural rolling period at a draft of 7' 10" is 5 seconds, what is the GM?

- a) 1.96 feet
- b) 2.24 feet- correct
- c) 2.45 feet
- d) 2.68 feet

Problem CG-5175. Your vessel measures 131 feet long by 20 feet in beam. If the natural rolling period at a draft of 8' 03" is 6 seconds, what is the GM?

- a) 1.26 feet
- b) 1.74 feet
- c) 1.93 feet
- d) 2.15 feet- correct

Problem CG-4834. You are on a vessel that has a metacentric height of 1.0 foot and a beam of 40 feet. What can you expect the rolling period of the vessel to be?

- a) 15.2 seconds

- b) 15.9 seconds
- c) 17.0 seconds
- d) 17.6 seconds- correct

Problem CG-5122. Your vessel has a displacement of 19,800 tons. It is 464 feet long and has a beam of 64 feet. You have timed its rolling period to be 21.0 seconds in still water. What is your vessel's approximate GM?

- a) 1.1 feet
- b) 1.3 feet
- c) 1.6 feet
- d) 1.8 feet- correct

Problem CG-5249. Your vessel has a beam of 40 feet and you observe a still water rolling period of 20 seconds. What is the vessel's metacentric height?

- a) 0.3 feet
- b) 0.5 feet
- c) 0.8 feet- correct
- d) 1.1 feet

Problem CG-24. A bulk freighter 580 feet in length, 60 feet in beam with a waterplane coefficient of 0.84 is floating in salt water at a draft of 21 feet. How many long tons would it take to increase the mean draft 1"?

- a) 65.1
- b) 69.6- correct
- c) 74.3
- d) 76.8

Problem CG-5124. Your vessel has a forward draft of 26' 11" and an after draft of 29' 07". How many tons of cargo can be loaded before the vessel reaches a mean draft of 28' 06" if the TPI is 69?

- a) 204 tons
- b) 207 tons- correct
- c) 210 tons
- d) 213 tons

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Part Three: Chronometer and ETA Problems

This part describes how to correct a chronometer or watch for known error, and how to conduct time-tick corrections. Additionally it solves estimated time of arrival (ETA) problems for trans-oceanic voyages.

Chronometer Correction Problems

After observing a celestial body, one must first account for any error in the timepiece used when noting the time of observation. This is critical for all celestial navigation problems, and typically is given as a factor in navigation problems to increase complexity.

Problem 3-1. The following example illustrates the practice of correcting a chronometer for known error.

According to your watch, you make an observation of the planet Venus at 15:43:30 Greenwich Mean Time. Your watch is known to be 1 minute and 20 seconds fast. At what time did you actually observe Venus?

Answer: 15:42:10 GMT. In order to correct for a known error, simply add or subtract the error, as appropriate, to the watch time to obtain the actual observed time.

Step 1: Watch Time: 15:43:30 GMT

Step 2: Known Error: 00:01:20 (Fast)

Step 3: Calculation: 15:43:30 – 00:01:20 = **15:42:10 GMT**

Time-Tick Problems

The procedure for translating the various sounds heard during radio time tick broadcasts is described well in Bowditch but is largely irrelevant for calculation purposes.

Problem 3-2 (CG-725). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve time-tick problems.

You are taking a time-tick using the 2000 signal from Kauai, Hawaii (WWVH). You hear a series of 1-second dashes followed by a 9-second silent period, then a long 1.3 second dash. At the beginning of the long dash, your comparing watch reads 08h 00m

49s. When compared to the chronometer, the comparing watch reads 08h 01m 33s, and the chronometer reads 08h 00m 56s. What is the chronometer error?

Answer: 0m 12s fast. The portions regarding various sounds and lengths of time are distractor information. Note that the chronometer uses 12 hour clock (am and pm), versus the typical 24 hour clock; it is best to immediately correct all times to the 24 hour system to avoid error.

- Step 1: Signal time: 20:00:00
- Step 2: Comparing watch time at signal: 08:00:49 pm, or 20:00:49
- Step 3: Calculate comparing watch error: 20:00:00 – 20:00:49 = 00:00:49 fast.
- Step 4: Comparing watch (time 2): 20:01:33
- Step 5: Corrected comparing watch (time 2): 20:01:33 – 00:00:49 = 20:00:44
- Step 6: Chronometer (time 2): 20:00:56
- Step 7: Chronometer error calculation: 20:00:44 – 08:00:56 = **00:00:12 fast**

Problem 3-3 (CG-389). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve time-tick problems for chronometer rate.

On 23 July you take a time tick using the 0900 GMT Capetown broadcast. You hear a repeating series of 59 dots followed by a dash. At the beginning of the fifth dash you start your stopwatch. The chronometer reads 08h 39m 16s at the time the stopwatch reads 01m 42s. The chronometer error at 0900 GMT on 22 July was 22m 24s. What is the chronometer rate?

Answer: Losing 00m 02s daily. The portions regarding various sounds and lengths of time are distractor information. Note that the chronometer has “lost” two seconds from the previous day, so the chronometer’s rate is “losing.” The opposite case would be “gaining.”

- Step 1: Signal time: 09:00:00
- Step 2: Stopwatch at time of signal: 00:00:00.
- Step 3: Stopwatch elapsed time: 00:01:42.
- Step 4: Chronometer time after elapsed time: 08:39:16.
- Step 5: Chronometer time at time of signal: 08:39:16 – 00:01:42 = 08:37:34.

Step 6: Chronometer error: 09:00:00 – 08:37:34 = 00:22:26.

Step 7: Chronometer error on 22 July: 00:22:24 (Given).
Chronometer error on 23 July: 00:22:26.
Difference/Rate = 00:22:24 – 00:22:26 = - **00:00:02 (losing)**

Long Distance ETA Problems

Calculating ETA is simply a problem of accurate timekeeping, chronometer corrections (if necessary), and management of time zones, longitude, and daylight savings time (if applicable).

Problem 3-4 (CG-43). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve long distance ETA problems.

At 0600 zone time, on October 22, you depart Manila, latitude 14° 35.0' N, longitude 120° 58.0' E (ZD -8). You are bound for Los Angeles, latitude 33° 46.0' N, longitude 118° 11.0' W. You estimate your speed of advance to be 20.2 knots. The distance is 6385.9 miles. What is your estimated zone time of arrival in Los Angeles?

Answer: 1805, 3 November.

- Step 1: Calculate the total time steaming:
 $6385.9 \text{ nm} \div 20.2 \text{ knots} = 316.13 \text{ hours}$.
- Step 2: Convert the total time steaming into days and hours.
 $316.13 \text{ hours} = 13.17 \text{ days} = 13 \text{ days, } 4 \text{ hours, } 5 \text{ minutes}$.
- Step 3: Convert departure times to GMT.
0600 ZT (-8); 22 October = 2200 GMT; 21 October.
- Step 4: Add transit time to converted departure time.
2200 GMT; 21 October + 13 days, 4 hours, 5 minutes
= 0205 GMT; 4 November
- Step 5: Determine the arrival zone descriptor and account for daylight savings time (not necessary in this case).
Arrival longitude = 118° 11.0' W = 118.183°
 $118.183^\circ \div 15 = 7.87 = -8 \text{ ZD}$
- Step 6: Correct GMT arrival time to local time zone. It is easy and advisable to “backwards check” your work to ensure a correct answer.
0205 GMT; 4 November = **1805 ZT; 3 November**

Problem 3-5 (CG-654). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve long distance ETA problems.

You are on a voyage from St. John's Canada, to Galveston, Texas. The distance is 2280 miles, and the speed of advance is 15.0 knots. You estimate 16.5 hours for bunkering en route at Ft. Lauderdale, Florida. If you sailed at 1642 hours (ZD +4) 27 February, what was your ETA (ZD +6) at Galveston?

Answer: 1512, 6 March. There are many ways to account for the bunkering delay, generally "delaying the departure" is an easy way to keep track of all times.

- Step 1: Calculate the total time steaming:
 $2280 \text{ nm} \div 15 \text{ knots} = 152 \text{ hours.}$
- Step 2: Convert the total time steaming into days and hours.
 $152 \text{ hours} = 6.33 \text{ days} = 6 \text{ days, } 8 \text{ hours.}$
- Step 3: Convert departure time into GMT and account for "departure delay."
 $1642 \text{ ZT (+4), 27 February} = 2042 \text{ GMT, 27 February}$

 $16:30 \text{ hour delay for bunkering en route.}$
 $2042 + 1630 = 36:72 = 12:72 + 1 \text{ day} = 13:12 \text{ GMT, 28 February}$
Modified departure time = 1312 GMT, 28 February
- Step 4: Add transit time to converted departure time.
 $1312 \text{ GMT, 28 February} + 6 \text{ days, } 8 \text{ hours}$
 $= 2112 \text{ GMT, 6 March}$
- Step 5: Convert GMT arrival time into zone time (given as +6).
 $2112 \text{ GMT, 6 March} = \mathbf{1512, 6 \text{ March ZT (+6).}$

Additional Problems and Answers

All of the following questions labeled “CG” were taken directly from the 2013 USCG test bank and illustrate the concepts in this Part. Note – not all problems have been worked and are subject to occasional errors in the database. For more problems and answers, see the USCG database of questions (database information located in the preface).

Problem 3-X1. According to your watch, you make an observation of the sun at 11:27:35 Greenwich Mean Time. Your watch is known to be 2 minutes and 44 seconds fast. At what time did you actually observe the Sun?

- a) 11:24:51- correct
- b) 11:29:51
- c) 11:30:19

Problem 3-X2. According to your watch, you make an observation of the moon at 23:37:12 Greenwich Mean Time. Your watch is known to be 47 seconds slow. At what time did you actually observe the moon?

- a) 23:36:25
- b) 23:27:59- correct
- c) 23:28:25

Problem CG-205. On 12 November, you are taking a time tick using the 1600 GMT BBC broadcast. You hear five pulses followed by a longer pulse. At the start of the longer pulse, you start a stopwatch. You stop the stopwatch at the same time reading the chronometer, with the following results: stopwatch 03m 19s, chronometer 15h 59m 46s. What is the chronometer error?

- a) 01m 14s slow
- b) 03m 19s fast
- c) 03m 33s slow- correct
- d) 06m 54s slow

Problem CG-729. You are taking a time tick using the 2100 signal from Callao, Peru. You hear a series of 1-second dashes followed by a 9 second silent period, then a long 1.3 second dash. At the beginning of the long dash, your comparing watch reads 09h 00m 10s. When compared to the chronometer, the watch reads 09h 01m 20s, and the chronometer reads 08h 59m 22s. What is the chronometer error?

- a) 1m 48 slow- correct
- b) 0m 38s slow
- c) 1m 10s fast
- d) 0m 10s fast

Problem CG-723. You are taking a time tick using the 1930 signal from Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. You hear the preparatory signal CQ DE PPE repeated several times followed by a short dash (0.4 sec), 60 dots (0.1 sec each), and another short dash. At the beginning of the last dash, the comparing watch reads 07h 30m 08s. When compared to the chronometer, the watch reads 07h 31m 48s, and the chronometer reads 07h 32m 16s. What is the chronometer error?

- a) 0m 28s slow*
- b) 1m 40s slow*
- c) 0m 08s fast*
- d) 0m 36s fast- correct*

Problem CG-720. You are taking a time tick using the 1400 signal from Buenos Aires, Argentina. You hear a 0.4 second dash followed by a series of dots noting that the 29th dot and the 56th to 59th dots are omitted. At the start of the following 0.4 second dash (which is followed by an 8 second pulse), the comparing watch reads 01h 59m 57s. When compared to the chronometer, the watch reads 02h 00m 38s, and the chronometer reads 02h 01m 33s. What is the chronometer error?

- a) 0m 03s slow*
- b) 0m 41s slow*
- c) 0m 52s fast- correct*
- d) 1m 36s fast*

Problem CG-724. You are taking a time tick using the 2000 signal from Kekaha-Kauai, Hawaii (WWVH). You hear a series of 1 second dashes followed by a 9 second silent period, then a long 1.3 second dash. At the beginning of the long dash, your comparing watch reads 07h 59m 54s. When compared to the chronometer, the comparing watch reads 08h 00m 00s, and the chronometer reads 08h 00m 06s. What is the chronometer error?

- a) 0m 06s slow*
- b) 0m 06 fast*
- c) 0m 12s fast*
- d) no error- correct*

Problem CG-41. At 0530 zone time on 20 December, you depart Cape Town (ZD -1). You are bound for New York (ZD +5) and you estimate your speed of advance at 25 knots. The distance is 6,762 miles. What is your estimated zone time of arrival in New York?

- a) 1200, 31 December*
- b) 1100, 31 December*
- c) 0700, 31 December*
- d) 0600, 31 December- correct*

Problem CG-644. You are on a voyage from Baltimore, MD, to Seattle, WA. The distance from pilot to pilot is 5960 miles. The speed of advance is 16.0 knots. You estimate 16 hours for bunkering at Colon, and 12 hours for the Panama Canal transit. If you take departure at 0824 hours (ZD +5), 18 November, what is your ETA to Seattle (ZD +8)?

- a) 1654, 5 December
- b) 1354, 5 December
- c) 2154, 4 December- correct
- d) 1354, 4 December

Problem CG-917. Your vessel departs Yokohama from position latitude 35° 27.0' N, longitude 139° 39.0' E (ZD -9) at 1330 ZT on 23 July. You are bound for Seattle at position latitude 47° 36.0' N, longitude 122° 22.0' W (ZD -8). The distance by great circle is 4,245 miles and you estimate that you will average 13.6 knots. What is your estimated ZT of arrival?

- a) 0438, 4 August
- b) 2038, 4 August- correct
- c) 0438, 5 August
- d) 1238, 5 August

Problem CG-337. On 21 November, you depart latitude 32° 12' N, longitude 69° 26' W en route to position latitude 12° 05' N, longitude 7° 32' W. The distance is 3,519 miles and the average speed will be 12.5 knots. What is the zone time of arrival?

- a) 1330, 3 December
- b) 1530, 3 December
- c) 1830, 3 December- correct
- d) 1530, 4 December

Problem CG-50. At 0915 zone time on 7 April, you depart San Francisco, latitude 37° 48.5' N, longitude 122° 24.0' W (ZD -8). You are bound for Kobe, latitude 34° 40.0' N, longitude 135° 12.0' E. You estimate your speed of advance to be 17 knots. The distance is 4,819 miles. What is your estimated zone time of arrival at Kobe?

- a) 0343, 18 April
- b) 1243, 19 April
- c) 2143, 19 April- correct
- d) 0443, 20 April

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Part Four: Gnomonic Chart Problems

Gnomonic charts are used for ocean voyage planning and are oblique representations of the Earth's surface, with only one point of tangency.

Typically, waypoints are transferred from the gnomonic chart to the Mercator chart before a voyage. However, gnomonic charts are also useful for general decision making prior to a voyage. They provide a quick reference guide to trans-oceanic voyages.

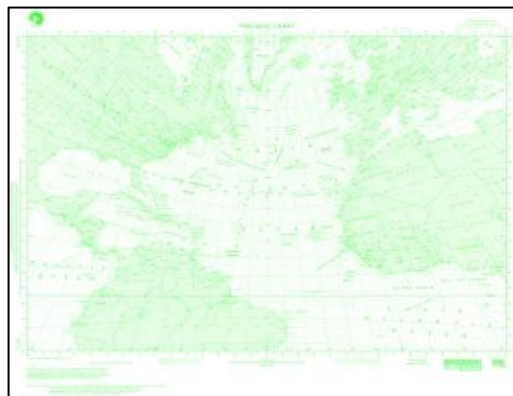


Chart WOCZX-5274 – provided in the USCG testing room or available for purchase online.

Gnomonic Chart Problems

Problem 4-1 (CG-664). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve qualitative gnomonic chart problems.

You are planning a voyage by great circle from latitude 38° 00' N, longitude 73° 00' W to latitude 49° 00' N, longitude 06° 00' W. Which of the following statements are true? Use Gnomonic tracking chart WOXZC 5274).

Answer: The shoals with a 25-mile radius around Sable Island will be a hazard.

- Step 1: Plot the origin and arrival positions on the tracking chart and draw the trackline.
- Step 2: Read each answer option carefully to eliminate all but the correct answer.
- You will pass to the south of icebergs reported extending to 100 miles south of Cape Race, Newfoundland. (Incorrect – You will pass through the iceberg area)
 - The shoals with a 25 mile radius around Sable Island will be a hazard.** (Correct – The track passes within the shoal area)

- c. You will reach the maximum northerly latitude at longitude 29° 45' W. (Incorrect – The maximum northerly latitude will be significantly further north than the stated position.)
- d. The distance is measured in 60-mile segments using the length of a degree of latitude at the vertex. (Incorrect – Gnomonic charts are not used in this way.)

Problem 4-2 (CG-666). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve qualitative gnomonic chart problems.

You are planning a voyage by great circle from Reykjavik (latitude 63° 30' N, longitude 24° 00' W) to the Azores (latitude 39° 30' N, longitude 29° 00' W). Which of the following statements are true? Use Gnomonic tracking chart WOXZC 5274).

Answer: The great circle track is not appreciably shorter than a rhumb line track.

- Step 1: Plot the origin and arrival positions on the tracking chart and draw the trackline.
- Step 2: Read each answer option carefully to eliminate all but the correct answer.
 - a. The distance is measured in sixty-mile segments based on the length of a degree of latitude at the mid-latitude and mid-longitude positions. (Incorrect – Gnomonic charts are not used in this way.)
 - b. The northern hemisphere vertex lies south of Reykjavik. (Incorrect – The course is virtually North/South, so the vertexes would be near the poles.)
 - c. **The great circle track is not appreciably shorter than a rhumb line track.** (Correct – The course is virtually North/South, yielding no significant savings by great circle.)
 - d. When plotted on a Mercator chart, the great circle track will be convex to the British Isles. (Incorrect – The course would be concave to the British Isles.)

Additional Problems and Answers

All of the following questions labeled “CG” were taken directly from the 2013 USCG test bank and illustrate the concepts in this Part. Note – not all problems have been worked and are subject to occasional errors in the database. For more problems and answers, see the USCG database of questions (database information located in the preface).

Problem CG-1. A great circle track would be most advantageous when compared to the rhumb line track on which route? (Use gnomonic tracking chart WOXZC 5274).

- a) Cayenne ($4^{\circ} 40' N$, $52^{\circ} 15' W$) to Sao Tome ($0^{\circ} 00'$, $6^{\circ} 45' E$)
- b) Palm Beach, FL to the English Channel- correct
- c) Natal, Brazil, to Reykjavik, Iceland
- d) Recife, Brazil, to Monrovia

Problem CG-545. On which voyage would a great circle track be significantly shorter than a rhumb line track? (Use gnomonic tracking chart WOXZC 5274).

- a) Savannah, GA to Lisbon, Portugal- correct
- b) Dublin, Ireland (Irish Sea) to La Coruna, Spain (latitude $43^{\circ} 22' N$, longitude $8^{\circ} 24' W$)
- c) Reykjavik, Iceland to Lisbon, Portugal
- d) Boston to Sable Island

Problem CG-546. On which voyage would a great circle track provide a significant savings in distance to steam, when compared to a rhumb line track? (Use gnomonic tracking chart WOXZC 5270).

- a) Valdez, AK to the Marquesas Islands (latitude $8^{\circ} S$, longitude $140^{\circ} W$)
- b) San Francisco to Kodiak, AK
- c) Christmas Island (latitude $2^{\circ} N$, longitude $157^{\circ} 30' W$) to Singapore via latitude $3^{\circ} N$, longitude $126^{\circ} E$
- d) Guam (latitude $14^{\circ} N$, longitude $145^{\circ} E$) to Seattle via latitude $47^{\circ} 30' N$, longitude $125^{\circ} 20' W$ - correct

Problem CG-541. On a voyage via the southern tip of Nova Scotia (latitude $43^{\circ} 20' N$, longitude $65^{\circ} 35' W$), you wish to sail the shortest route to La Coruna, Spain (latitude $43^{\circ} 20' N$, longitude $8^{\circ} 24' W$). Which of the following will require you to plot a composite sailing? (Use gnomonic tracking chart WOXZC 5274).

- a) Shoals extending 15 miles from Sable Island
- b) Sea ice reported 68 miles ESE of St. John's, Newfoundland
- c) Icebergs reported extending west to west-northwest from latitude $47^{\circ} N$, longitude $35^{\circ} W$ - correct

- d) *Naval exercises using live ammunition being conducted with a 150 mile radius of latitude 49° N, longitude 20° W*

Problem CG-593. Using gnomonic tracking chart WOXZC 5270, determine which of the following statements about a voyage from San Francisco to San Bernardino Strait (latitude 13° N, longitude 125° 30' E) is true.

- a) *A composite sailing should be used to avoid the Bonin Islands.*
- b) *Distance is measured using the length of a degree of longitude at the point of tangency.*
- c) *You will cross the Northern Hemisphere vertex at the approximate longitude of 159° W- correct*
- d) *The entire track line is west of the Northern Hemisphere vertex.*

Problem CG-594. Using gnomonic tracking chart WOXZC 5270, determine which of the following statements about a voyage from Valdez, AK to Hilo, HI is true.

- a) *A great circle track is not significantly shorter than a rhumb line track- correct*
- b) *You will cross the Northern Hemisphere vertex where the track line crosses latitude 45° N.*
- c) *Distance is measured using the length of a degree of longitude at the mid-latitude line.*
- d) *When plotted on a Mercator chart, the track line will be convex to San Francisco.*

Problem CG-656. You are on a voyage via position latitude 44° N, longitude 150° E to latitude 46° 15' N, longitude 124° W. Using gnomonic tracking chart WOXZC 5270, determine which statement is true.

- a) *A composite sailing with a limiting latitude of 51° N will clear the Aleutian Islands- correct*
- b) *The northern hemisphere vertex is east of the arrival position.*
- c) *The Aleutian Islands are not a navigational hazard on the direct great circle track.*
- d) *The final course angle lies in the northeast quadrant.*

Problem CG-667. You are planning a voyage by great circle from the mouth of the Delaware River (latitude 38° 40' N, longitude 75° W) to Lisbon, Portugal. Which statement is true? (Use gnomonic tracking chart WOXZC 5274).

- a) *You will reach the northernmost latitude of the voyage in the vicinity of longitude 42° 30' W- correct*
- b) *The Northern Hemisphere vertex lies to the east of Lisbon.*
- c) *You must plot a composite sailing to remain south of icebergs reported north of 44° N.*

- d) *The distance is measured in 60-mile segments using the length of the degree of latitude crossed by the track line.*

Problem CG-672. You are planning a voyage from Jacksonville, FL to the Strait of Gibraltar. Using chart WOXZC 5274, determine which statement is true.

- a) *All of the courses lie in the northeast quadrant of the compass.*
- b) *You will be east of the Northern Hemisphere vertex during the entire voyage.*
- c) *The great circle track approximates a rhumb line track because there is little difference in the latitudes.*
- d) *None of the above are true- correct.*

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Part Five: Great Circle and Sailings Problems

When planning a voyage of significant distance, the curvature of the earth must be accounted for. Additionally, great circle techniques allow a navigator to accurately dead-reckon to a location/time many hours in the future.

The ability to dead-reckon via mid-latitude or parallel sailing to a later location is critical to solving more complex problems such as time of phenomenon or celestial sight problems in later Parts of this text.

Definitions

Lat or L – Latitude.

$L1$ – the latitude of the point of departure.

$L2$ – the latitude of the destination.

Lm – the middle latitude $((L1 + L2) / 2)$

Lv – the latitude of the vertex point (the point at the “peak” of the trackline).

Lx – the latitude of any point along the trackline.

DLat or l – the difference between two given latitudes.

m – Meridional parts. The actual length of an arc from the equator to a given latitude, given along a longitude/meridian line. Table 6 in Bowditch provides meridional parts.

$m1$ – the meridional parts of the point of departure.

$m2$ – the meridional parts of the destination.

λ or Long – Longitude.

Long1 – the longitude of the point of departure.

Long2 – the longitude of the destination.

λV – the longitude of the vertex point (the point at the “peak” of the track).

λX – the longitude of any point along a trackline.

DLo – the difference in two longitudes.

p or Dep – Departure. The distance between two meridians at any given parallel of latitude.

C or Cn – Course angle. A course measured from 000° clockwise or anti-clockwise through 180° labeled with prefix and suffix directions to clarify the intended course. For example, a traditional course of $120^\circ T$ would be expressed as a course angle of $E120^\circ N$, while a traditional course of $330^\circ T$ would be expressed as a course angle of

W30°N. Further discussion can be found in the Preface to this text, and even more can be found in Bowditch (in the glossary or in “The Sailings.”)

Dist or D – Distance.

Trigonometric Identities and Inverse Functions

These formulae are also located in Bowditch, which is found on the bridge of most ocean-going vessels. Additionally, these formulae are provided via “Bowditch Volume II,” which is located in the testing center for merchant mariner exams.

Trigonometric Identities:

$$\begin{array}{lll} \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\csc \theta} & \tan \theta = \frac{1}{\cot \theta} & \sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} \\ \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sec \theta} & \csc \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} & \cot \theta = \frac{1}{\tan \theta} \end{array}$$

Inverse Trigonometric Functions. Often, equivalent identities are expressed differently in different texts. Also, sometimes it is necessary to perform algebraic tasks on given formulae to solve for your desired value, necessitating inverse trig functions. As a refresher, all of the following are equivalent:

$$\begin{array}{l} \sin \theta = x \\ \theta = \arcsin x \\ \theta = \sin^{-1} x \end{array}$$

The Sailings Formulae

Note that the below formulae are re-created from Bowditch (available in merchant mariner test centers or vessel’s bridges). They generally do not need to be memorized. Although listed under certain categories (e.g. “plane sailing” or “Mercator sailing”), they are often interchangeable, depending on the type of problem to be solved.

The Plane Sailing Formulae:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \cos C = \frac{l}{D} & l = D \cos C \\ \sin C = \frac{p}{D} & D = l \sec C \\ \tan C = \frac{p}{l} & p = D \sin C \end{array}$$

The Parallel Sailing Formulae:

$$DLo = p \sec l \quad - \text{or} - \quad DLo = \frac{p}{\cos l}$$

$$p = DLo \cos L$$

The Mid-Latitude Sailing Formulae:

$$DLo = p \sec Lm \quad - \text{or} - \quad DLo = \frac{p}{\cos Lm}$$

$$p = DLo \cos Lm$$

The Mercator Sailing Formulae:

$$\tan C = \frac{DLo}{m}$$

$$DLo = m \tan C$$

The Great Circle Distance and Course Angle Formulae:

$$D = \cos^{-1}((\sin L1)(\sin L2) + (\cos L1)(\cos L2)(\cos DLo))$$

$$C = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\sin DLo}{((\cos L1)(\tan L2)) - ((\sin L1)(\cos DLo))}\right)$$

The Vertex Calculation Formulae:

$$Lv = \cos^{-1}((\cos L1)(\sin C))$$

$$DLo(v) = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\cos C}{\sin Lv}\right)$$

$$Dv = \sin^{-1}((\cos L1)(\sin DLo(v)))$$

$$Lx = \tan^{-1}((\cos DLo(vx))(\tan Lv))$$

$$Lx = \sin^{-1}((\sin Lv)(\cos Dvx))$$

$$DLo(vx) = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{\sin D(vx)}{\cos L(x)}\right)$$

Course Angle Notation

Problem 5-1 (CG-452). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates the concept of course angle.

From latitude $7^{\circ} 12' N$, longitude $80^{\circ} 00' W$ to a position at latitude $47^{\circ} 12' S$, longitude $169^{\circ} 18' E$, the initial great circle course angle is 137.25° . How would you name this course?

Answer: N 137.25° W. From Bowditch (glossary): "Course angle is the course measured from 0° at the reference direction clockwise or counter-clockwise through 90° or 180° . It is labeled with the reference direction as a prefix and the direction of measurement from the reference direction as a suffix."

In this example, the vessel is proceeding from a point in the northern and western hemisphere (near the Panama Canal) to a point in the southern and eastern hemisphere. The course angle is given as 137.25° .

Since the reference hemisphere is north, the reference direction is north (000°). Since the vessel is heading southwest from the departure point to the arrival point, the course is measured "west of north" by the given 137.25° . The correct notation is therefore N 137.25° W. In standard notation (not asked for in this problem), the course would be $360^{\circ} - 137.25^{\circ} = 222.75^{\circ}$ True.

Mid-Latitude Sailing Problems

Problem 5-2 (CG-7). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve mid-latitude sailings problems.

A vessel in latitude $20^{\circ} 00' N$, longitude $107^{\circ} 30' W$ is to proceed to latitude $24^{\circ} 40' N$, longitude $112^{\circ} 30' W$. What is the course and distance by mid-latitude sailing?

Answer: Course 315.27° T, 394.4 nm.

Step 1: Convert standard latitude and longitudes to decimal form:

Departure Location

$$20^{\circ} 00' N = 20.0^{\circ} N$$

$$107^{\circ} 30' W = 107.5^{\circ} W$$

Arrival Location

$$24^{\circ} 40' N = 24.67^{\circ} N$$

$$112^{\circ} 30' W = 112.5^{\circ} W$$

Step 2: Determine the mid-latitude (L_m).

$$L_m = (20.0^{\circ} N + 24.67^{\circ} N) \div 2 = 22.33^{\circ} N$$

Step 3: Determine the Difference of Latitude ($DLat$) and convert to arc minutes to determine l.

$$DLat = 24.67^\circ - 20.0^\circ = 4.67^\circ$$

$$l = 4.67^\circ \times 60 = 280.2'$$

Step 4: Determine the Difference of Longitude (DLo) and convert to arc minutes.
 $112.5^\circ W - 107.5^\circ W = 5.0^\circ = 300'$

Step 5: Apply mid-latitude formulae to determine the Departure (p).
 $p = DLo \cos Lm$
 $p = 300' \cos(22.33)$
 $p = (300) (0.9250)$
 $p = 277.49'$

Step 6: Determine the Course Angle (C) using the Mercator Formula.
 $\tan C = \frac{p}{l}$
 $\tan C = \frac{277.49}{280.2}$
 $\tan C = 0.9903$
 $C = \tan^{-1} 0.9903$
 $C = 44.722^\circ$

Step 7: Determine the distance given the Plane Sailing Formula.
 $D = l \sec C$
 $D = (280.2) \sec(44.722)$
 $D = (280.2) \left(\frac{1}{\cos 44.722} \right)$
 $D = (280.2) \left(\frac{1}{0.7105} \right)$
 $D = 394.4 \text{ nm}$

Step 8: Determine the actual course given the solved Course Angle (C). Note that the vessel clearly headed in a northwesterly direction based on the origin and destination points. Therefore the course is given by:
 $\text{Course} = 360^\circ - C$
 $\text{Course} = 360^\circ - 44.722^\circ$
 $\text{Course} = 315.278^\circ$

Problem 5-3 (CG-30). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve mid-latitude sailing problems.

A vessel steams 640 miles on course 047° T from latitude 34° 45' N, longitude 140° 00' E. What are the latitude and longitude of arrival by mid-latitude sailing?

Answer: 42° 01.5' N, 149° 57.2' E

Step 1: Convert standard latitude and longitudes to decimal form:

Departure Location

$$34^{\circ} 45' \text{ N} = 34.750^{\circ} \text{ N}$$

$$140^{\circ} 00' \text{ E} = 140.000^{\circ} \text{ E}$$

Step 2: Determine the Difference in Latitude (l) using the plane sailing formula and convert to decimal notation.

$$l = D \cos C$$

$$l = (640) \cos(047^{\circ})$$

$$l = (640) (0.6820)$$

$$l = 436.5'$$

$$436.5' \div 60 = 7.275^{\circ} \text{ (to the north based on initial course).}$$

Step 3: Determine the arrival latitude using the Difference in Latitude (l).

Convert to standard notation for partial problem answer.

$$\text{Latitude 1} = 34.750^{\circ} \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Difference in Latitude} = 7.275^{\circ} \text{ to the north.}$$

$$\text{Latitude 2} = 34.750^{\circ} + 7.275^{\circ} = 42.025^{\circ} \text{ N} = \mathbf{42^{\circ} 01.5' \text{ N}}$$

Step 4: Determine the mid latitude using the Difference in Latitude (l) and arrival latitude.

$$\text{Latitude 1} = 34.750^{\circ} \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Latitude 2} = 42.025^{\circ} \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Mid Lat} = \frac{34.750^{\circ} + 42.025^{\circ}}{2} = 38.388^{\circ}$$

Step 5: Determine the Departure (p) using the plane sailing formula.

$$p = D \sin C$$

$$p = (640) \sin 47^{\circ}$$

$$p = (640) (0.7313)$$

$$p = 468.1'$$

Step 6: Determine the Difference in Longitude (DLo) given the departure and mid-latitude.

$$DLo = p \sec Lm$$

$$DLo = p \sec Lm = p \left(\frac{1}{\cos Lm} \right)$$

$$DLo = p \left(\frac{1}{\cos Lm} \right)$$

$$DLo = (468.1') \left(\frac{1}{\cos 38.388^\circ} \right)$$

$$DLo = (468.1') \left(\frac{1}{(0.7838)} \right)$$

$$DLo = (468.1') (1.2758)$$

$$DLo = 597.2'$$

Step 7: Convert the Difference in Longitude (*DLo*) to decimal notation and determine the arrival longitude. Convert to standard notation for partial problem answer.

$$DLo = 597.2' \div 60 = 9.953^\circ \text{ (to the east based on initial course).}$$

$$\text{Longitude 1} = 140.000^\circ \text{ E}$$

$$\text{Difference in Longitude} = 9.953^\circ \text{ to the east.}$$

$$\text{Longitude 2} = 140.000^\circ + 9.953^\circ = 149.953^\circ \text{ E}$$

$$149.953^\circ \text{ E} = \mathbf{149^\circ 57.2' \text{ E}}$$

Mercator Sailing Problems

Problem 5-4 (CG-777). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve Mercator Sailing problems for arrival location given an initial course and distance.

You depart latitude 40° 42.0' N, longitude 074° 01.0' W and steam 3365.6 miles on course 118° T. What is the longitude of your arrival by Mercator Sailing?

Answer: 17° 40.62' W. Use table 6 in Bowditch to obtain the necessary meridional parts.

Step 1: Convert standard latitude and longitudes to decimal form:

Departure Location

$$40^\circ 42.0' \text{ N} = 40.70^\circ \text{ N}$$

$$74^\circ 01.0' \text{ W} = 74.02^\circ \text{ W}$$

Step 2: Determine the Difference of Latitude (*l*) given the known course and distance using the Plane Sailing formula. Then convert the mileage to arc.

$$l = D \cos C$$

$$l = (3365.6) \cos(118^\circ)$$

$$l = (3365.6) (0.4695)$$

$$l = 1580.05'$$

$$l = 1580.05' \div 60 = 26.3342^\circ$$

Step 3: Given that the initial course was to the southeast, subtract the Difference of Latitude (*l*) from the initial latitude to determine the arrival latitude.

Departure Latitude: 40.70° N
Difference of Latitude: -26.3342°
Arrival Latitude = $40.70^\circ - 26.3342^\circ = 14.366^\circ = 14^\circ 22.0' \text{ N}$

Step 4: Use Table 6 in Bowditch to obtain the meridional parts ($m1$ and $m2$) for the given latitudes. Be sure to use the table correctly.

Latitude 1: $40^\circ 42.0'$
Meridional Parts 1: $m1 = 2662.8$

Latitude 2: $14^\circ 22.0'$
Meridional Parts 2: $m2 = 865.4$

Step 5: Determine the difference in meridional parts (m).
 $m1 - m2 = m$
 $2662.8 - 865.4 = m = 1797.4$

Step 6: Determine the Difference in Longitude (DLo) using the Mercator Sailing formula. Convert the mileage to arc.
 $DLo = m \tan C$
 $DLo = (1797.4) \tan 118^\circ$
 $DLo = (1797.4) (1.8807)$
 $DLo = 3380.42'$
 $DLo = 3380.42' \div 60 = 56.34^\circ$

Step 7: Determine the arrival longitude using the Difference of Longitude (DLo).
Departure Longitude: $74.017^\circ = 74^\circ 01.0' \text{ W}$
Difference of Longitude: $56.34^\circ = 56^\circ 20.4'$
Arrival Longitude = $74.017^\circ - 56.34^\circ = 17.677^\circ = 17^\circ 40.62' \text{ N}$

Problem 5-5 (CG-22). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve Mercator Sailing problems for course and distance given a starting and ending location.

A vessel at latitude 45° 36.0' N, longitude 011° 36.0' W heads for a destination at latitude 24° 16.0' N, longitude 073° 52.0' W. Determine the true course and distance by Mercator sailing.

Answer: 247.2° T, 3299.2 nm. Use table 6 in Bowditch to obtain the necessary meridional parts.

Step 1: Convert standard latitude and longitudes to decimal form:

Departure Location

$$45^{\circ} 36.0' N = 45.600^{\circ} N$$

$$11^{\circ} 36.0' W = 11.600^{\circ} W$$

Arrival Location

$$24^{\circ} 16.0' N = 24.267^{\circ} N$$

$$73^{\circ} 52.0' W = 73.867^{\circ} W$$

Step 2: Determine the Difference of Latitude (l). Convert to minutes of arc.

$$l = 45.600^{\circ} N - 24.267^{\circ} N = 21.333^{\circ}$$

$$l = 21.333^{\circ} \times 60 = 1279.98'$$

Step 3: Determine the Difference in Longitude (DLo). Convert to minutes of arc.

$$DLo = 11.600^{\circ} W - 73.867^{\circ} W = 62.267^{\circ}$$

$$DLo = 62.267^{\circ} \times 60 = 3736.02'$$

Step 4: Use Table 6 in Bowditch to obtain the meridional parts ($m1$ and $m2$) for the given latitudes.

Latitude 1: 45° 36.0'

$$\text{Meridional Parts 1: } m1 = 3064.7$$

Latitude 2: 24° 16.0'

$$\text{Meridional Parts 2: } m2 = 1492.1$$

Step 5: Determine the difference in meridional parts (m).

$$m1 - m2 = m$$

$$3064.7 - 1492.1 = m = 1572.6$$

Step 6: Determine the Course Angle (C) using the modified Mercator Sailing formula. Determine the actual course.

$$DLo = m \tan C$$

$$\tan C = \frac{DLo}{m}$$

$$\tan C = \frac{3736.02'}{1572.6}$$

$$\tan C = 2.3756$$

$$C = \tan^{-1} 2.3756$$

$$C = 67.172$$

Step 7: Determine the actual course steered given the solved course angle. Note that the vessel clearly headed in a SW direction given the initial and final positions. Therefore the course angle 67.172° is expressed as $S 67.172^\circ W$. You can round final answers to nearest tenth.

$$C = S 67.172^\circ W$$

$$180^\circ + 67.172^\circ W = \mathbf{247.172^\circ T = 247.2^\circ T}$$

Step 8: Determine the distance travelled using the Plane Sailing formula.

$$D = l \sec C$$

$$D = l \left(\frac{1}{\cos C} \right)$$

$$D = (1279.98) \left(\frac{1}{\cos 247.2} \right)$$

$$D = (1279.98) \left(\frac{1}{(0.3875)} \right)$$

$$D = (1279.98) (2.5806)$$

$$\mathbf{D = 3303.2 \text{ nm}}$$

Vertex Problems

Problem 5-6. The following question is modified from a question in the USCG test bank and illustrates how to find the latitude of the vertex. Finding the longitude of the vertex is given in the next problem.

The great circle distance from latitude $25^\circ 50.0' N$, longitude $077^\circ 00.0' W$ to latitude $35^\circ 56.0' N$, longitude $006^\circ 15.0' W$ is 3616 nautical miles. The initial course is $061.7^\circ T$. Determine the latitude of the vertex.

Answer: $37^\circ 34.92' N$

Step 1: Convert standard latitude and longitudes to decimal form:

Departure Location

$$25^\circ 50.0' N = 25.834^\circ N$$

$$77^\circ 00.0' W = 77.000^\circ W$$

Arrival Location

$$35^\circ 56.0' N = 35.934^\circ N$$

$$06^\circ 15.0' W = 06.250^\circ W$$

Step 2: Determine the Latitude of the Vertex using the Vertex Formulae.

$$Lv = \cos^{-1}((\cos L1)(\sin C))$$

$$Lv = \cos^{-1}((\cos 25.834^\circ)(\sin 61.7^\circ))$$

$$Lv = \cos^{-1}(0.900060)(0.880477)$$

$$Lv = \cos^{-1}(0.792482)$$

$$Lv = 37.582^\circ$$

Step 3: Convert the decimal longitude to standard notation.
 $37.582^\circ \text{ N} = 37^\circ 34.92' \text{ N}$

Problem 5-7 (CG-551). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to find the longitude of the vertex of a Great Circle track. Note that the USCG test question provides the latitude of the vertex. Solving for the latitude of the vertex is shown in the previous problem.

The great circle distance from latitude $25^\circ 50.0' \text{ N}$, longitude $077^\circ 00.0' \text{ W}$ to latitude $35^\circ 56.0' \text{ N}$, longitude $006^\circ 15.0' \text{ W}$ is 3616 nautical miles. The initial course is 061.7° T . The latitude of the vertex is $37^\circ 34.9' \text{ N}$. Determine the longitude of the vertex.

Answer: $025^\circ 59.4' \text{ W}$

Step 1: Convert standard latitude and longitudes to decimal form:

Departure Location

$$25^\circ 50.0' \text{ N} = 25.834^\circ \text{ N}$$

$$77^\circ 00.0' \text{ W} = 77.000^\circ \text{ W}$$

Arrival Location

$$35^\circ 56.0' \text{ N} = 35.934^\circ \text{ N}$$

$$06^\circ 15.0' \text{ W} = 06.250^\circ \text{ W}$$

Latitude of the Vertex

$$37^\circ 34.9' \text{ N} = 37.582^\circ \text{ N}$$

Step 2: Determine the Difference in Longitude of the Vertex ($DLo(v)$) given the Vertex Formulae.

$$DLo(v) = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{\cos C}{\sin Lv} \right)$$

$$DLo(v) = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{\cos 61.7^\circ}{\sin(37.582)} \right)$$

$$DLo(v) = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{(0.4741)}{(0.6099)} \right)$$

$$DLo(v) = \sin^{-1}(0.7773)$$

$$DLo(v) = 51.01^\circ$$

Step 3: Determine the Longitude of the Vertex given the initial longitude and the direction of travel (easterly in this case based on given positions).

$$\text{Longitude 1} = 77.000^\circ \text{ W}$$

$$\text{Difference of Long}(vx) = 51.01^\circ$$

$$\text{Longitude of the Vertex} = 77.00^\circ - 51.01^\circ = 25.99^\circ \text{ W}$$

Step 4: Convert the decimal longitude to standard notation.

$$25.99^\circ \text{ W} = \mathbf{25^\circ 59.4' \text{ W}}$$

Problem 5-8 (CG-552). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to find the latitude intersecting the great circle track, away from the vertex. Note this example is a continuation of the previous two examples (having previously found the latitude and longitude of the vertex). Also note that the examples are slightly “off” due to rounding differences between this text and the official CG answers.

The great circle distance from latitude $25^\circ 50.0' \text{ N}$, longitude $077^\circ 00.0' \text{ W}$ to latitude $35^\circ 56.0' \text{ N}$, longitude $006^\circ 15.0' \text{ W}$ is 3616 nautical miles. The initial course is 061.7° T . The position of the vertex is $37^\circ 34.9' \text{ N}$, $25^\circ 59.0' \text{ W}$. Determine the latitude intersecting the great circle track 600 miles west of the vertex, along the great circle track.

Answer: $36^\circ 54.9' \text{ N}$

Step 1: Convert standard latitude and longitudes to decimal form:

Departure Location

$$25^\circ 50.0' \text{ N} = 25.834^\circ \text{ N}$$

$$77^\circ 00.0' \text{ W} = 77.000^\circ \text{ W}$$

Arrival Location

$$35^\circ 56.0' \text{ N} = 35.934^\circ \text{ N}$$

$$06^\circ 15.0' \text{ W} = 06.250^\circ \text{ W}$$

Latitude of the Vertex

$$37^\circ 34.9' \text{ N} = 37.582^\circ \text{ N}$$

Longitude of the Vertex

$$25^\circ 59.0' \text{ W} = 25.983^\circ \text{ W}$$

Step 2: Convert 600 miles to arc.

$$600 \div 60 = 10^\circ$$

Step 3: Determine the latitude at a position 600 miles (10° of arc) west of the vertex along the great circle track using the Vertex Formulae. Note that “ $D(vx)$ ” stands for the “distance from the vertex” and “ Lx ” stands for “latitude of any point along the great circle track.”

$$Lx = \sin^{-1}((\sin L(v))(\cos D(vx)))$$

$$Lx = \sin^{-1}((\sin(37.582^\circ))(\cos(10^\circ)))$$

$$Lx = \sin^{-1}((0.6099)(0.9848))$$

$$Lx = \sin^{-1}(0.6006)$$

$$Lx = 36.915^\circ$$

Step 4: Convert the decimal latitude to standard notation.

$$Lx = 36.915^\circ = 36^\circ + 0.915^\circ$$

$$0.915^\circ \times 60 = 54.9'$$

$$Lx = 36.915 = \mathbf{36^\circ 54.9' N}$$

Plane and Parallel Sailings Problems

Typically, these problems are part of larger problems. For example, when calculating a time of phenomenon problem (covered in Part 9) it is necessary to dead-reckon the ship's future position.

Plane and parallel sailing formulas can be used to accurately calculate a future ship position, and these calculations are often incorporated into more complex time of phenomena problems later. The basic formulae for plane and parallel sailings are shown here, and this section should be reviewed before beginning the advanced problems in Part 9: Time of Phenomenon Problems.

There are several plane sailing formulae given in the "formulae" section above, as well as in Bowditch, but the main formulae necessary for most problems are:

$$l = D \cos C$$

$$D = l \sec C$$

$$p = D \sin C$$

The main parallel sailing formula is identical to the mid-latitude formula, given that when determining Difference in Longitude (DLo), it is assumed a vessel is proceeding along a parallel, e.g. parallel sailing. The main parallel sailing formula needed is:

$$DLo = \frac{p}{\cos l}$$

Problem 5-9. The following question is modified from a question in the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve for a second position given initial course, speed, and position.

You are on course 082° T, speed 19 knots. Your 0830 DR position is latitude 24° 14.8' N and longitude 133° 35.5' W. You wish to make a celestial observation at 1146 local time. What will the ship's position be at that time?

Answer: Latitude 2 = 24° 23.5' N, Longitude 2 = 132° 28.0' W

Step 1: Determine the transit time and the Distance (D) steamed over that time.

0830 to 1146 = 3 hours and 16 minutes = 3.27 hours.

3.27 hours at 19 knots = $D = 62.13$ nm covered

Step 2: Determine the Difference in Latitude (l) using the plane sailing formula.

$$l = D \cos C$$

$$l = 62.13 \cos(82^\circ)$$

$$l = (62.13) (0.1392)$$

$$l = 8.65'$$

Step 3: Determine latitude 2 given the initial position and the Difference in Latitude (l).

$$\text{Lat1} = 24^\circ 14.8' \text{ N}$$

$$l = 0^\circ 08.65'$$

$$\text{Lat2} = 24^\circ 14.8' + 0^\circ 08.65' = \mathbf{24^\circ 23.5' \text{ N}}$$

Step 4: Determine the Departure (p) using the plane sailing formula.

$$p = D \sin C$$

$$p = (62.13) \sin(82^\circ)$$

$$p = (62.13)(0.9903)$$

$$p = 61.53$$

Step 5: Determine the mid-latitude and convert to decimal notation.

$$\text{Lat1} = 24^\circ 14.8' \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Lat2} = 24^\circ 23.5' \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Lm} = \frac{(24^\circ 23.5' + 24^\circ 14.8')}{2} = 24^\circ 19.15' \text{ N} = 24.319^\circ$$

Step 6: Determine the Difference in Longitude (DLo) using the parallel sailing formula. Then convert to arc.

$$DLo = \frac{p}{\cos l}$$

$$DLo = \frac{61.53}{\cos(24.319^\circ)}$$

$$DLo = \frac{61.53}{0.9113}$$

$$DLo = 67.52' = 1^{\circ} 07.5'$$

Step 7: Determine longitude 2 given the initial position and the Difference in Longitude (*DLo*).

$$\text{Long 1} = 133^{\circ} 35.5' \text{ W}$$

$$DLo = 1^{\circ} 07.5' \text{ (eastward given the initial course).}$$

$$\text{Long 2} = 133^{\circ} 35.5' - 1^{\circ} 07.5' = \mathbf{132^{\circ} 28.0' \text{ W}}$$

Problem 5-10. The following question is modified from a question in the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve for a second position given initial course, speed, and position.

Your ship's 0400 zone time DR position is $22^{\circ} 31.0' \text{ N}$ and $031^{\circ} 45.0' \text{ W}$. You are on course 240° T at 16.5 knots. Sunrise is at approximately 0505. What position will the ship be at that time?

Answer: Latitude 2 = $22^{\circ} 22.1' \text{ N}$, Longitude 2 = $134^{\circ} 01.7' \text{ W}$

Step 1: Determine the transit time and the Distance (*D*) steamed over that time.

$$0400 \text{ to } 0505 = 1 \text{ hour and } 05 \text{ minutes} = 1.083 \text{ hours.}$$

$$1.083 \text{ hours at } 16.5 \text{ knots} = D = 17.87 \text{ nm covered}$$

Step 2: Determine the Difference in Latitude (*l*) using the plane sailing formula.

$$l = D \cos C$$

$$l = 17.87 \cos(240^{\circ})$$

$$l = (17.87) (-0.5000)$$

$$l = -8.935'$$

Step 3: Determine latitude 2 given the initial position and the Difference in Latitude (*l*).

$$\text{Lat1} = 22^{\circ} 31.0' \text{ N}$$

$$l = -0^{\circ} 08.935'$$

$$\text{Lat2} = 22^{\circ} 31.0 + (-0^{\circ} 08.935') = \mathbf{22^{\circ} 22.1' \text{ N}}$$

Step 4: Determine the Departure (*p*) using the plane sailing formula.

$$p = D \sin C$$

$$p = (17.87) \sin(240^{\circ})$$

$$p = (17.87)(-0.8660)$$

$$p = -15.475$$

Step 5: Determine the mid-latitude and convert to decimal notation.

$$\text{Lat1} = 22^{\circ} 31.0' \text{ N}$$

$$\text{Lat2} = 22^{\circ} 22.1' \text{ N}$$

$$Lm = \frac{(22^\circ 31.0' + 22^\circ 22.1')}{2} = 22^\circ 26.55' \text{ N} = 24.443^\circ$$

Step 6: Determine the Difference in Longitude (*DLo*) using the parallel sailing formula. Then convert to arc.

$$DLo = \frac{p}{\cos l}$$

$$DLo = \frac{-15.475}{\cos(22.443^\circ)}$$

$$DLo = \frac{-15.475}{0.9243}$$

$$DLo = 16.742' = 0^\circ 16.742'$$

Step 7: Determine longitude 2 given the initial position and the Difference in Longitude (*DLo*).

$$\text{Long 1} = 031^\circ 45.0' \text{ W}$$

$$DLo = 0^\circ 16.742' \text{ (westward given the initial course).}$$

$$\text{Long 2} = 133^\circ 35.5' + 0^\circ 16.742' = \mathbf{133^\circ 61.742' \text{ W}} = \mathbf{134^\circ 01.7' \text{ W}}$$

Problem 5-11 (CG-768). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve parallel sailing problems.

You depart latitude 25° 54' N, longitude 009° 38' E and steam 592 miles on course 270° T. What is the longitude of arrival?

Answer 001° 20.1' W. Since the course is 270°, this is strictly a parallel sailing problem.

Step 1: Convert standard latitude and longitudes to decimal form:

Departure Location

$$25^{\circ} 54' N = 25.900^{\circ} N$$

$$009^{\circ} 38' E = 9.633^{\circ} E$$

Step 2: Determine the Departure (p).

$$p = D \sin C$$

$$p = (592) \sin(270^{\circ})$$

$$p = (592) (-1.0)$$

$$p = -592'$$

Step 3: Determine the Difference of Longitude (DLo) using the parallel sailing formula.

$$DLo = p \sec l = p \left(\frac{1}{\cos l} \right)$$

$$DLo = (-592') \left(\frac{1}{\cos 25.900^{\circ}} \right)$$

$$DLo = (-592') \left(\frac{1}{0.8996} \right)$$

$$DLo = (-592')(1.1116)$$

$$DLo = -658.1'$$

Step 4: Convert the Difference of Longitude (DLo) into decimal notation.

$$-658.1' \div 60 = -10.968^{\circ} = 10.968^{\circ} \text{ to the west.}$$

Step 5: Sum the longitudes to determine the final longitude.

$$\text{Departure longitude} = 9.633^{\circ} E$$

$$\text{Difference in longitude} = 10.968^{\circ} \text{ to the west.}$$

$$\text{Arrival longitude} = 9.633^{\circ} E - 10.968^{\circ} \text{ to the west} = -1.335^{\circ}$$

$$-1.335^{\circ} = 1.335^{\circ} W$$

Step 6: Convert the arrival longitude to standard notation.

$$1.335^{\circ} W = \mathbf{001^{\circ} 20.1' W}$$

Problem 5-12 (CG-775). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve parallel sailing problems.

You depart latitude 38° 12' S, longitude 012° 06' W and steam 1543 miles on course 270° T. What is the longitude of arrival?

Answer: 044° 49.3' W. Since the course is 270°, this is strictly a parallel sailing problem.

Step 1: Convert standard latitude and longitudes to decimal form:

Departure Location

$$38^{\circ} 12' S = 38.200^{\circ} S$$

$$012^{\circ} 06' W = 12.100^{\circ} W$$

Step 2: Determine the Departure (p).

$$p = D \sin C$$

$$p = (1543) \sin(270^{\circ})$$

$$p = (1543) (-1.0)$$

$$p = -1543'$$

Step 3: Determine the Difference of Longitude (DLo) using the parallel sailing formula.

$$DLo = p \sec l = p \left(\frac{1}{\cos l} \right)$$

$$DLo = (-1543') \left(\frac{1}{\cos 38.200^{\circ}} \right)$$

$$DLo = (-1543') \left(\frac{1}{0.7859} \right)$$

$$DLo = (-1543')(1.2724)$$

$$DLo = -1963.3'$$

Step 4: Convert the Difference of Longitude (DLo) into decimal notation.

$$-1963.3' \div 60 = -32.722^{\circ} = 32.722^{\circ} \text{ to the west.}$$

Step 5: Sum the longitudes to determine the final longitude.

$$\text{Departure longitude} = 12.100^{\circ} W$$

$$\text{Difference in longitude} = 32.722^{\circ} \text{ to the west.}$$

$$\text{Arrival longitude} = 12.100^{\circ} W + 32.722^{\circ} \text{ to the west} = 44.822^{\circ} W$$

Step 6: Convert the arrival longitude to standard notation.

$$44.822^{\circ} W = \mathbf{044^{\circ} 49.3' W}$$

Additional Problems and Answers

All of the following questions were taken directly from the 2013 USCG test bank and illustrate the concepts in this Part. Note – not all problems have been worked and are subject to occasional errors in the database. For more problems and answers, see the USCG database of questions (database information located in the preface).

Problem CG-5. A vessel at latitude $14^{\circ} 10' N$, longitude $61^{\circ} 00' W$ is to proceed to latitude $10^{\circ} 00' N$, longitude $53^{\circ} 23' W$. What is the course and distance by mid-latitude sailing?

- a) $117.3^{\circ} T$ for 503 miles
- b) $117.9^{\circ} T$ for 504 miles
- c) $118.6^{\circ} T$ for 508 miles
- d) $119.2^{\circ} T$ for 512 miles- correct

Problem CG-7. A vessel at latitude $20^{\circ} 10' N$, longitude $107^{\circ} 30' W$ is to proceed to latitude $24^{\circ} 40' N$, longitude $112^{\circ} 30' W$. What is the course and distance by mid-latitude sailing?

- a) $314.0^{\circ} T$ for 389 miles
- b) $315.3^{\circ} T$ for 394 miles- correct
- c) $317.2^{\circ} T$ for 397 miles
- d) $318.3^{\circ} T$ for 399 miles

Problem CG-8. A vessel at latitude $20^{\circ} 10' N$, longitude $122^{\circ} 00' E$ is to proceed to latitude $26^{\circ} 18' N$, longitude $128^{\circ} 20' E$. What are the course and distance by mid-latitude sailing?

- a) $041.2^{\circ} T$ for 501 miles
- b) $041.9^{\circ} T$ for 503.6 miles
- c) $043.5^{\circ} T$ for 507.3 miles- correct
- d) $044.7^{\circ} T$ for 509.7 miles

Problem CG-28. A vessel steams 576 miles on course $260^{\circ} T$ from latitude $40^{\circ} 36' N$, longitude $50^{\circ} 24' W$. What are the latitude and longitude of the point of arrival by mid-latitude sailing?

- a) $39^{\circ} 12' N$, $62^{\circ} 28' W$
- b) $39^{\circ} 06' N$, $62^{\circ} 34' W$
- c) $39^{\circ} 02' N$, $62^{\circ} 37' W$
- d) $38^{\circ} 56' N$, $62^{\circ} 42' W$ - correct

Problem CG-29. A vessel steams 580 miles on course $083^{\circ} T$ from latitude $13^{\circ} 12' N$, $71^{\circ} 12' W$. What are the latitude and longitude of the point of arrival by mid-latitude sailing?

- a) $14^{\circ} 17' N, 61^{\circ} 23' W$
- b) $14^{\circ} 20' N, 61^{\circ} 21' W$
- c) $14^{\circ} 23' N, 61^{\circ} 19' W$ - correct
- d) $14^{\circ} 25' N, 61^{\circ} 17' W$

Problem CG-30. A vessel steams 640 miles on course $047^{\circ} T$ from latitude $34^{\circ} 45' N$, longitude $140^{\circ} 00' E$. What are the latitude and longitude of the point of arrival by mid-latitude sailing?

- a) $41^{\circ} 57' N, 150^{\circ} 02' E$
- b) $42^{\circ} 01' N, 149^{\circ} 57' E$ - correct
- c) $42^{\circ} 06' N, 149^{\circ} 53' E$
- d) $42^{\circ} 09' N, 149^{\circ} 50' E$

Problem CG-9. A vessel at latitude $21^{\circ} 18.5' N$, longitude $157^{\circ} 52.2' W$ heads for a destination at latitude $8^{\circ} 53.0' N$, longitude $79^{\circ} 31.0' W$. Determine the true course and distance by Mercator sailing.

- a) $081^{\circ} T, 4617.5$ miles
- b) $081^{\circ} T, 4915.8$ miles
- c) $099^{\circ} T, 4617.5$ miles- correct
- d) $099^{\circ} T, 4915.8$ miles

Problem CG-13. A vessel at latitude $29^{\circ} 38.0' N$, longitude $93^{\circ} 49.0' W$ heads for a destination at latitude $24^{\circ} 38.0' N$, longitude $82^{\circ} 55.2' W$. Determine the true course and distance by Mercator sailing.

- a) $115^{\circ} T, 637$ miles
- b) $117^{\circ} T, 658$ miles- correct
- c) $122^{\circ} T, 648$ miles
- d) $126^{\circ} T, 665$ miles

Problem CG-16. A vessel at latitude $32^{\circ} 14.7' N$, longitude $66^{\circ} 28.9' W$ heads for a destination at latitude $36^{\circ} 58.7' N$, longitude $75^{\circ} 42.2' W$. Determine the true course by Mercator sailing.

- a) $058.2^{\circ} T$
- b) $235.2^{\circ} T$
- c) $301.8^{\circ} T$ - correct
- d) $348.3^{\circ} T$

Problem CG-6. A vessel at latitude $18^{\circ} 54' N$, longitude $73^{\circ} 00' E$ heads for a destination at latitude $13^{\circ} 12' N$, longitude $54^{\circ} 00' E$. Determine the true course and distance by Mercator sailing.

- a) 247° T, 1161 miles
- b) 250° T, 1172 miles
- c) 253° T, 1154 miles- correct
- d) 256° T, 1136 miles

Problem CG-3. A vessel at latitude $10^\circ 22' S$, longitude $7^\circ 18' E$ heads for a destination at latitude $6^\circ 54' N$, longitude $57^\circ 23' W$. Determine the course and distance by Mercator sailing.

- a) 285° T, 3825.3 miles
- b) 285° T, 4025.7 miles- correct
- c) 296° T, 3825.3 miles
- d) 296° T, 4025.7 miles

Problem CG-24. A vessel steams 1082 miles on course 047° T from latitude $37^\circ 18.0' N$, longitude $24^\circ 40.0' W$. What is the latitude and longitude of the point of arrival by Mercator sailing?

- a) $49^\circ 30' N$, $6^\circ 22' W$
- b) $49^\circ 33' N$, $6^\circ 25' W$
- c) $49^\circ 36' N$, $6^\circ 28' W$ - correct
- d) $49^\circ 39' N$, $6^\circ 31' W$

Problem CG-26. A vessel steams 1650 miles on course 077° T from latitude $12^\circ 47' N$, longitude $45^\circ 10' E$. What is the latitude and longitude of the point of arrival by Mercator sailing?

- a) $18^\circ 54' N$, $72^\circ 58' E$
- b) $18^\circ 58' N$, $72^\circ 52' E$ - correct
- c) $19^\circ 02' N$, $72^\circ 44' E$
- d) $19^\circ 06' N$, $72^\circ 36' E$

Problem CG-779. You depart latitude $49^\circ 45.0' N$, longitude $6^\circ 35.0' W$ and steam 3599 miles on course 246.5° T. What is the longitude of your arrival by Mercator sailing?

- a) $76^\circ 36.2' W$
- b) $77^\circ 02.8' W$ - correct
- c) $78^\circ 14.0' W$
- d) $78^\circ 22.6' W$

Problem CG-914. Your vessel departs latitude $32^\circ 45' N$, longitude $79^\circ 50' W$, and is bound for latitude $34^\circ 21' S$, longitude $18^\circ 29' E$. Determine the distance by Mercator sailing.

- a) 5,021 miles
- b) 6,884 miles- correct

- c) 6,954 miles
- d) 7,002 miles

Problem CG-988. Your vessel receives a distress call from a vessel reporting her position as latitude $35^{\circ} 01' S$, longitude $18^{\circ} 51' W$. Your position is latitude $30^{\circ} 18' S$, longitude $21^{\circ} 42' W$. Determine the true course from your vessel to the vessel in distress by Mercator sailing.

- a) $135^{\circ} T$
- b) $149^{\circ} T$
- c) $153^{\circ} T$ - correct
- d) $160^{\circ} T$

Problem CG-100. Determine the distance from latitude $59^{\circ} 12' N$, longitude $14^{\circ} 00' W$ to latitude $59^{\circ} 12' N$, longitude $03^{\circ} 20' W$ by parallel sailing.

- a) 324.2 miles
- b) 325.4 miles
- c) 327.7 miles- correct
- d) 328.9 miles

Problem CG-99. Determine the distance from latitude $34^{\circ} 18' S$, longitude $172^{\circ} 40' E$ to latitude $34^{\circ} 18' S$, longitude $152^{\circ} 38' E$ by parallel sailing.

- a) 993.0 miles- correct
- b) 995.2 miles
- c) 996.4 miles
- d) 998.6 miles

Problem CG-765. You depart latitude $15^{\circ} 48' N$, longitude $174^{\circ} 06' E$ and steam 905 miles on course $090^{\circ} T$. What is the longitude of arrival?

- a) $165^{\circ} 41' W$
- b) $170^{\circ} 13' W$ - correct
- c) $172^{\circ} 47' W$
- d) $179^{\circ} 06' E$

Problem CG-987. Your vessel receives a distress call from a vessel reporting her position as latitude $35^{\circ} 01.0' S$, longitude $18^{\circ} 51.0' W$. Your position is latitude $35^{\circ} 01.0'$, longitude $21^{\circ} 42.0' W$. Determine the true course and distance from your vessel to the vessel in distress by parallel sailing.

- a) $090^{\circ} T$, 140.0 miles- correct
- b) $090^{\circ} T$, 189.2 miles
- c) $270^{\circ} T$, 140.0 miles
- d) $270^{\circ} T$, 189.2 miles

Problem CG-775. You depart latitude $38^{\circ} 12' S$, longitude $12^{\circ} 06' W$ and steam 1543 miles on course $270^{\circ} T$. What is the longitude of arrival?

- a) $44^{\circ} 49' W$ - correct
- b) $45^{\circ} 12' W$
- c) $45^{\circ} 37' W$
- d) $45^{\circ} 42' W$

Problem CG-1006. The initial great circle course angle between latitude $23^{\circ} S$, longitude $42^{\circ} W$, and latitude $34^{\circ} S$, longitude $18^{\circ} E$ is 063.8° . What is the true course?

- a) $063.8^{\circ} T$
- b) $116.2^{\circ} T$ - correct
- c) $243.8^{\circ} T$
- d) $296.2^{\circ} T$

Problem CG-549. The great circle distance from latitude $24^{\circ} N 25.3' W$, longitude $83^{\circ} 02.6' W$ to latitude $35^{\circ} 57.2' N$, longitude $5^{\circ} 45.7' W$ is 3966.5 miles. Determine the latitude of the vertex.

- a) $38^{\circ} 46.2' N$
- b) $38^{\circ} 16.4' N$
- c) $38^{\circ} 09.4' N$ - correct
- d) $37^{\circ} 57.3' N$

Problem CG-548. The great circle distance from latitude $8^{\circ} 50.0' N$, longitude $80^{\circ} 21.0' W$ to latitude $22^{\circ} 36.0' N$, longitude $128^{\circ} 16.0' E$ is 7801 miles and the initial course is $318^{\circ} 45' T$. The latitude of the vertex is $49^{\circ} 20.6' N$. What is the longitude of the vertex?

- a) $156^{\circ} 43' W$
- b) $162^{\circ} 41' W$ - correct
- c) $159^{\circ} 32' W$
- d) $161^{\circ} 18' W$

Problem CG-642. You are on a great circle track departing latitude $25^{\circ} 50' N$, longitude $77^{\circ} 00' W$, and your initial course is $061.7^{\circ} T$. The position of the vertex is latitude $37^{\circ} 35.6' N$, longitude $25^{\circ} 57.8' W$. What is the distance along the great circle track between the point of departure and the vertex?

- a) 2735.1 miles
- b) 2664.9 miles- correct
- c) 2583.2 miles
- d) 2420.0 miles

Problem CG-555. The great circle distance from latitude $35^{\circ} 08' S$, longitude $19^{\circ} 26' E$ to latitude $33^{\circ} 16' S$, longitude $115^{\circ} 36' E$ is 4559 miles and the initial course is $121^{\circ} T$. Determine the latitude of the vertex.

- a) $44^{\circ} 29.1' S$
- b) $45^{\circ} 30.9' S$ - correct
- c) $46^{\circ} 18.2' S$
- d) $43^{\circ} 41.8' S$

Problem CG-556. The great circle distance from latitude $35^{\circ} 08' S$, longitude $19^{\circ} 26' E$ to latitude $33^{\circ} 16' S$, longitude $115^{\circ} 36' E$ is 4559 miles and the initial course is $121^{\circ} T$. Determine the longitude of the vertex.

- a) $26^{\circ} 50.9' E$
- b) $65^{\circ} 45.9' E$ - correct
- c) $69^{\circ} 19.1' E$
- d) $72^{\circ} 18.3' E$

Problem CG-643. You are on a great circle track departing from position latitude $25^{\circ} 50' N$, longitude $77^{\circ} 00' W$. The position of the vertex is latitude $37^{\circ} 35.6' N$, longitude $25^{\circ} 57.8' W$. The distance along the great circle track from the vertex to a point (x) is 600 miles westward. Determine the position of point (x) on the great circle track.

- a) $36^{\circ} 47.5' N, 38^{\circ} 21.8' W$
- b) $36^{\circ} 50.4' N, 38^{\circ} 25.6' W$
- c) $36^{\circ} 55.6' N, 38^{\circ} 30.0' W$ - correct
- d) $37^{\circ} 02.3' N, 38^{\circ} 34.4' W$

Problem CG-105. Determine the great circle distance and initial course from latitude $24^{\circ} 52.0' N$, longitude $78^{\circ} 27.0' W$ to latitude $47^{\circ} 19.0' N$, longitude $6^{\circ} 42.0' W$.

- a) 3593 miles, $048.1^{\circ} T$ - correct
- b) 3457 miles, $053.3^{\circ} T$
- c) 3389 miles, $042.4^{\circ} T$
- d) 3367 miles, $045.0^{\circ} T$

Problem CG-108. Determine the great circle distance and initial course from latitude $26^{\circ} 00' S$, longitude $56^{\circ} 00' W$ to latitude $34^{\circ} 00' S$, longitude $18^{\circ} 15.0' E$.

- a) 3705 miles, $153^{\circ} T$
- b) 3841 miles, $068^{\circ} T$
- c) 3849 miles, $248^{\circ} T$
- d) 3805 miles, $117^{\circ} T$ - correct

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Part Six: Compass Problems

Basic compass problems are usually a part of a much larger navigational problem, but the skills to correct and un-correct a compass can also be used in ship's logs or general navigational computations.


Many navigation problems are multi-part, with a compass calculation as a critical part of the solution.

Acronyms


When solving a compass problem, most people find it easiest to set up a grid, or their own type of system for solving each problem, and then sticking with it. Having a "system" reduces the chances for error in complex problems, provided it is used – every time.

A politically correct version of the most common acronym for solving compass problems is "True Vampires Make Dull Companions At Wakes." Or, in reverse, "Can Dead Men Vote Twice At Elections?"

In either case, here is what the acronym stands for:



<i>Moving Down...</i>	East	Elections
<i>(Correcting)</i>	Add	At
True	True Course	Twice
Vampires	Variation	Vote
Make	Magnetic Course	Men
Dull	Deviation	Dead
Companions	Compass Course	Can
At	Add	<i>(Un-correcting)</i>
Wakes	West	<i>Moving up...</i>



Another acronym to use for some problems is "G-E-T." The acronym "G-E-T," which stands for "Gyro course + Easterly Error = True course" will help to solve problems involving gyro error. Note, however, that often times although gyro error is known or given, it is not necessary in calculations. Be careful in choosing applicable information when solving compass problems!

Definitions

True Course – the actual course between two points.

Variation – the difference in true north and magnetic north for the current location.

Magnetic Course – the actual magnetic course between two points.

Deviation – the difference in a magnetic course and the reading on a magnetic compass due to errors caused by adjustment or interference from the ship.

Compass Course – the course read directly off a steering compass.

Add East/Add West – this indicates to add easterly/westerly values (as the case may be) when moving in a certain direction. For example, when correcting (moving down), westerly values are added and easterly values are subtracted.

“per steering compass” or “per standard compass” – the course read off a magnetic compass.

“per gyro compass” – the course read off a gyroscopic compass.

Given these definitions and acronyms, all problems will be solved by first writing:

T

V

M

D

C

AW ↓ (This indicates you should add westerly values moving down (correcting), reminding you that the opposite is also true – you should add easterly values when moving up (un-correcting)).

Doing this process *for every calculation, no matter how mundane* drastically reduces the chance for errors. For example, a mariner could spend upwards of 30 minutes performing a course calculation on a chart plot exam or for a ship evaluation, only to ultimately get an incorrect answer because of an error in a 15 second compass calculation at the end.

Compass Correction Problems

Problem 6-1. The following question illustrates the use of the compass un-correction process (moving upwards in the table).

Your vessel is steering 195° per standard magnetic compass. Variation is 12° west, and deviation is 4° east. What is the true course made good?

Answer: 187° True.

- Step 1: Write down the acronym:
T (True Course)
V (Variation)
M (Magnetic Course)
D (Deviation)
C (Compass Course)
AW ↓ (This indicates you should add westerly values moving down (correcting), reminding you that the opposite is also true – you should add easterly values when moving up (un-correcting). In this case we will be moving up (un-correcting), so easterly values will be added.
- Step 2: Fill in the known values:
T:
V: 12° W
M:
D: 4° E
C: 195° (Steering)
- Step 3: Correct or un-correct the compass as required to obtain the magnetic course. In this case, we are moving upwards, or un-correcting, so we will add easterly values and subtract westerly values proceeding **up** the table:
T:
V: 12° W (Given)
M: 199°
D: 4° E (Given)
C: 195° (Steering)
- Step 4: Determine the true course made good:
T: 187° T
V: 12° W (Given)
M: 199° (Calculated)
D: 4° E (Given)
C: 195° (Steering)

Problem 6-2. The following question illustrates the use of the compass correction process (moving downwards in the table).

To clear an obstruction, your vessel must make good a true course of 330° true. Variation in the area is 15° east and the deviation table indicates a value of 2° west for your heading. What is the course to steer per standard magnetic compass?

Answer: 317° per standard magnetic compass.

- Step 1: Write down the acronym:
T (True Course)
V (Variation)
M (Magnetic Course)
D (Deviation)
C (Compass Course)
AW ↓ (This indicates you should add westerly values moving down (correcting), reminding you that the opposite is also true – you should add easterly values when moving up (un-correcting). In this case we will be moving down (correcting), so westerly values will be added.
- Step 2: Fill in the known values:
T: 330° T (Course to make good)
V: 15° E (Given)
M:
D: 2° W (Given)
C:
- Step 3: Correct or un-correct the compass as required to obtain the magnetic course. In this case, we are moving downwards, or correcting, so we will add westerly values and subtract easterly values proceeding down the table:
T: 330° T (Course to make good)
V: 15° E (Given)
M: 315° M
D: 2° W (Given)
C:
- Step 4: Determine the necessary course to steer:
T: 330° T (Course to make good)
V: 15° E (Given)
M: 315° (Calculated)
D: 2° W (Given)
C: 317° (Necessary course to steer per standard magnetic compass)

Compass Correction Problems with Ancillary Information

Often, compass correction problems are simply part of larger problems, such as gyro error or leeway problems. Here are several examples of problems that incorporate compass corrections in them.

Problem 6-3 (CG-618). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates the calculation of deviation using a charted range.

While proceeding up a channel on course 010° per gyro compass, you notice a pair of range lights in alignment with the masts of your vessel when viewed forward. A check of the chart shows the range to be 009° T and the variation to be 15° W. If the ship's course is 026° per steering compass, what is the deviation for the present heading?

Answer: 2° W

- Step 1: Write down the acronym:
T (True Course)
V (Variation)
M (Magnetic Course)
D (Deviation)
C (Compass Course)
AW ↓ (This indicates you should add westerly values moving down (correcting), reminding you that the opposite is also true – you should add easterly values when moving up (un-correcting).
- Step 2: Fill in the known values:
T: 009° T (Given)
V: 15° W (Given)
M:
D:
C: 026° per steering compass (Given)
- Step 3: Calculate the magnetic course and then the deviation using the known values:
T: 009° T (Given)
V: 15° W (Given)
M: 024° M (Calculated)
D: 2° W (Calculated)
C: 026° per steering compass (Given)

Problem 6-4 (CG-580). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates the process of accounting for gyro error when choosing a course to steer per gyro compass.

The track line on a chart is 274° T. The gyro error is 1.5° E. What course would be steered by gyro compass to make good the desired course?

Answer: 272.5° pgc. In this case, the only acronym needed is “G-E-T.” The acronym “G-E-T,” which stands for “Gyro course + Easterly Error = True course” will help to solve these problems. Remember that when moving *up* the acronym, easterly errors are subtracted.

- Step 1: Write down the acronym:
G: (Gyro Course)
E: (Add Easterly Error – when moving down the acronym)
T: (True Course)
- Step 2: Fill in the known values:
G:
E: 1.5° E (Given)
T: 274° T (Given)
- Step 3: Calculate the gyro course to steer.
G: 272.5° per gyro compass
E: 1.5° E (Given)
T: 274° T (Given)

Problem 6-5. The following question illustrates the use of gyro error calculations in larger compass calculation problems. The acronym “G-E-T,” which stands for “Gyro course + Easterly Error = True course” will help to solve these problems.

The gyro compass is not functioning. You are steering 010° per standard magnetic compass. The variation is 5° E, the deviation is 2° W, and the gyro error is 1° E. At 2300, the gyro compass is repaired. What gyro course should you steer to maintain track?

Answer: 012° per gyro compass. The acronym “G-E-T,” which stands for “Gyro course + Easterly Error = True course” will help to solve these problems.

- Step 1: Write down the acronyms:
T (True Course)
V (Variation)
M (Magnetic Course)
D (Deviation)

C (Compass Course)

AW ↓ (This indicates you should add westerly values moving down (correcting), reminding you that the opposite is also true – you should add easterly values when moving up (un-correcting).

G: (Gyro Course)

E: (Easterly Error Added)

T: (True Course)

The acronym “G-E-T,” which stands for “Gyro course + Easterly Error = True course” will help to solve these problems.

Step 2: Fill in the known values:

T:

V: 5° E (Given)

M:

D: 2° W (Given)

C: 010° per steering compass (Given)

G:

E: 1° E (Given)

T:

Step 3: Calculate the magnetic course.

T:

V: 5° E (Given)

M: 008° M (Calculated)

D: 2° W (Given)

C: 010° per steering compass (Given)

G:

E: 1° E (Given)

T:

Step 4: Calculate the true course.

T: 013° T (Calculated)

V: 5° E (Given)

M: 008° M (Calculated)

D: 2° W (Given)

C: 010° per steering compass (Given)

G:

E: 1° E (Given)

T:

Step 5: Calculate the gyro course to steer to make good the previously calculated true course.

T: 013° T (Calculated)

V: 5° E (Given)

M: 008° M (Calculated)

D: 2° W (Given)

C: 010° per steering compass (Given)

G: 012° Per gyro compass (Calculated)

E: 1° E (Given)

T: 013° T (Carried over from "T" above)

Problem 6-6 (CG-786). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates the calculation of a desired course to steer taking into account leeway. Additionally, it illustrates the incorporation of gyro error into the calculations.

You desire to make good a true course of 046° T. The variation is 6° E, magnetic compass deviation is 12° W, and the gyro compass error is 3° W. A northerly wind produces a 5° leeway. What is the course to steer per standard magnetic compass to make good the true course?

Answer: 047° per steering compass.

Leeway is treated as simply another error to be accounted for in the problem. In this case, "a northerly wind produces a 5° leeway." This means that the ship must steer 5° towards the wind (north/left in this case) in order to make good the desired course. Therefore once the compass course to steer has been calculated, the mariner must account for leeway, by subtracting 5° in this case.

Also note that although gyro error information is given in this problem, it is not necessary to solve the problem, so those calculations have been omitted in this example.

Step 1: Write down the acronyms:

T (True Course)

V (Variation)

M (Magnetic Course)

D (Deviation)

C (Compass Course)

AW ↓ (This indicates you should add westerly values moving down (correcting), reminding you that the opposite is also true – you should add easterly values when moving up (un-correcting)).

- Step 2: Fill in the known values:
 T: 046° T (Given – desired)
 V: 6° E (Given)
 M:
 D: 12° W (Given)
 C:

 G:
 E: 3° W (Given but not necessary. Further gyro error calculations are omitted.)
 T:
- Step 3: Calculate the magnetic course.
 T: 046° T (Given – desired)
 V: 6° E (Given)
 M: 040° M (Calculated)
 D: 12° W (Given)
 C:
- Step 4: Calculate the course per steering compass.
 T: 046° T (Given)
 V: 6° E (Given)
 M: 040° M (Calculated)
 D: 12° W (Given)
 C: 052° per steering compass (Calculated)
- Step 5: Apply leeway to the calculated course to obtain a necessary course to steer.
 T: 046° T (Given)
 V: 6° E (Given)
 M: 040° M (Calculated)
 D: 12° W (Given)
 C: 052° per steering compass (Calculated)

 -- 052° per steering compass
 --Subtract 5° to account for leeway from a northerly (000° T) wind
 -- **047° per steering compass, taking into account leeway.**

Deviation Table Problems

Problem 6-7 (CG-868). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates the use of a deviation table in compass correction problems.

You swung ship and compared the magnetic compass against the gyro compass to find deviation. Gyro error is 2° E. The variation is 8° W. Find the deviation on a gyro heading of 196° per gyro compass.

Table:

Heading		Heading		Heading	
PSC	PGC	PSC	PGC	PSC	PGC
358.5°	350°	122.5°	110°	239.5°	230°
030.5°	020°	152°	140°	269°	260°
061.5°	050°	181°	170°	298°	290°
092°	080°	210°	200°	327.5°	320°

Answer: 0.1°, rounded to nearest half-degree is 0.0°. Only the portions of the deviation table bracketing your headings are required. Construct TVMDC tables for each possible heading and interpolate.

Step 1: Write down the acronyms:

T (True Course)

V (Variation)

M (Magnetic Course)

D (Deviation)

C (Compass Course)

AW ↓ (This indicates you should add westerly values moving down (correcting), reminding you that the opposite is also true – you should add easterly values when moving up (un-correcting).

Step 2: Fill in the known values in table form for each gyro course bracketing the desired course.

	170° PGC	196° PGC	200° PGC
T			
V	8° W	8° W	8° W
M			
D			
C	181° PSC		210° PSC
G			
E	2° E	2° E	2° E
T			

Step 3: Solve the gyro error portion of the table.

	<u>170° PGC</u>	<u>196° PGC</u>	<u>200° PGC</u>
T			
V	8° W	8° W	8° W
M			
D			
C	181° PSC		210° PSC
G	170° PGC	196° PGC	200° PGC
E	2° E	2° E	2° E
T	172° T	198° T	202° T

Step 4: Transfer the solved gyro error portion of the table (T) to the True Course in the main table. The gyro error portion of the table has been omitted for the remainder of the problem.

	<u>170° PGC</u>	<u>196° PGC</u>	<u>200° PGC</u>
T	172° T	198° T	202° T
V	8° W	8° W	8° W
M			
D			
C	181° PSC		210° PSC

Step 5: Solve the table for the “Magnetic” course.

	<u>170° PGC</u>	<u>196° PGC</u>	<u>200° PGC</u>
T	172° T	198° T	202° T
V	8° W	8° W	8° W
M	180° M	206° M	210° M
D			
C	181° PSC		210° PSC

Step 6: Solve the table for the “Deviation” for the known PGC headings.

	<u>170° PGC</u>	<u>196° PGC</u>	<u>200° PGC</u>
T	172° T	198° T	202° T
V	8° W	8° W	8° W
M	180° M	206° M	210° M
D	1° W		0°
C	181° PSC		210° PSC

Step 7: Interpolate the known values of deviation to determine the deviation for the desired PGC heading.

	170° PGC	196° PGC	200° PGC
T	172° T	198° T	202° T
V	8° W	8° W	8° W
M	180° M	206° M	210° M
D	1° W	TBD - X	0°
C	181° PSC		210° PSC

Deviation for 170° PGC: 1.0° W

Deviation for 196° PGC: unknown = x

Deviation for 200° PGC: 0.0°

$$200^\circ - 170^\circ = 30^\circ$$

$$200^\circ - 196^\circ = 4^\circ$$

$$1.0^\circ - 0.0^\circ = 1.0^\circ$$

$$\frac{4^\circ}{30^\circ} = \frac{x}{1.0^\circ}$$

x = 0.133°. Rounded to the nearest half-degree, answer is 0.0°

Navigation Log Keeping Problems

Most CG cutters require frequent entries in the navigation log which feature compass correction problems. Here is the proper way to keep the cutter navigation log. The columns in the navigation log are laid out thus:

Time	Gyro Crs/Brg	Gyro Error	True Course/Brg	Var	Mag Compass	Dev	Steer Compass	Speed of Advance	Comments

Since most cutters steer by gyro compass exclusively, it is convenient to think of this log-keeping challenge as two separate problems. The first problem involves correcting the gyro compass in the boldfaced section below. Use the acronym “G-E-T” to solve these problems.

Time	Gyro Crs/Brg	Gyro Error	True Course/Brg	Var	Mag Compass	Dev	Steer Compass	Speed of Advance	Comments

The second problem involves using the corrected gyro course to solve a magnetic compass check in the boldfaced section below. Use the acronym “True Vampires Make Dull Companions (at wakes)” or “Can Dead Men Vote Twice (at elections)” to solve these problems.

Time	Gyro Crs/Brg	Gyro Error	True Course/Brg	Var	Mag Compass	Dev	Steer Compass	Speed of Advance	Comments

The time, speed of advance, and comments columns are self explanatory.

Problem 6-8. The following question illustrates a typical log-keeping challenge while on watch in open ocean waters.

Your cutter is underway on patrol at 10 knots. At 0330, the quartermaster of the watch conducts a periodic compass check with the following information obtained:

The gyro compass course reads 045° per gyro compass.

The magnetic compass course reads 054° per steering compass.

The calculated gyro error is 1° E.

The charted variation for your location is 10° W.

The deviation table for your course indicates a magnetic deviation of 2° E.

Properly fill in the cutter navigation log.

Answer: as indicated below.

Step 1: First, use the gyro compass course and gyro error to calculate the true course, using the acronym “G-E-T,” which stands for “Gyro course + Easterly Error = True course.”

In this case, the gyro course is 045° pgc, the gyro error is 1° E, so the true course is therefore 046° T, as indicated in the log below.

Time	Gyro Crs/Brg	Gyro Error	True Course/Brg	Var	Mag Compass	Dev	Steer Compass	Speed of Advance	Comments
0330	045°	1° E	046° T					10.0kts	C/C

Step 2: Fill in the known information. Remember that the reading off the magnetic compass on the cutter’s bridge is “Steering Compass” not “Magnetic Compass.”

Time	Gyro Crs/Brg	Gyro Error	True Course /Brg	Var	Mag Compass	Dev	Steer Compass	Speed of Advance	Comments
0330	045°	1° E	046° T	10° W		2° E	054° psc	10.0 kts	C/C

Step 3: Use the true course that was just calculated, the given information and the acronym “True Vampires Make Dull Companions (at wakes)” to complete the navigation log.

Time	Gyro Crs/Brg	Gyro Error	True Course /Brg	Var	Mag Compass	Dev	Steer Compass	Speed of Advance	Comments
0330	045°	1° E	046° T	10° W	056° M	2° E	054° psc	10.0 kts	C/C

If the calculations do not work out perfectly, first double check the work, and second, consider that gyro error or deviation may have changed based on the existing conditions, and make log entries accordingly.

Additional Problems and Answers

All of the following questions were taken directly from the 2013 USCG test bank and illustrate the concepts in this Part. Note – not all problems have been worked and are subject to occasional errors in the database. For more problems and answers, see the USCG database of questions (database information located in the preface).

Problem CG-946. Your vessel is proceeding down a channel and you see a pair of range lights that are in line dead ahead. The chart indicates that the direction of this pair of lights is $229^{\circ} T$, and the variation is $6^{\circ} W$. If the heading of your vessel at the time of the sighting was 232° per standard magnetic compass, what is the deviation?

- a) $3^{\circ} E$ - correct
- b) $9^{\circ} E$
- c) $3^{\circ} W$
- d) $9^{\circ} W$

Problem CG-948. Your vessel is proceeding up a channel and you see a pair of range lights that are in line ahead. The chart indicates that the direction of this pair of lights is $014^{\circ} T$ and the variation is $11^{\circ} E$. If the heading of your vessel at the time of the sighting is 009° per standard magnetic compass, what is the correct deviation?

- a) $5^{\circ} E$
- b) $5^{\circ} W$
- c) $6^{\circ} E$
- d) $6^{\circ} W$ - correct

Problem CG-953. Your vessel is proceeding up a channel and you see a pair of range lights in line ahead. The chart indicates that the direction of this pair of lights is $352^{\circ} T$ and the variation is $4^{\circ} W$. If the heading of your vessel at the time of the sighting is 359° per standard magnetic compass, what is the correct deviation?

- a) $3^{\circ} W$ - correct
- b) $7^{\circ} E$
- c) $11^{\circ} E$
- d) $11^{\circ} W$

Problem CG-592. Two beacons form a range in the direction of $221.5^{\circ} T$. The range is seen in line from your vessel bearing 223° per gyro compass. The variation is the area is $4^{\circ} E$. What is the error of your gyro compass?

- a) $1.5^{\circ} W$ - correct
- b) $2.5^{\circ} W$
- c) $5.5^{\circ} W$
- d) $2.5^{\circ} E$

Problem CG-976. Your vessel is steering course 111° psc, variation for the area is 5° E, and deviation is 3° W. The wind is from the northwest, producing a 1° leeway. What true course are you making good?

- a) 108° T
- b) 110° T
- c) 112° T
- d) 114° T- correct

Problem CG-978. Your vessel is steering course 166° psc, variation for the area is 8° W, and deviation is 3° W. The wind is from the WSW, producing a 2° leeway. What true course are you making good?

- a) 153° T- correct
- b) 157° T
- c) 175° T
- d) 179° T

Problem CG-983. Your vessel is steering course 299° psc, variation for the area is 7° W, and deviation is 4° W. The wind is from the SW, producing a 3° leeway. What is the true course you are making good?

- a) 291° T- correct
- b) 296° T
- c) 299° T
- d) 313° T

Problem CG-584. The true course between two points is 078°. Your gyrocompass has an error of 2° E. You make an allowance of 3° leeway for a north wind. What gyro course should be steered to make the true course good?

- a) 073° pgc- correct
- b) 075° pgc
- c) 077° pgc
- d) 079° pgc

Problem CG-587. The true course between two points is 194°. Your gyrocompass has an error of 2° W and you make an allowance of 1° leeway for a southeast wind. What gyro course should be steered to make the true course good?

- a) 193° pgc
- b) 195° pgc
- c) 197° pgc- correct
- d) 199° pgc

Problem CG-590. The true course between two points is 337° . Your gyrocompass has an error of 3° E and you make an allowance of 5° leeway for a west wind. Which gyro course should be steered to make the true course good?

- a) 329° pgc- correct
- b) 335° pgc
- c) 339° pgc
- d) 345° pgc

Problem CG-591. The true course from point A to point B is 317° . A SSW wind causes a 4° leeway, variation is 6° W, and deviation is 1° E. What is the magnetic compass course to steer to make good the true course?

- a) 326° psc
- b) 318° psc- correct
- c) 313° psc
- d) 308° psc

Problem CG-783. You desire to make good 152° . The magnetic compass deviation is 4° E, the variation is 5° E, and the gyro error is 3° E. A southwesterly wind produces a 4° leeway. Which course would you steer per standard compass to make good the true course?

- a) 137° psc
- b) 141° psc
- c) 143° psc
- d) 147° psc- correct

Problem CG-785. You desire to make good a true course of 038° . The variation is 5° E, magnetic compass deviation is 4° W. A southeasterly wind produces a 4° leeway. What is the course to steer per standard magnetic compass to make the true course good?

- a) 033° psc
- b) 041° psc- correct
- c) 043° psc
- d) 047° psc

Problem CG-793. You desire to make good a true course of 223° . The variation is 2° E, magnetic compass deviation is 2° E, and gyrocompass error is 1° W. An east-southeast wind produces 3° leeway. What is the course to steer per standard magnetic compass to make the true course good?

- a) 213° psc
- b) 216° psc- correct
- c) 220° psc
- d) 223° psc

Problem CG-797. You desire to make good a true course of 347°. The variation is 11° E, magnetic compass deviation is 7° W, and gyrocompass error is 4° W. A north by east wind produces a leeway of 4°. What is the course to steer by standard magnetic compass to make the true course good?

- a) 339° psc
- b) 343° psc
- c) 347° psc- correct
- d) 351° psc

Problem CG-885. You wish to check the deviation of your standard magnetic compass. You find a natural range that you steer for and note that the gyrocompass heading is 034° and the heading by standard magnetic compass is 026°. The gyro error is 1° W. Variation is 9° E. What is the deviation for that heading?

- a) 2° W- correct
- b) 0°
- c) 2° E
- d) 9° E

Problem CG-869. You swung ship and compared the magnetic compass against the gyro compass to find deviation. Gyro error is 2° E. The variation is 8° W. Find the deviation on a magnetic compass heading of 057°.

PSC	PGC	PSC	PGC	PSC	PGC
358.5°	350°	122.5°	110°	239.5°	230°
030.5°	020°	152.0°	140°	269.0°	260°
061.5°	050°	181.0°	170°	298.0°	290°
092.0°	080°	210.0°	200°	327.5°	320°

- a) 1.0° E
- b) 1.5° E
- c) 1.5° W- correct
- d) 0.5° W

Problem CG-870. You swung ship and compared the magnetic compass against the gyrocompass to find deviation. Gyro error is 2° E. The variation is 8° W. Find the deviation on a magnetic compass heading of 104°.

PSC	PGC	PSC	PGC	PSC	PGC
358.5°	350°	122.5°	110°	239.5°	230°
030.5°	020°	152.0°	140°	269.0°	260°
061.5°	050°	181.0°	170°	298.0°	290°
092.0°	080°	210.0°	200°	327.5°	320°

- a) 1.8° E
- b) 2.6° E
- c) 2.2° W- correct
- d) 2.7° W

Problem CG-872. You swung ship and compared the magnetic compass against the gyrocompass to find deviation. Gyro error is 2° E. Variation is 8° W. Find the deviation on a magnetic compass heading of 234°.

<i>PSC</i>	<i>PGC</i>	<i>PSC</i>	<i>PGC</i>	<i>PSC</i>	<i>PGC</i>
358.5°	350°	122.5°	110°	239.5°	230°
030.5°	020°	152.0°	140°	269.0°	260°
061.5°	050°	181.0°	170°	298.0°	290°
092.0°	080°	210.0°	200°	327.5°	320°

- a) 2.5° W
- b) 2.5° E
- c) 1.0° W
- d) 0.5° E- correct

Problem CG-881. You swung ship and compared the magnetic compass against the gyrocompass to find deviation. Gyro error is 2° W. Variation is 8° W. Find the deviation on a true heading of 236°.

<i>PSC</i>	<i>PGC</i>	<i>PSC</i>	<i>PGC</i>	<i>PSC</i>	<i>PGC</i>
358.5°	354°	122.5°	114°	239.5°	234°
030.5°	024°	152.0°	144°	269.0°	264°
061.5°	054°	181.0°	174°	298.0°	294°
092.0°	084°	210.0°	204°	327.5°	324°

- a) 1.0° W
- b) 0.5° E- correct
- c) 1.5° E
- d) 0.0

Problem CG-882. You swung ship and compared the magnetic compass against the gyrocompass to find deviation. Gyro error is 2° W. Variation is 8° W. Find the deviation on a true heading of 319°.

<i>PSC</i>	<i>PGC</i>	<i>PSC</i>	<i>PGC</i>	<i>PSC</i>	<i>PGC</i>
358.5°	354°	122.5°	114°	239.5°	234°
030.5°	024°	152.0°	144°	269.0°	264°
061.5°	054°	181.0°	174°	298.0°	294°
092.0°	084°	210.0°	204°	327.5°	324°

- a) 0.5° E

- b) 1.0° W*
- c) 2.5° E- correct*
- d) 2.5° W*

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Part Seven: Tide and Tidal Current Problems

Calculating tides and currents manually involves determining the height of tide or state of current at a reference station, determining offsets to your desired location, and then applying offsets to the reference station to find your exact values.

Problems are based on the 1983 tide tables and 1983 tidal current tables. Descriptions of these tables are located in the preface. Frequently utilized tables from the Tide Tables and Tidal Current Tables are reprinted at the end of this Part.

Tide Problems

Problem 7-1 (CG-703). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve height of tide problems.

On 5 March, 1983, at 0630 EST (ZD +5), what will be the predicted height of tide at Ocracoke, Ocracoke Inlet, NC.

Answer: 0.1 foot.

Step 1: Locate the desired port in the Tide Tables and note the reference station and any offsets required.

NO.	PLACE	POSITION		DIFFERENCES				RANGES		Mean Tide Level
		Lat.	Long.	Time		Height		Mean	Spring	
				High Water	Low Water	High Water	Low Water			
NORTH CAROLINA, Outer Coast										
2443	Currituck Beach Light.....	36 23	75 50	-1 46	-1 45	+1.1	0.0	3.6	4.3	1.8
2444	Albemarle and Pamlico Sounds <9>.....	- -	- -	- -	- -	- -	- -	- -	- -	- -
2445	Kitty Hawk (ocean).....	36 06	75 43	-1 50	-1 49	+0.7	0.0	3.2	3.8	1.6
2446	Jennetts Pier (ocean).....	35 55	75 36	-1 54	-1 50	+0.8	0.0	3.3	3.9	1.6
2447	Roanoke Sound Channel.....	35 48	75 35	+0 27	+0 37	-2.0	0.0	0.5	0.6	0.3
2448	Oregon Inlet Marina.....	35 48	75 33	-0 38	+0 26	-1.9	0.0	0.6	0.7	0.3
2449	Oregon Inlet.....	35 46	75 31	-1 13	-1 07	-0.5	0.0	2.0	2.4	1.0
2450	Oregon Inlet Bridge.....	35 46	75 32	-1 27	-1 35	-0.6	0.0	1.9	2.3	1.0
2451	Oregon Inlet Channel.....	35 46	75 34	-1 19	-1 14	-1.3	0.0	1.2	1.4	0.6
2452	Old House Channel.....	35 46	75 35	-0 36	-0 12	-1.8	0.0	0.7	0.8	0.4
2453	Oregon Inlet (USCG Station).....	35 46	75 32	-1 40	-1 31	-0.8	0.0	1.7	2.0	0.9
2454	Davis Slough.....	35 45	75 33	-1 01	-0 41	-1.6	0.0	0.9	1.1	0.5
2455	Cape Hatteras.....	35 14	75 31	-1 54	-2 05	+1.1	0.0	3.6	4.3	1.8
2456	Hatteras (ocean).....	35 12	75 42	-2 02	-2 05	+0.9	0.0	3.4	4.1	1.7
2457	Hatteras Inlet.....	35 12	75 44	-1 39	-1 39	-0.5	0.0	2.0	2.4	1.0
2458	Ocracoke Inlet.....	35 04	76 01	-1 38	-1 41	-0.6	0.0	1.9	2.3	0.9
2459	Ocracoke, Ocracoke Inlet.....	35 07	75 59	-1 23	-1 00	+0.40	+0.40	1.0	1.2	0.5
2461	Cape Lookout.....	34 37	76 32	-2 04	-2 13	+1.2	0.0	3.7	4.4	1.9
2463	Shell Point, Markers Island.....	34 41	76 32	+0 12	+0 45	-1.2	0.0	1.3	1.6	0.6
2465	Beaufort (Pivers Island).....	34 43	76 40	-1 01	-1 09	+0.5	0.0	3.0	3.6	1.5
2467	Morehead City.....	34 43	76 42	-0 58	-1 05	+0.4	0.0	2.9	3.5	1.4
2469	Atlantic Beach.....	34 42	76 43	-2 02	-2 03	+1.1	0.0	3.6	4.3	1.8
2471	Bogue Inlet.....	34 39	77 06	-1 34	-1 37	-0.3	0.0	2.2	2.6	1.1
2473	New River Inlet.....	34 32	77 20	-1 31	-1 35	+0.5	0.0	3.0	3.6	1.5
2475	New Topsail Inlet.....	34 22	77 38	-1 27	-0 52	+0.5	0.0	3.0	3.5	1.5

The duration of rise or fall is 07:00 – 00:16 or 5 hours, 44 minutes.
 The time from nearest high water is 30 minutes.

Entering the table with this data yields a height correction of 0.0 foot.
 Therefore there is no offset to the calculated tide, and the correct answer is **0.1 foot**.

Problem 7-2 (CG-695). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve height of tide problems.

On 10 August 1983 you will dock near Days Point, Weehawken, on the Hudson River at 1800 DST (ZD +4). The charted depth alongside the pier is 24 feet (7.3 meters). What will be the depth of water when you dock?

Answer: 23.9 feet or 7.2 meters.

Step 1: Locate the desired port in the Tide Tables and note the reference station and any offsets required.

NO.	PLACE	POSITION		DIFFERENCES				RANGES	Mean Tide Level
		Lat.	Long.	Time		Height				Mean Spring
				High Water	Low Water	High Water	Low Water		
Hudson River <8>									
1513	Jersey City, Con Rail RR. Ferry, N. J....	40 43	74 02			+0 07			
1515	New York, Desbrosses Street.....	40 43	74 01			+0 10			
1517	New York, Chelsea Docks.....	40 45	74 01			+0 17			
1519	Hoboken, Castle Point, N. J.....	40 45	74 01			+0 17			
1521	Weehawken, Days Point, N. J.....	40 46	74 01			+0 24			
1523	New York, Union Stock Yards.....	40 47	74 00			+0 27			
1525	New York, 130th Street.....	40 49	73 58			+0 37			
1527	George Washington Bridge.....	40 51	73 57			+0 46			
1529	Spuyten Duyvil, west of RR. bridge.....	40 53	73 56			+0 58			
1531	Yonkers.....	40 56	73 54			+1 09			

For Weehawken, Days Point, NJ (station 1521), the reference station is New York. The offsets are:

Time	High Water	Low Water	Height	High Water	Low Water
	+0:24	+0:23		-0.3	0.0

NEW YORK (The Battery), N.Y., 1983									
Times and Heights of High and Low Waters									
AUGUST									
Day	Time		Height		Day	Time		Height	
	h	m	ft	m		h	m	ft	m
1	00	29	4.2	1.3	16	02	21	4.2	1.3
M	06	26	0.7	0.2	Tu	08	40	0.6	0.2
	13	11	4.5	1.4		14	54	4.9	1.5
	19	31	1.2	0.4		21	30	0.7	0.2
9	02	34	-0.8	-0.2	24	02	52	0.0	0.0
Tu	08	36	5.1	1.6	W	08	54	4.5	1.4
	14	45	-0.5	-0.2		14	59	0.4	0.1
	20	54	6.0	1.8		21	02	5.0	1.5
10	03	22	-0.9	-0.3	25	03	26	0.0	0.0
W	09	31	5.3	1.6	Th	09	29	4.6	1.4
	15	36	-0.5	-0.2		15	34	0.4	0.1
	21	50	5.9	1.8		21	34	4.9	1.5

Step 2: Find the tidal information for the reference station for the desired date.

For 10 August, 1983, the tidal information is:

0322	-0.9 foot
0931	5.3 feet
1536	-0.5 foot
2150	5.9 feet

Step 3: Determine if daylight savings time is in effect.

The problem states that times are to be determined in DST, which means daylight savings time is in effect, and one hour must be added to determine the correct times. The new tidal information is:

0422	-0.9 foot
1031	5.3 feet
1636	-0.5 foot
2250	5.9 feet

Step 4: Create a table to compute tides at the desired location near the desired time.

Time	Low Water	High Water	Height	Low Water	High Water
Reference	16:36	22:50		-0.5 foot	5.9 feet
Offsets	+00:23	+00:24		0.0	-0.3
Weehaken	16:59	23:14		-0.5 foot	5.6 feet

Step 5: Answer the required questions regarding the state of tide.

The question asks for the height of water at the time of mooring (1800 DST). The height of water is MLLW + the height of tide. Using the Height of Tide at any Time table:

The duration of rise or fall is 14:59 – 21:14 or 6 hours, 13 minutes.

The time from nearest high or low water is 1 hour, 1 minute.

The range of tide is 6.1 feet.

Entering the table with this data yields a height correction of 0.4 feet.

Since the nearest tide is low, the correction is applied from low water.

1659 to 1800:

-0.5 foot + 0.4 feet = -0.1 feet.

Since the height of tide at 1800 is -0.1 foot and the charted depth alongside is 24 feet, the correct depth of water at the pier at the time of mooring is **23.9 feet**.

TABLE 3.—HEIGHT OF TIDE AT ANY TIME																		239
Duration of rise or fall, see footnote	Time from the nearest high water or low water																	
	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.
4 00	0 08	0 16	0 24	0 32	0 40	0 48	0 56	1 04	1 12	1 20	1 28	1 36	1 44	1 52	2 00	2 08	2 16	
4 20	0 09	0 17	0 26	0 35	0 43	0 52	1 01	1 09	1 18	1 27	1 35	1 44	1 53	2 01	2 10	2 19	2 28	
4 40	0 09	0 19	0 28	0 37	0 47	0 56	1 05	1 15	1 24	1 33	1 43	1 52	2 01	2 11	2 20	2 29	2 39	
5 00	0 10	0 20	0 30	0 40	0 50	1 00	1 10	1 20	1 30	1 40	1 50	2 00	2 10	2 20	2 30	2 40	2 50	
5 20	0 11	0 21	0 32	0 43	0 53	1 04	1 15	1 25	1 36	1 47	1 57	2 08	2 19	2 29	2 40	2 50	3 00	
5 40	0 11	0 23	0 34	0 45	0 57	1 08	1 19	1 31	1 42	1 53	2 05	2 16	2 27	2 39	2 50	3 00	3 10	
6 00	0 12	0 24	0 36	0 48	1 00	1 12	1 24	1 36	1 48	2 00	2 12	2 24	2 36	2 48	3 00	3 10	3 20	
6 20	0 13	0 25	0 38	0 51	1 03	1 16	1 29	1 41	1 54	2 07	2 19	2 32	2 45	2 57	3 10	3 20	3 30	
6 40	0 13	0 27	0 40	0 53	1 07	1 20	1 33	1 47	2 00	2 13	2 27	2 40	2 53	3 07	3 20	3 30	3 40	
7 00	0 14	0 28	0 42	0 56	1 10	1 24	1 38	1 52	2 06	2 20	2 34	2 48	3 02	3 16	3 30	3 40	3 50	
7 20	0 15	0 29	0 44	0 59	1 13	1 28	1 43	1 57	2 12	2 27	2 41	2 56	3 11	3 25	3 40	3 50	4 00	
7 40	0 15	0 31	0 46	1 01	1 17	1 32	1 47	2 03	2 18	2 33	2 49	3 04	3 19	3 35	3 50	4 00	4 10	
8 00	0 16	0 32	0 48	1 04	1 20	1 36	1 52	2 08	2 24	2 40	2 56	3 12	3 28	3 44	4 00	4 10	4 20	
8 20	0 17	0 33	0 50	1 07	1 23	1 40	1 57	2 13	2 30	2 47	3 03	3 20	3 37	3 53	4 10	4 20	4 30	
8 40	0 17	0 35	0 52	1 09	1 27	1 44	2 01	2 19	2 36	2 53	3 11	3 28	3 45	4 03	4 20	4 30	4 40	
9 00	0 18	0 36	0 54	1 12	1 30	1 48	2 06	2 24	2 42	3 00	3 18	3 36	3 54	4 12	4 30	4 40	4 50	
9 20	0 19	0 37	0 56	1 15	1 33	1 52	2 11	2 29	2 48	3 07	3 25	3 44	4 03	4 21	4 40	4 50	5 00	
9 40	0 19	0 39	0 58	1 17	1 37	1 56	2 15	2 35	2 54	3 13	3 33	3 52	4 11	4 31	4 50	5 00	5 10	
10 00	0 20	0 40	1 00	1 20	1 40	2 00	2 20	2 40	3 00	3 20	3 40	4 00	4 20	4 40	5 00	5 10	5 20	
10 20	0 21	0 41	1 02	1 23	1 43	2 04	2 25	2 45	3 06	3 27	3 47	4 08	4 29	4 49	5 10	5 20	5 30	
10 40	0 21	0 43	1 04	1 25	1 47	2 08	2 29	2 51	3 12	3 33	3 55	4 16	4 37	4 58	5 20	5 30	5 40	
Foot	Correction to height																	
	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	
	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	
	1.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	
	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.0	
	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.2	
	3.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.5	
	3.5	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.8	
	4.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	1.0	1.1	1.4	1.6	1.8	2.0	
	4.5	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.7	0.9	1.1	1.3	1.6	1.8	2.0	2.2	2.5	
	5.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.6	0.8	1.0	1.2	1.5	1.7	2.0	2.2	2.5	2.8	
	5.5	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.7	0.9	1.1	1.4	1.6	1.9	2.2	2.5	2.7	2.8	
	6.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.0	1.2	1.5	1.8	2.1	2.4	2.7	2.9	3.0	
	6.5	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.1	1.3	1.6	1.9	2.2	2.6	2.9	3.1	3.2	
	7.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.7	0.9	1.2	1.4	1.8	2.1	2.4	2.8	3.1	3.2	3.5	
7.5	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.7	1.0	1.2	1.5	1.9	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.4	3.8		

Tidal Current Problems

Problem 7-3 (CG-1470). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve tidal current speed problems.

What is the predicted velocity of the tidal current 2 miles west of Southwest Ledge for 2330 DST (ZD +4) on 7 September 1983?

Answer: 1.1 knots.

Step 1: Locate the desired location in the Tidal Current Tables and note the reference station and any offsets.

The reference station for Southwest Ledge (station 2211) is The Race.

The offsets and tabular data are:

Minimum before Flood	Flood	Minimum before Ebb	Ebb	Speed ratio (Flood)	Speed ratio (Ebb)	Minimum before flood	Max Flood	Minimum before Ebb	Max Ebb
-0:33m	-0:33m	-0:10m	-0:08m	0.5	0.5	0/-	1.5kts/321°T	0/-	2.1 kts/ 141° T

Step 2: Determine the tidal current information for the reference station.

The reference station data are:

The Race	Maximum	Velocity
Slack Water	0212	4.8 Ebb
0525	0814	4.2 Flood
1119	1439	4.7 Ebb
1748	2037	4.3 Flood
2342		The Race

TABLE 2. - CURRENT DIFFERENCES AND OTHER CONSTANTS, 1983

NO.	PLACE	METER DEPTH	POSITION		TIME DIFFERENCES						SPEED RATIOS		AVERAGE SPEEDS AND DIRECTIONS							
			Lat.	Long.	Min. before Flood	Min. before Ebb	h. m. before Flood	h. m. before Ebb	h. m. before Flood	h. m. before Ebb	Flood Ebb	Flood Ebb	Minimum before Flood	Maximum before Flood	Minimum before Ebb	Maximum Ebb				
NARRAGANSETT BAY (C)																				
Time meridian, 75°W																				
on POLLOCK RIP CHANNEL, p.28																				
2041	Patience Island, narrow east of.....	ft	41 39.5	71 21.2	-2 41	-2 29	-2 44	-2 37	0.4	0.5	0.0	-	0.7	354	0.0	-	0.9	157		
2051	Patience I. and Warwick Neck, between...		41 39.8	71 22.4	-1 40	-1 21	-1 18	-1 13	0.3	0.5	0.0	-	0.6	040	0.0	-	0.8	224		
2061	Warren River entrance.....		41 42.7	71 17.8	Current weak and variable						0.5	0.5	0.0	-	0.4	020	0.0	-	0.3	290
2071	Warren, Warren River.....		41 43.7	71 17.3	-0 14	+0 11	-0 22	-1 05	0.5	0.5	0.0	-	1.0	358	0.0	-	0.9	171		
2081	Hog Island to Providence.....		Current weak and variable																	
2091	Isola Point RR. Bridge, Seekonk R. (C)...		41 49.0	71 23.3	-1 48	-4 02	-1 31	-1 05	0.5	0.8	0.0	-	1.0	020	0.0	-	1.4	180		
					-2 30				0.2				0.4	020						
					-0 12				0.7				1.3	020						
2101	Cold Spring Pt., Seekonk River (C)D.....		41 49.6	71 22.8	-1 48	-4 14	-1 31	-1 02	0.4	0.8	0.0	-	0.8	030	0.0	-	1.4	210		
					-2 24				0.1				0.1	030						
					-0 26				0.6				1.1	030						
BLOCK ISLAND SOUND																				
on THE RACE, p.34																				
2106	Point Judith Harbor of Refuge, south entrance.....		41 21.48	71 29.75	-2 23	-2 52	-2 26	-3 59	0.2	0.2	0.0	-	0.6	329	0.0	-	0.8	141		
					-2 41				0.1				0.4	141						
					-1 56				0.2				0.7	141						
2111	Harbor of Refuge, west entrance.....		41 22	71 31	See table 5.															
2116	Pond entrance.....		41 23	71 31	-3 23	-3 01	-3 15	-3 52	0.6	0.4	0.0	-	1.8	351	0.0	-	1.5	186		
2121	2.4 miles southwest of.....		41 19.87	71 30.65	-0 48	-0 01	+0 18	-0 24	0.2	0.2	0.0	-	0.7	258	0.0	-	0.6	090		
2126	6.5 miles southwest of.....		41 18	71 33	See table 5.															
Block Island																				
2131	four miles north of.....		41 18	71 32	-0 30	+0 03	+0 35	+0 21	0.2	0.2	0.0	-	0.8	285	0.0	-	0.8	076		
2136	Sandy Point, 2.1 miles NNE of.....	15	41 15.85	71 34.00	+0 09	-0 53	-0 30	-0 43	0.4	0.5	0.0	-	1.0	296	0.0	-	1.7	066		
2141	Sandy Pt., 1.5 miles north of.....	7	41 15	71 34	-0 22	-0 30	-1 03	-0 50	0.6	0.5	0.0	-	1.9	315	0.0	-	2.1	063		
2146	Clay Head, 1.2 miles ENE of.....	15	41 13.35	71 31.85	-2 20	-1 32	-0 37	-0 55	0.2	0.1	0.5	220	0.7	298	0.0	-	0.5	164		
2151	Old Harbor Pt., 0.5 mile southeast of		41 09	71 32	-0 10	-0 29	-0 34	+0 09	0.1	0.1	0.0	-	0.2	336	0.0	-	0.6	175		
2156	Lewis Pt., 1.0 mile southwest of.....		41 08.20	71 37.30	-1 37	-1 08	-0 34	-1 13	0.7	0.5	0.0	-	1.9	298	0.0	-	1.8	136		
2161	Lewis Pt., 1.5 miles west of.....		41 09	71 38	-1 31	-1 15	-0 44	-0 57	0.4	0.4	0.0	-	1.4	318	0.0	-	1.7	170		
2166	Great Salt Pond entrance.....		41 11.97	71 35.50	-4 18	-3 35	-3 34	-4 22	0.1	0.1	0.0	-	0.3	185	0.0	-	0.3	326		
2171	Green Hill Point, 1.1 miles south of.....	7	41 12	71 36	-0 52	-0 58	-1 50	-0 32	0.1	0.1	0.0	-	0.4	158	0.0	-	0.4	035		
2176	Sandy Point, 0.4 mile west of (C)D.....		41 13.80	71 35.13	-	-	-1 24	-	-1 35	-	-	-	-	-	0.0	-	-	0.7	011	
2181	Green Hill Point, 1.1 miles south of.....		41 20.90	71 35.77	-1 06	-0 47	-0 34	-0 55	0.2	0.1	0.0	-	0.6	258	0.0	-	0.4	070		
2186	Sandy Point, 4.1 miles northeast of.....	15	41 17.10	71 38.00	-0 04	+0 11	+0 22	+0 04	0.2	0.2	0.0	-	0.7	270	0.0	-	0.8	064		
2191	Grace Point, 2.0 miles northwest of.....		41 12	71 38	See table 5.															
2196	Quonochontaug Beach, 1.1 miles S of.....	15	41 16.80	71 42.82	-0 52	+0 06	+0 37	-0 20	0.4	0.1	0.0	-	1.1	248	0.0	-	0.4	078		
2201	Quonochontaug Beach, 3.8 miles S of.....	15	41 16.35	71 43.00	-0 05	-0 06	+0 29	+0 08	0.2	0.2	0.0	-	0.7	243	0.0	-	0.6	058		
2206	Lewis Point, 6.0 miles NW of.....	15	41 11.60	71 44.20	+0 51	+0 40	+0 06	+0 35	0.2	0.3	0.0	-	0.6	286	0.0	-	1.2	097		
2211	Southwest Ledge.....		41 07	71 42	-0 33	-0 33	-0 10	-0 08	0.5	0.5	0.0	-	1.5	321	0.0	-	2.1	141		
2216	Southwest Ledge, 2.0 miles west of.....	15	41 06.80	71 43.00	+0 02	+0 10	+0 01	-0 41	0.1	0.1	0.0	-	1.5	354	0.0	-	1.9	168		
2221	Watch Hill Point, 2.2 miles east of.....		41 18.16	71 48.60	-0 37	-0 08	+0 35	-0 21	0.4	0.2	0.0	-	1.2	260	0.0	-	0.7	086		
2226	Watch Hill Point, 5.2 miles SSE of.....	15	41 12.20	71 49.00	+0 26	+0 18	+0 29	+0 12	0.4	0.3	0.0	-	1.2	265	0.0	-	1.2	064		
2231	Montauk Point, 5.4 miles NNE of.....	15	41 09.55	71 49.48	+0 25	-0 03	-0 47	+0 08	0.4	0.5	0.0	-	1.1	279	0.0	-	1.6	079		
2236	Montauk Point, 1.2 miles east of.....		41 04.50	71 49.80	-1 30	-1 09	-0 48	-1 53	1.0	0.8	0.0	-	2.8	346	0.0	-	2.8	162		
2241	Montauk Point, 1 mile northeast of.....		41 05	71 51	-2 02	-1 29	-1 10	-1 41	0.7	0.4	0.0	-	2.4	356	0.0	-	1.9	145		

38 THE RACE, LONG ISLAND SOUND, 1983											
F-Flood, Dir. 295° True						E-Ebb, Dir. 100° True					
SEPTEMBER						OCT					
Slack Water Time	Maximum Current Time	Current Vel.	Slack Water Time	Maximum Current Time	Current Vel.	Slack Water Time	Maximum Current Time	Current Vel.	Slack Water Time	Maximum Current Time	Current Vel.
Day	h.m.	h.m.	knots	Day	h.m.	h.m.	knots	Day	h.m.	h.m.	knots
1		0232	2.3F	16	0132	0432	2.2F	1	0034	0314	2.6F
Th	0533	0855	2.5E	F	0718	1031	2.5E	Sa	0621	0949	2.9E
	1155	1454	2.6F		1347	1650	2.2F		1251	1540	2.9F
	1758	2137	3.2E		1930	2256	3.0E		1846	2218	3.5E
2	0056	0335	2.5F	17	0225	0525	2.3F	2	0136	0418	2.9F
F	0639	1002	2.7E	Sa	0812	1122	2.7E	Su	0725	1050	3.4E
	1302	1655	2.9F		1440	1739	2.4F		1356	1644	3.2F
	1903	2237	3.5E		2022	2345	3.2E		1950	2318	3.9E
3	0157	0437	2.8F	18	0312	0611	2.5F	3	0233	0519	3.4F
Sa	0742	1106	3.2E	Su	0858	1211	2.9E	M	0823	1145	3.9E
	1406	1700	3.2F		1526	1824	2.5F		1456	1745	3.6F
	2005	2336	3.9E		2108				2049		
4	0253	0538	3.2F	19		0031	3.3E	4		0013	4.2E
Su	0841	1201	3.6E	M	0353	0650	2.6F	Tu	0325	0614	3.8F
	1506	1758	3.6F		0939	1252	3.1E		0918	1239	4.4E
	2103				1608	1859	2.6F		1550	1840	3.9F
					2149				2144		
5		0030	4.3E	20		0112	3.4E	5		0104	4.5E
M	0346	0633	3.7F	Tu	0431	0721	2.8F	W	0415	0705	4.1F
	0936	1256	4.1E		1015	1333	3.2E		1009	1330	4.7E
	1602	1852	4.0F		1647	1931	2.8F		1642	1931	4.1F
	2158				2227				2235		
6		0123	4.6E	21		0149	3.4E	6		0153	4.6E
Tu	0436	0725	4.0F	W	0506	0750	2.9F	Th	0503	0753	4.2F
	1028	1347	4.5E		1049	1409	3.3E		1057	1419	4.8E
	1655	1946	4.2F		1723	2003	2.8F		1733	2021	4.1F
	2251				2304				2325		
7		0212	4.8E	22		0228	3.4E	7		0242	4.5E
W	0525	0814	4.2F	Th	0538	0818	2.9F	F	0550	0840	4.2F
	1119	1439	4.7E		1123	1447	3.4E		1145	1508	4.8E
	1748	2037	4.3F		1757	2037	2.9F		1822	2110	4.0F
	2342				2340						

Step 3: Determine if daylight savings time is in effect and adjust times as required.

The problem states that DST is in effect. To obtain DST times, one hour must be added. The corrected data are:

<i>The Race</i>	Maximum	Velocity
Slack Water	0312	4.8 Ebb
0625	0914	4.2 Flood
1219	1539	4.7 Ebb
1848	2137	4.3 Flood
0042		<i>The Race</i>

Step 4: Create a table to calculate the required information at the desired location.

The problem asks for the velocity of the tidal current, so only relevant data are included in the table.

	Max Flood Before Desired Time	Velocity	Desired Time	Velocity	Slack After Desired Time	Velocity
Reference Station	21:37	4.3 kts Flood			00:42	0 kts
Offsets	-0:33m	*0.5			-0:10	0 kts
Southwest Ledge	21:04	2.2 kts	2230	TBD	00:32	0 kts

Step 5: Answer the required questions.

The question asks for the velocity at a specific time (2330 DST). Table 3 in the Tidal Current Tables gives the velocity of the current at any time (Table 3 is reprinted at the end of this Part).

The interval between slack and desired time (2330) is:
2330 to 0032 = 1 hr, 02 m.

The interval between slack and maximum current is:
2104 to 0032 = 3 hr, 28 m.

Entering Table 3 yields a correction factor (f) of 0.5.

Per the instructions in Table 3, the factor (f) is multiplied by the maximum tidal current velocity to yield the tidal current at the desired time:

$$0.5 \times 2.2 \text{ kts} = \mathbf{1.1 \text{ kts}} \text{ at } 2230 \text{ DST}$$

190

TABLE 3.—VELOCITY OF CURRENT AT ANY TIME

Interval between slack and desired time		TABLE A														
		Interval between slack and maximum current														
		A. M. 1 20	A. M. 1 40	A. M. 2 00	A. M. 2 20	A. M. 2 40	A. M. 3 00	A. M. 3 20	A. M. 3 40	A. M. 4 00	A. M. 4 20	A. M. 4 40	A. M. 5 00	A. M. 5 20	A. M. 5 40	
A. M. 0 30	f. 0.4	f. 0.3	f. 0.3	f. 0.2	f. 0.2	f. 0.2	f. 0.2	f. 0.1	f. 0.1	f. 0.1	f. 0.1	f. 0.1	f. 0.1	f. 0.1	f. 0.1	
0 40	0.7	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	
1 00	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	
1 20	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	
1 40	.....	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4
2 00	.....	.....	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5
2 20	.....	.....	.....	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6
2 40	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.7
3 00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7
3 20	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8
3 40	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
4 00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9
4 20	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9
4 40	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
5 00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
5 20	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.0	1.0	1.0
5 40	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.0	1.0

The maximum current is 4.4 knots for the nearest flood, and 3.3 knots for the nearest ebb.

Maximum current	Period with a velocity not more than—				
	0.1 knot	0.2 knot	0.3 knot	0.4 knot	0.5 knot
<i>Knots</i>	<i>Minutes</i>	<i>Minutes</i>	<i>Minutes</i>	<i>Minutes</i>	<i>Minutes</i>
1.0	13	28	46	66	89
1.5	8	18	28	39	52
2.0	6	13	20	28	36
3.0	4	8	13	18	22
4.0	3	6	9	13	17
5.0	3	5	8	10	13

The period sought is for a window of current less than 0.5 knots.

Utilize table B, because the question deals with Hell Gate.

The duration of slack (less than 0.5 knots) based on the nearest flood is 15 minutes.

The duration of slack (less than 0.5 knots) based on the nearest ebb is 20 minutes.

The average duration of slack based on both the nearest flood and nearest ebb is:

$$(15 \text{ min} + 20 \text{ min}) \div 2 = \mathbf{18 \text{ minutes}}$$

Therefore, if slack is at 0948, the window of time with current less than 0.5 knots is 0948 +/- 9 minutes, or **0939 to 0957**.

Additional Problems and Answers

All of the following questions were taken directly from the 2013 USCG test bank and illustrate the concepts in this Part. Note – not all problems have been worked and are subject to occasional errors in the database. For more problems and answers, see the USCG database of questions (database information located in the preface). Tide and tidal current problems are located on the navigation general test.

Problem CG-107. Determine the height of the tide at 1430 EST (ZD +5) at New Bedford, MA, on 10 April 1983.

- a) 1.1 feet
- b) 1.2 feet
- c) 1.4 feet- correct
- d) 1.7 feet

Problem CG-408- Determine the height of the tide at 2045 EST (ZD +5) at Augusta, ME, on 8 March 1983.

- a) 1.4 feet (0.5 meter)
- b) 1.9 feet (0.6 meter)- correct
- c) 2.3 feet (0.7 meter)
- d) 2.6 feet (0.8 meter)

Problem CG-439. Find the height of the tide at Port Wentworth, GA, on 5 October 1983, at 1840 DST (ZD +4).

- a) 3.0 feet
- b) 3.5 feet
- c) 4.0 feet
- d) 4.4 feet- correct

Problem CG-447. For 3 November 1983, at 0830 EST (ZD +5) at Catskill, NY, what is the predicted height of tide?

- a) +0.1 foot
- b) -0.6 foot- correct
- c) +0.9 foot
- d) -1.3 feet

Problem CG-697. On 2 November 1983 at 1630 EST (ZD +5), what will be the predicted height of tide at Fulton, FL?

- a) 2.8 feet- correct
- b) 3.4 feet
- c) 4.2 feet
- d) 5.6 feet

Problem CG-1517. What will be the height of tide at Three Mile Harbor Entrance, Gardiner's Bay, NY, at 0700 (ZD +5) on 14 November 1983?

- a) 1.1 feet
- b) 1.7 feet- correct
- c) 1.9 feet
- d) 2.2 feet

Problem CG-336. At what time after 1400 EST (ZD +5), on 4 January 1983, will the height of tide at Port Wentworth, GA be 3.0 feet?

- a) 1612
- b) 1630
- c) 1653- correct
- d) 1718

Problem CG-695. On 10 August 1983 you will dock near Days Point, Weehawken, on the Hudson River at 1800 DST (ZD +4). The charted depth alongside the pier is 24 feet (7.3 meters). What will be the depth of water when you dock?

- a) 23.5 feet (7.1 m)
- b) 23.9 feet (7.2m)- correct
- c) 24.9 feet (7.5m)
- d) 26.3 feet (8.0m)

Problem CG-2001. You are to sail from Elizabethport, NJ on 22 May 1983 with a maximum draft of 28 feet. You will pass over an obstruction with a charted depth of 27 feet. The steaming time from Elizabethport to the obstruction is 1h 40m. What is the earliest time (ZD +4) you can sail on the afternoon of 22 May and pass over the obstruction with 3 feet of clearance?

- a) 1407- correct
- b) 1331
- c) 1303
- d) 1242

Problem CG-1470. What is the predicted velocity of the tidal current 2 miles west of Southwest Ledge for 2330 DST (ZD +4) on 7 September 1983?

- a) 1.3 knots- correct
- b) 1.6 knots
- c) 1.9 knots
- d) 2.2 knots

Problem CG-1515. What will be the direction and velocity of the tidal current at Provincetown Harbor, MA at 1045 DST (ZD +4) on 5 May 1983?

- a) 0.0 knot at 135° T
- b) 0.2 knot at 135° T
- c) 0.4 knot at 315° T- correct
- d) 0.6 knot at 315° T

Problem CG-1524. What will be the time of maximum flood current at the Sagamore Bridge on the Cape Cod Canal during the morning of 6 December 1983 (ZD +5)?

- a) 0708- correct
- b) 0712
- c) 0716
- d) 1020

Problem CG-1526. What will be the velocity and direction of the tidal current at Old Ferry Point, NY, at 1340 EST (ZD +5) on 5 February 1983?

- a) 0.8 knot at 060° T
- b) 0.8 knot at 240° T
- c) 1.0 knot at 076° T
- d) 1.4 knot at 076° T- correct

Problem CG-1536. What will be the velocity of the tidal current at Port Royal, VA at 1505 DST (ZD +4) on 4 June 1983?

- a) 0.0 knot
- b) 0.1 knot
- c) 0.4 knot- correct
- d) 0.7 knot

Problem CG-1537. What will be the velocity of the tidal current in Bolivar Roads, Texas, at a point 0.5 miles north of Ft. Point, on 23 November 1983 at 0330 CST (ZD +6)?

- a) Slack water- correct
- b) 0.8 kt
- c) 1.2 kts
- d) 3.4 kts

Problem CG-2069. You will be entering the Mystic River in Connecticut. What is the current at the Highway Bridge at 1900 EST (ZD +5) on 24 January 1983?

- a) 2.2 knots flooding
- b) Slack water

- c) *Slight ebb- correct*
- d) *2.5 knots ebbing*

Problem CG-2066. You want to transit Hell Gate on 23 July 1983. What is the period of time around the AM (ZD +4) slack before ebb when the current will be less than 0.5 knot?

- a) *0939 to 0957- correct*
- b) *0943 to 0953*
- c) *0844 to 0852*
- d) *0348 to 0356*

Problem CG-2068. You want to transit Pollack Rip Channel, MA on 6 April 1983. What is the period of time around the 0955 (ZD +5) slack water in which the current does not exceed 0.3 knot?

- a) *0911 to 0955*
- b) *0940 to 1010*
- c) *0955 to 1044*
- d) *0935 to 1017- correct*

Problem CG-409. Determine the time after 0300 CST (ZD +6) when the velocity of the tidal current will be 0.5 knot on 16 April 1983 at Port Arthur Canal Entrance, TX.

- a) *0436*
- b) *0507- correct*
- c) *0538*
- d) *0554*

Problem CG-405. Determine the duration of the first PM slack water on 3 March, 1983, east of the Statue of Liberty, when the current is less than 0.1 knot?

- a) *10 minutes*
- b) *13 minutes- correct*
- c) *16 minutes*
- d) *19 minutes*

Problem CG-1469. What is the period of time from around 1008 FST (ZD +4) at Canapitsit Channel, MA on 7 August 1983, in which the current does not exceed 0.4 knots?

- a) *0945 to 1031*
- b) *0950 to 1026*
- c) *0955 to 1021- correct*
- d) *1000 to 1024*

Problem CG-1148. The predicted time that the flood begins at the entrance to Delaware Bay is 1526. You are anchored off Chestnut Street in Philadelphia. If you get underway bound for sea at 1600 and turn for 8 knots, at what point will you lose the ebb current?

- a) Billingsport*
- b) Marcus Hook*
- c) Mile 63- correct*
- d) Mile 52*

TABLE 3.—HEIGHT OF TIDE AT ANY TIME

Duration of rise or fall, see footnote	Time from the nearest high water or low water															
	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.	A. M.
4 00	0 08	0 16	0 24	0 32	0 40	0 48	0 56	1 04	1 12	1 20	1 28	1 36	1 44	1 52	2 00	
4 20	0 09	0 17	0 26	0 35	0 43	0 52	1 01	1 09	1 18	1 27	1 35	1 44	1 53	2 01	2 10	
4 40	0 09	0 19	0 28	0 37	0 47	0 56	1 05	1 15	1 24	1 33	1 43	1 52	2 01	2 11	2 20	
5 00	0 10	0 20	0 30	0 40	0 50	1 00	1 10	1 20	1 30	1 40	1 50	2 00	2 10	2 20	2 30	
5 20	0 11	0 21	0 32	0 43	0 53	1 04	1 15	1 25	1 36	1 47	1 57	2 08	2 19	2 29	2 40	
5 40	0 11	0 23	0 34	0 45	0 57	1 08	1 19	1 31	1 42	1 53	2 05	2 16	2 27	2 39	2 50	
6 00	0 12	0 24	0 36	0 48	1 00	1 12	1 24	1 36	1 48	2 00	2 12	2 24	2 36	2 48	3 00	
6 20	0 13	0 25	0 38	0 51	1 03	1 16	1 29	1 41	1 54	2 07	2 19	2 32	2 45	2 57	3 10	
6 40	0 13	0 27	0 40	0 53	1 07	1 20	1 33	1 47	2 00	2 13	2 27	2 40	2 53	3 07	3 20	
7 00	0 14	0 28	0 42	0 56	1 10	1 24	1 38	1 52	2 06	2 20	2 34	2 48	3 02	3 16	3 30	
7 20	0 15	0 29	0 44	0 59	1 13	1 28	1 43	1 57	2 12	2 27	2 41	2 56	3 11	3 25	3 40	
7 40	0 15	0 31	0 46	1 01	1 17	1 32	1 47	2 03	2 18	2 33	2 49	3 04	3 19	3 35	3 50	
8 00	0 16	0 32	0 48	1 04	1 20	1 36	1 52	2 08	2 24	2 40	2 56	3 12	3 28	3 44	4 00	
8 20	0 17	0 33	0 50	1 07	1 23	1 40	1 57	2 13	2 30	2 47	3 03	3 20	3 37	3 53	4 10	
8 40	0 17	0 35	0 52	1 09	1 27	1 44	2 01	2 19	2 36	2 53	3 11	3 28	3 45	4 03	4 20	
9 00	0 18	0 36	0 54	1 12	1 30	1 48	2 06	2 24	2 42	3 00	3 18	3 36	3 54	4 12	4 30	
9 20	0 19	0 37	0 56	1 15	1 33	1 52	2 11	2 29	2 48	3 07	3 25	3 44	4 03	4 21	4 40	
9 40	0 19	0 39	0 58	1 17	1 37	1 56	2 15	2 35	2 54	3 13	3 33	3 52	4 11	4 31	4 50	
10 00	0 20	0 40	1 00	1 20	1 40	2 00	2 20	2 40	3 00	3 20	3 40	4 00	4 20	4 40	5 00	
10 20	0 21	0 41	1 02	1 23	1 43	2 04	2 25	2 45	3 06	3 27	3 47	4 08	4 29	4 49	5 10	
10 40	0 21	0 43	1 04	1 25	1 47	2 08	2 29	2 51	3 12	3 33	3 55	4 16	4 37	4 59	5 20	

Range of tide, see footnote	Correction to height															
	Fl.	Fl.	Fl.	Fl.	Fl.	Fl.	Fl.	Fl.	Fl.	Fl.	Fl.	Fl.	Fl.	Fl.	Fl.	Fl.
0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	
1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	
1.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.6	
2.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.8	
2.5	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.9	1.0	1.0	
3.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.3	
3.5	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.7	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.8	
4.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.7	0.8	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.8	2.0	
4.5	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.7	0.9	1.1	1.3	1.6	1.8	2.0	2.2	
5.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.6	0.8	1.0	1.2	1.5	1.7	2.0	2.2	2.5	
5.5	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.7	0.9	1.1	1.4	1.6	1.9	2.2	2.5	2.8	
6.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.0	1.2	1.5	1.8	2.1	2.4	2.7	3.0	
6.5	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.1	1.3	1.6	1.9	2.2	2.6	2.9	3.2	
7.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.7	0.9	1.2	1.4	1.8	2.1	2.4	2.8	3.1	3.5	
7.5	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.7	1.0	1.2	1.5	1.9	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	
8.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.8	1.0	1.3	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.6	4.0	
8.5	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.1	1.4	1.8	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.4	3.8	4.2	
9.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.9	1.2	1.5	1.9	2.2	2.7	3.1	3.6	4.0	4.5	
9.5	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.9	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.3	3.8	4.3	4.8	
10.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.7	1.0	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	3.0	3.5	4.0	4.5	5.0	
10.5	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.5	0.7	1.0	1.3	1.7	2.2	2.6	3.1	3.6	4.2	4.7	5.2	
11.0	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.5	0.7	1.1	1.4	1.8	2.3	2.8	3.3	3.8	4.4	4.9	5.5	
11.5	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.5	0.8	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.4	2.9	3.4	4.0	4.6	5.1	5.8	
12.0	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.5	0.8	1.1	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	3.6	4.1	4.8	5.4	6.0	
12.5	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.5	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.1	2.6	3.1	3.7	4.3	5.0	5.6	6.2	
13.0	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.9	1.2	1.7	2.2	2.7	3.2	3.9	4.5	5.1	5.8	6.5	
13.5	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.2	2.8	3.4	4.0	4.7	5.3	6.0	6.8	
14.0	0.0	0.2	0.3	0.6	0.9	1.3	1.8	2.3	2.9	3.5	4.2	4.8	5.5	6.3	7.0	
14.5	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.9	2.4	3.0	3.6	4.3	5.0	5.7	6.5	7.2	
15.0	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.9	2.5	3.1	3.8	4.4	5.2	5.9	6.7	7.5	
15.5	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.7	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.6	3.2	3.9	4.6	5.4	6.1	6.9	7.8	
16.0	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.7	1.1	1.5	2.1	2.6	3.3	4.0	4.7	5.5	6.3	7.2	8.0	
16.5	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.7	1.1	1.6	2.1	2.7	3.4	4.1	4.9	5.7	6.5	7.4	8.2	
17.0	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.7	1.1	1.6	2.2	2.8	3.5	4.2	5.0	5.9	6.7	7.6	8.5	
17.5	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.8	1.2	1.7	2.2	2.9	3.6	4.4	5.2	6.0	6.9	7.8	8.8	
18.0	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.8	1.2	1.7	2.3	3.0	3.7	4.5	5.3	6.2	7.1	8.1	9.0	
18.5	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.8	1.2	1.8	2.4	3.1	3.8	4.6	5.5	6.4	7.3	8.3	9.2	
19.0	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.8	1.3	1.8	2.4	3.1	3.9	4.8	5.6	6.6	7.5	8.5	9.5	
19.5	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.8	1.3	1.9	2.5	3.2	4.0	4.9	5.8	6.7	7.7	8.7	9.8	
20.0	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.9	2.6	3.3	4.1	5.0	5.9	6.9	7.9	9.0	10.0	

Obtain from the predictions the high water and low water, one of which is before and the other after the time for which the height is required. The difference between the times of occurrence of these tides is the duration of rise or fall, and the difference between their heights is the range of tide for the above table. Find the difference between the nearest high or low water and the time for which the height is required.

Enter the table with the duration of rise or fall, printed in heavy-faced type, which most nearly agrees with the actual value, and on that horizontal line find the time from the nearest high or low water which agrees most nearly with the corresponding actual difference. The correction sought is in the column directly below, on the line with the range of tide.

When the nearest tide is high water, subtract the correction.
When the nearest tide is low water, add the correction.

TABLE 3.—VELOCITY OF CURRENT AT ANY TIME

TABLE A														
Interval between slack and maximum current														
	A. m. 1 20	A. m. 1 40	A. m. 2 00	A. m. 2 20	A. m. 2 40	A. m. 3 00	A. m. 3 20	A. m. 3 40	A. m. 4 00	A. m. 4 20	A. m. 4 40	A. m. 5 00	A. m. 5 20	A. m. 5 40
A. m. 0 20	<i>f.</i> 0.4	<i>f.</i> 0.3	<i>f.</i> 0.3	<i>f.</i> 0.2	<i>f.</i> 0.2	<i>f.</i> 0.2	<i>f.</i> 0.2	<i>f.</i> 0.1	<i>f.</i> 0.1	<i>f.</i> 0.1	<i>f.</i> 0.1	<i>f.</i> 0.1	<i>f.</i> 0.1	<i>f.</i> 0.1
0 40	0.7	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
1 00	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
1 20	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
1 40	-----	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4
2 00	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5
2 20	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6
2 40	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.7
3 00	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7
3 20	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8
3 40	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
4 00	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9
4 20	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9
4 40	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
5 00	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0
5 20	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0
5 40	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0

TABLE B														
Interval between slack and maximum current														
	A. m. 1 20	A. m. 1 40	A. m. 2 00	A. m. 2 20	A. m. 2 40	A. m. 3 00	A. m. 3 20	A. m. 3 40	A. m. 4 00	A. m. 4 20	A. m. 4 40	A. m. 5 00	A. m. 5 20	A. m. 5 40
A. m. 0 20	<i>f.</i> 0.3	<i>f.</i> 0.4	<i>f.</i> 0.4	<i>f.</i> 0.3	<i>f.</i> 0.3	<i>f.</i> 0.3	<i>f.</i> 0.3	<i>f.</i> 0.3	<i>f.</i> 0.2	<i>f.</i> 0.2	<i>f.</i> 0.2	<i>f.</i> 0.2	<i>f.</i> 0.2	<i>f.</i> 0.2
0 40	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
1 00	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
1 20	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
1 40	-----	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
2 00	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.6
2 20	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.7
2 40	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7
3 00	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8
3 20	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.8
3 40	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9
4 00	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9
4 20	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9
4 40	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
5 00	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0	1.0
5 20	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0	1.0
5 40	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1.0

Use table A for all places except those listed below for table B.
 Use table B for Cape Cod Canal, Hell Gate, Chesapeake and Delaware Canal and all stations in table 2 which are referred to them.

1. From predictions find the time of slack water and the time and velocity of maximum current (flood or ebb), one of which is immediately before and the other after the time for which the velocity is desired.
2. Find the interval of time between the above slack and maximum current, and enter the top of table A or B with the interval which most nearly agrees with this value.
3. Find the interval of time between the above slack and the time desired, and enter the side of table A or B with the interval which most nearly agrees with this value.
4. Find, in the table, the factor corresponding to the above two intervals, and multiply the maximum velocity by this factor. The result will be the approximate velocity at the time desired.

TABLE 4.—DURATION OF SLACK

The predicted times of slack water given in this publication indicate the instant of zero velocity, which is only momentary. There is a period each side of slack water, however, during which the current is so weak that for practical purposes it may be considered as negligible.

The following tables give, for various maximum currents, the approximate period of time during which weak currents not exceeding 0.1 to 0.5 knot will be encountered. This duration includes the last of the flood or ebb and the beginning of the following ebb or flood, that is, half of the duration will be before and half after the time of slack water.

Table A should be used for all places *except* those listed below for table B.

Table B should be used for Cape Cod Canal, Hell Gate, Chesapeake and Delaware Canal, and all stations in table 2 which are referred to them.

Duration of weak current near time of slack water

TABLE A

Maximum current	Period with a velocity not more than—				
	0.1 knot	0.2 knot	0.3 knot	0.4 knot	0.5 knot
<i>Knots</i>	<i>Minutes</i>	<i>Minutes</i>	<i>Minutes</i>	<i>Minutes</i>	<i>Minutes</i>
1.0	23	46	70	94	120
1.5	15	31	46	62	78
2.0	11	23	35	46	58
3.0	8	15	23	31	38
4.0	6	11	17	23	29
5.0	5	9	14	18	23
6.0	4	8	11	15	19
7.0	3	7	10	13	16
8.0	3	6	9	11	14
9.0	3	5	8	10	13
10.0	2	5	7	9	11

TABLE B

Maximum current	Period with a velocity not more than—				
	0.1 knot	0.2 knot	0.3 knot	0.4 knot	0.5 knot
<i>Knots</i>	<i>Minutes</i>	<i>Minutes</i>	<i>Minutes</i>	<i>Minutes</i>	<i>Minutes</i>
1.0	13	28	46	66	89
1.5	8	18	28	39	52
2.0	6	13	20	28	36
3.0	4	8	13	18	22
4.0	3	6	9	13	17
5.0	3	5	8	10	13

When there is a difference between the velocities of the maximum flood and ebb preceding and following the slack for which the duration is desired, it will be sufficiently accurate for practical purposes to find a separate duration for each maximum velocity and take the average of the two as the duration of the weak current.

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Part Eight: Visibility and Distance Off Light Problems

There are two types of problems to solve involving lights: visibility of lights problems, and distance off of lights problems. Each relies on tables in Bowditch for solutions.

Visibility of Lights

Visibility of light problems involve completing two separate calculations (one for the existing meteorological visibility and another for the geographic range of the light) and determining which of the two are less. The luminous range diagram and Table 13 in Bowditch are used to solve these problems, and are re-created at the end of this part.

Problem 8-1 (CG-1026). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve visibility of lights problems.

The Light List indicates that a light has a nominal range of 13 miles and is 36 feet high. If the visibility is 17 miles and your height of eye is 25 feet, at what approximate distance will you sight the light?

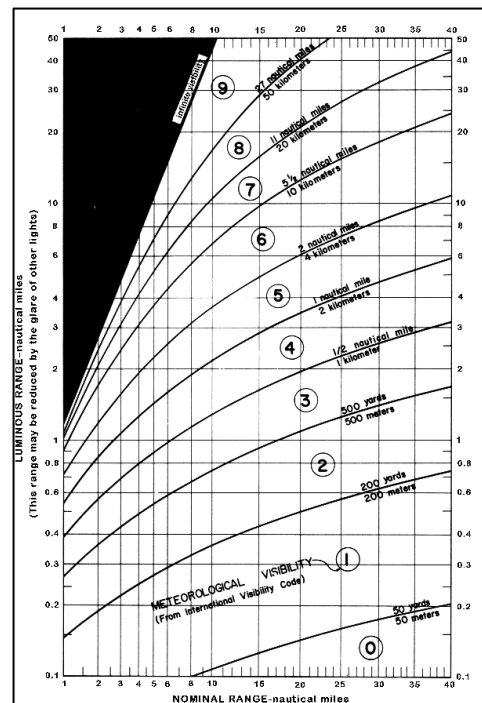
Answer: 12.86 miles.

Step 1: Determine the luminous range of the light.

- Determine the nominal range of the light from the Light List or List of Lights (if necessary).

The nominal range is given as 13 miles in the problem.

- Enter the luminous range diagram with the nominal range and the meteorological visibility to determine the luminous range of the light. (The luminous range diagram is printed at full scale at the end of this part).



In this case, the luminous range is determined to be approximately 20.0 nm.

Step 2: Determine the geographic range of the light.

- a. Determine the height of the object and the height of eye of the observer.

The light is given as being 36 feet high, and the observer's height of eye is given as 25 feet.

Object Height	Height of eye of observer in feet and meters								
	Feet								
	7	10	13	16	20	23	26	30	
	Meters								
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
	Miles	Miles	Miles	Miles	Miles	Miles	Miles	Miles	
0	0	3.1	3.7	4.2	4.7	5.2	5.6	6.0	6.4
3	1	5.1	5.7	6.2	6.7	7.3	7.6	8.0	8.4
7	2	6.2	6.8	7.3	7.8	8.3	8.7	9.1	9.5
10	3	6.8	7.4	7.9	8.4	8.9	9.3	9.7	10.1
13	4	7.3	7.9	8.4	8.9	9.5	9.8	10.2	10.6
16	5	7.8	8.4	8.9	9.4	9.9	10.3	10.6	11.1
20	6	8.3	8.9	9.5	9.9	10.5	10.8	11.2	11.6
23	7	8.7	9.3	9.8	10.3	10.8	11.2	11.6	12.0
26	8	9.1	9.7	10.2	10.6	11.2	11.6	11.9	12.4
30	9	9.5	10.1	10.6	11.1	11.6	12.0	12.4	12.8
33	10	9.8	10.4	10.9	11.4	12.0	12.3	12.7	13.1
36	11	10.1	10.7	11.2	11.7	12.3	12.6	13.0	13.4

- b. Enter Table 13 in Bowditch with the height of the light and the height of the observer.
- c. Interpolate the geographic range.

In this case the geographic range is approximately 12.86 nautical miles.

Step 3: Compare the luminous range and geographic range to determine which is smaller. The smaller value is the actual visible range of the light.

The luminous range is 20.0 nm and the geographic range is 12.86 nm. The actual visibility of the light is **12.86 miles**.

Problem 8-2 (CG-1030). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve visibility of lights problems.

Problem CG-1030. The Light List indicates that a light has a nominal range of 14 miles and is 42 feet high. If the visibility is 6 miles and your height of eye is 20 feet, at which distance will you sight the light?

Answer: 10.0 miles.

Step 1: Determine the luminous range of the light.

- a. Determine the nominal range of the light from the Light List or List of Lights (if necessary).

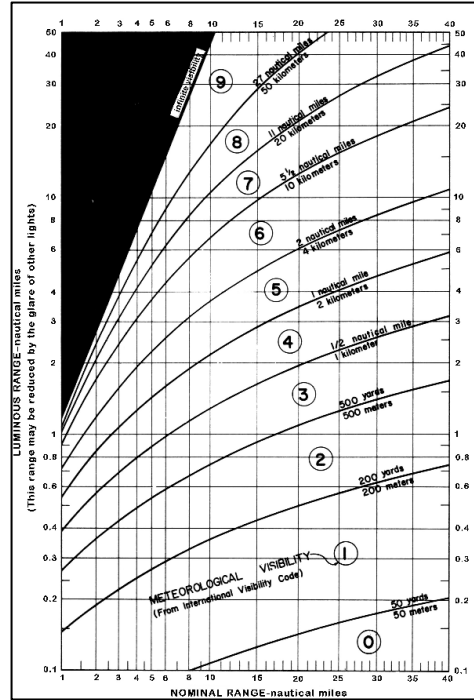
The nominal range is given as 14 miles in the problem.

- b. Enter the luminous range diagram with the nominal range and the meteorological visibility to determine the luminous range of the light. (The luminous range diagram is printed at full scale at the end of this Part).

In this case, the luminous range is determined to be approximately 10.0 nm.

Step 2: Determine the geographic range of the light.

- a. Determine the height of the object and the height of eye of the observer.



The light is given as being 42 feet high, and the observer's height of eye is given as 20 feet.

- b. Enter Table 13 in Bowditch with the height of the light and the height of the observer (Table 13 is printed at the end of this Part).

Object Height	Height of eye of observer in feet and meters									
	Feet		7	10	13	16	20	23	26	30
	Meters		2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	0		Miles	Miles	Miles	Miles	Miles	Miles	Miles	Miles
3	1		3.1	3.7	4.2	4.7	5.2	5.6	6.0	6.4
7	2		5.1	5.7	6.2	6.7	7.3	7.6	8.0	8.4
10	3		6.2	6.8	7.3	7.8	8.3	8.7	9.1	9.5
13	4		6.8	7.4	7.9	8.4	8.9	9.3	9.7	10.1
			7.3	7.9	8.4	8.9	9.5	9.8	10.2	10.6
16	5		7.8	8.4	8.9	9.4	9.9	10.3	10.6	11.1
20	6		8.3	8.9	9.5	9.9	10.5	10.8	11.2	11.6
23	7		8.7	9.3	9.8	10.3	10.8	11.2	11.6	12.0
26	8		9.1	9.7	10.2	10.6	11.2	11.6	11.9	12.4
30	9		9.5	10.1	10.6	11.1	11.6	12.0	12.4	12.8
33	10		9.8	10.4	10.9	11.4	12.0	12.3	12.7	13.1
36	11		10.1	10.7	11.2	11.7	12.3	12.6	13.0	13.4
39	12		10.4	11.0	11.5	12.0	12.5	12.9	13.3	13.7
43	13		10.8	11.4	11.9	12.4	12.9	13.3	13.6	14.1
46	14		11.0	11.6	12.2	12.6	13.2	13.5	13.9	14.3

- c. Interpolate the geographic range.

In this case the geographic range is approximately 12.8 nautical miles.

Step 3: Compare the luminous range and geographic range to determine which is smaller. The smaller value is the actual visible range of the light.

The luminous range is 10.0 nm and the geographic range is 12.8 nm. The actual visibility of the light is **10.0 miles**.

Distance Off of Lights

“Distance off” problems involve two bearings to one object at different times. By entering Table 18 in Bowditch with the difference between the course and each bearing, the distance off at the second bearing, or the distance off abeam can be calculated.

Problem 8-3 (CG-684). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve distance off at the second bearing problems.

You are steaming on a course of 114° T at 17 knots. At 1122 you observe a lighthouse bearing 077° T. At 1133 the lighthouse bears 051° T. What is your distance off at the second bearing?

Answer: 4.31 miles

- Step 1: Create a table of data to determine the difference between ship’s course and each bearing.

Time	Course	Bearing	Difference between course and bearing
1122	114° T	077° T	114° T - 077° T = 37°
1133	114° T	051° T	114° T - 051° T = 63°

- Step 2: Enter Table 18 in Bowditch with the difference between the course and each bearing. Retrieve the tabular data, with bracketing values if exact values are not listed (Table 18 is reproduced in it’s entirety at the end of this Part).

- a. The bracketing values are:

	36°	38°
62°	1.34/1.18	1.51/1.34
64°	1.25/1.13	1.40/1.26

Difference between the course and second bearing °	Difference between the course and first bearing									
	34°		36°		38°		40°		42°	
44	3.22	2.24								
46	2.69	1.93	3.39	2.43						
48	2.31	1.72	2.83	2.10	3.55	2.63				
50	2.03	1.55	2.43	1.86	2.96	2.27	3.70	2.84		
52	1.81	1.43	2.13	1.68	2.54	2.01	3.09	2.44	3.85	3.04
54	1.63	1.32	1.90	1.54	2.23	1.81	2.66	2.15	3.22	2.60
56	1.49	1.24	1.72	1.42	1.99	1.65	2.33	1.93	2.77	2.29
58	1.37	1.17	1.57	1.33	1.80	1.53	2.08	1.76	2.43	2.06
60	1.28	1.10	1.45	1.25	1.64	1.42	1.88	1.63	2.17	1.88
62	1.19	1.05	1.34	1.18	1.51	1.34	1.72	1.52	1.96	1.73
64	1.12	1.01	1.25	1.13	1.40	1.26	1.58	1.42	1.79	1.61
66	1.06	0.96	1.18	1.07	1.31	1.20	1.47	1.34	1.65	1.51
68	1.00	0.93	1.11	1.03	1.23	1.14	1.37	1.27	1.53	1.42

- b. Interpolate for the desired value to the nearest hundredth.

	36°	37°	38°
62°	1.34/1.18		1.51/1.34
63°	1.30/1.16		1.46/1.30
64°	1.25/1.13		1.40/1.26

	36°	37°	38°
62°	1.34/1.18		1.51/1.34
63°	1.30/1.16	1.38/1.23	1.46/1.30
64°	1.25/1.13		1.40/1.26

The interpolated values for 37° and 63° are 1.38 and 1.23.

Step 3: Given the time between bearings and the ship speed, determine the distance run.

Bearing times: 1122 and 1133. 1133-1122 = 11 minutes run.

11 minutes = 0.183 hours at 17 knots = 3.12 miles run.

Step 4: Per the instructions in Bowditch for using Table 18, the distance run between bearings multiplied by the first number is equal to the distance at the second bearing, and the distance run multiplied by the second number is equal to the distance abeam.

Distance off at second bearing = 3.12 miles run x 1.38 = **4.31 miles**

Distance off abeam = 3.12 miles run x 1.23 = 3.84 miles

Problem 8-4 (CG-933). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve distance off abeam and time abeam problems.

Your vessel is on course 237° T at 18 knots. At 0404 a light bears 263.5° T and at 0430 the light bears 282° T. At what time and at what distance off will your vessel be when abeam of the light?

Answer: 0456, 7.8 miles.

Step 1: Create a table of data to determine the difference between ship's course and each bearing.

Time	Course	Bearing	Difference between course and bearing
0404	237° T	263.5° T	237° T - 263.5° T = 26.5°
0430	237° T	282° T	237° T - 282° T = 45°

Step 2: Enter Table 18 in Bowditch with the difference between the course and each bearing. Retrieve the tabular data, with bracketing values if exact values are not listed (Table 18 is reproduced in its entirety at the end of this Part).

Difference between the course and second bearing	Difference between the course and first bearing									
	20°		22°		24°		26°		28°	
30	1.97	0.98								
32	1.64	0.87	2.16	1.14						
34	1.41	0.79	1.80	1.01	2.34	1.31				
36	1.24	0.73	1.55	0.91	1.96	1.15	2.52	1.48		
38	1.11	0.68	1.36	0.84	1.68	1.04	2.11	1.30	2.70	1.66
40	1.00	0.64	1.21	0.78	1.48	0.95	1.81	1.16	2.26	1.45
42	0.91	0.61	1.10	0.73	1.32	0.88	1.59	1.06	1.94	1.30
44	0.84	0.58	1.00	0.69	1.19	0.83	1.42	0.98	1.70	1.18
46	0.78	0.56	0.92	0.66	1.09	0.78	1.28	0.92	1.52	1.09
48	0.73	0.54	0.85	0.64	1.00	0.74	1.17	0.87	1.37	1.02

a. The bracketing values are:

	26°	28°
44°	1.42/0.98	1.70/1.18
46°	1.28/0.92	1.52/1.09

b. Interpolate for the desired value to the nearest hundredth.

The interpolated values for 26.5° and 45° are 1.42 and 1.00.

	26°	26.5°	28°
44°	1.42/0.98		1.70/1.18
45°	1.35/0.95		1.61/1.14
46°	1.28/0.92		1.52/1.09

Step 3: Given the time between bearings and the ship

	26°	26.5°	28°
44°	1.42/0.98		1.70/1.18
45°	1.35/0.95	1.42/1.00	1.61/1.14
46°	1.28/0.92		1.52/1.09

speed, determine the distance run.

Bearing times: 0404 and 0430. $0430 - 0404 = 26$ minutes run.

26 minutes = 0.433 hours at 18 knots = 7.8 miles run.

Step 4: Per the instructions in Bowditch for using Table 18, the distance run between bearings multiplied by the first number is equal to the distance at the second bearing, and the distance run multiplied by the second number is equal to the distance abeam.

Distance off at second bearing = 7.8 miles run x 1.42 = 11.08 miles

Distance off abeam = 7.8 miles run x 1.00 = **7.8 miles**

Step 5: Determine the time abeam.

Since the second angle is 45° from the bow, and you already know the distance off, you can apply the bow/beam rule in reverse to determine time abeam.

The bow and beam rule states that when two bearings are taken (one at 45° and one at 90°), the distance run equals the distance abeam.

The distance abeam was determined to be 7.8 miles in step 4.

With one bearing at 45° (the original, second bearing), and one bearing at 90° (abeam), the distance run and distance abeam are equal, so the distance run is 7.8 miles.

7.8 miles for 18 knots is 0.433 hours, or 26 minutes. The time of second bearing was 0430. $0430 + 26m = \mathbf{0456}$.

Note that many of these distance off problems can be partially or completely solved by the special cases of bearing rules. They are not necessary to determine answers, but are listed here:

1. Doubling the Angle on the Bow Rule: when the measured angle of an object doubles, the distance run between the bearings equals the distance from the object at the second bearing.
2. Bow and Beam Rule: When the first bearing is 45° and the second is 90° , the distance run between bearings and distance off are equal.
3. 7/10th Rule: When the first bearing is 22.5° and the second is 45° , 0.7 times the distance run equals the distance abeam.
4. 30/60/90 Rule: When the first bearing is 30° and the second is 60° , 0.875 times the distance run equals the distance abeam.

Additional Problems and Answers

All of the following questions were taken directly from the 2013 USCG test bank and illustrate the concepts in this Part. Note – not all problems have been worked and are subject to occasional errors in the database. For more problems and answers, see the USCG database of questions (database information located in the preface). Questions in this part are taken from both the Navigation General and Navigation Problems sections.

Problem CG-1023. The Light List indicates that a light has a nominal range of 10 miles and is 11 feet high. If the visibility is 15 miles and your height of eye is 20 feet, at what approximate distance will you sight the light?

- a) 12.0 miles
- b) 11.0 miles
- c) 10.0 miles
- d) 9.0 miles- correct

Problem CG-1029. The Light List indicates that a light has a nominal range of 14 miles and is 42 feet high. If the visibility is 16 miles and your height of eye is 20 feet, at which approximate distance will you sight the light?

- a) 20.1 miles
- b) 16.0 miles
- c) 12.8 miles- correct
- d) 7.6 miles

Problem CG-1030. The Light List indicates that a light has a nominal range of 14 miles and is 42 feet high. If the visibility is 6 miles and your height of eye is 20 feet, at which distance will you sight the light?

- a) 20.1 miles
- b) 10.0 miles- correct
- c) 7.6 miles
- d) 6.0 miles

Problem CG-1034. The Light List indicates that a light has a nominal range of 8 miles and is 48 feet high. If the visibility is 6 miles and your height of eye is 35 feet, at what approximate distance will you sight the light?

- a) 15.0 nm
- b) 12.4 nm
- c) 8.0 nm
- d) 5.9 nm- correct

Problem CG-96. A lighthouse is 120 feet high and the light has a nominal range of 18 miles. Your height of eye is 42 feet. If the visibility is 11 miles, approximately how far off the light will you be when the light becomes visible?

- a) 12.5 miles
- b) 16.0 miles
- c) 19.0 miles- correct
- d) 23.5 miles

Problem CG-404. Determine the approximate geographic visibility of an object with a height above the water of 85 feet, for an observer with a height of eye of 60 feet.

- a) 18.4 nm
- b) 19.9 nm- correct
- c) 20.8 nm
- d) 21.5 nm

Problem CG-1415. What is the approximate geographic range of Assateague Light, VA, if your height of eye is 52 feet? The Light List gives the height of the light as 156 feet.

- a) 14.1 nm
- b) 21.8 nm
- c) 23.0 nm- correct
- d) 50.2 nm

Problem CG-1416. What is the approximate geographic range of Fenwick Island Light, Delaware, if your height of eye is 37 feet? The Light List gives the height of the light as 83 feet.

- a) 24.8 nm
- b) 17.8 nm- correct
- c) 15.9 nm
- d) 10.3 nm

Problem CG-1419. What is the approximate geographic range of Point Judith Light, Rhode Island, if your height of eye is 62 feet? The Light List gives the height of the light as 65 feet.

- a) 9.6 nm
- b) 16.5 nm
- c) 18.6 nm- correct
- d) 20.7 nm

Problem CG-683. You are steaming on a course of 084° T at a speed of 13 knots. At 1919 a lighthouse bears 106.5° T. At 1957 the same lighthouse bears 129° T. What will be your distance off the lighthouse when abeam?

- a) 4.3 miles
- b) 5.7 miles- correct
- c) 7.1 miles
- d) 8.2 miles

Problem CG-686. You are steaming on a course of 167° T at 19.5 knots. At 1837 you observe a lighthouse bearing 224° T. At 1904, the lighthouse bears 268° T. What is your distance off at the second bearing?

- a) 8.8 miles
- b) 9.5 miles
- c) 10.4 miles- correct
- d) 11.3 miles

Problem CG-687. You are steaming on course 198° T at 18.5 knots. At 0316 you observe a lighthouse bearing 235° T. At 0348 the lighthouse bears 259° T. What is your distance off at the second bearing?

- a) 14.8 miles- correct
- b) 15.3 miles
- c) 15.8 miles
- d) 16.3 miles

Problem CG-689. You are steaming on a course of 211° T at 17 knots. At 0417 a light bears 184° T, and at 0428 the same light bears 168° T. What is the distance off the light at 0428?

- a) 3.4 miles
- b) 4.6 miles
- c) 5.1 miles- correct
- d) 5.6 miles

Problem CG-961. Your vessel is steering 049° T at 15 knots. At 1914 a light bears 078° T and at 1951 the same light bears 116° T. What will be your distance off abeam?

- a) 6.7 miles- correct
- b) 7.1 miles
- c) 7.5 miles
- d) 8.3 miles

Problem CG-964. Your vessel is steering 143° T at 16 knots. At 2147 a light bears 106° T and at 2206 the same light bears 078° T. What will be your distance off abeam?

- a) 5.1 miles
- b) 5.4 miles

- c) 5.9 miles- correct
- d) 6.5 miles

Problem CG-966. Your vessel is steering 194° T at 13 knots. At 0116 a light bears 243° T and at 0147 the same light bears 267° T. What will be your distance off abeam?

- a) 11.2 miles
- b) 11.6 miles
- c) 12.0 miles- correct
- d) 12.5 miles

Problem CG-696. You are steaming on course 168° T at a speed of 18 knots. At 1426 you sight a buoy bearing 144° T. At 1435 you sight the same buoy bearing 116° T. What is your distance off at the second bearing and predicted distance when abeam?

- a) 2.3 miles at second bearing, 1.8 miles abeam- correct
- b) 2.5 miles at second bearing, 2.8 miles abeam
- c) 2.8 miles at second bearing, 1.8 miles abeam
- d) 3.3 miles at second bearing, 2.8 miles abeam

Problem CG-920. Your vessel is on a course of 052° T at 16 knots. At 0916 a light bears 078.5° T and at 0927 the light bears 097° T. At what time and at what distance off will your vessel be when abeam of the light?

- a) 0929, 2.0 miles
- b) 0932, 2.3 miles
- c) 0935, 2.6 miles
- d) 0938, 2.9 miles- correct

Problem CG-921. Your vessel is on a course of 079° T at 11 knots. At 0152 a light bears 105.5° T, and at 0209, the same light bears 124° T. At what time and at what distance off will your vessel be when abeam of the light?

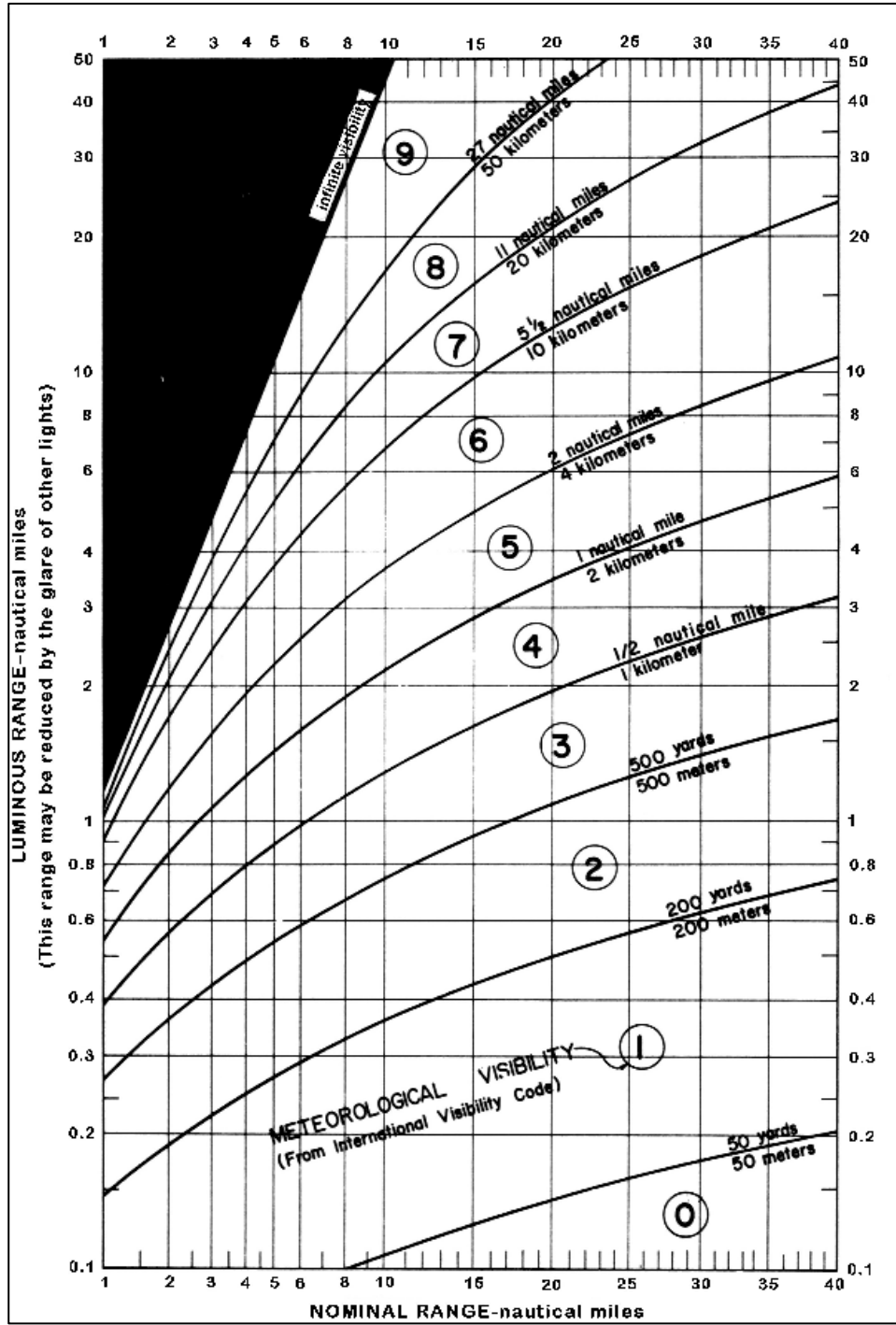
- a) 0219, 2.3 miles
- b) 0226, 3.1 miles- correct
- c) 0233, 3.9 miles
- d) 0242, 4.7 miles

Problem CG-922. Your vessel is on a course of 082° T at 19 knots. At 0255 a light bears 059.5° T and at 0312 the light bears 037° T. At what time and at what distance off will your vessel be when abeam of the light?

- a) 0333, 5.1 miles
- b) 0321, 4.7 miles
- c) 0327, 4.3 miles
- d) 0324, 3.8 miles- correct

Problem CG-933. Your vessel is on course $237^{\circ} T$ at 18 knots. At 0404 a light bears $263.5^{\circ} T$ and at 0430 the light bears $282^{\circ} T$. At what time and at what distance off will your vessel be when abeam of the light?

- a) 0448, 6.8 miles*
- b) 0452, 7.2 miles*
- c) 0456, 7.8 miles- correct*
- d) 0500, 8.4 miles*



The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Section Two: Celestial Navigation Problems

Contents

Part 9: Time of Phenomenon Problems

Part 10: Amplitude Problems

Part 11: Meridian Passage and Ex-Meridian Problems

Part 12: Polaris Problems

Part 13: Starfinder Problems

Part 14: Azimuth Problems

Part 15: Celestial Sight Reduction Problems

Part 16: Celestial Running Fix Problems

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Part Nine: Time of Phenomenon Problems

Time of phenomenon calculations are critical to many navigation problems. Some problems involve solving for time itself, while others use a time solution as prerequisite for solving more complex problems.

Problems are divided into two major types: stationary and moving. Basic stationary time of phenomenon problems are typically an acceptable estimate, but more precision may be required for vessels in transit or for merchant mariner exams.

The 1981 Nautical Almanac is used for all applicable problems. Further information on this almanac is available in the preface.

Basic Sunrise, Sunset, and Local Apparent Noon Problems

Problem 9-1. The following question illustrates the process of calculating sunrise or sunset at a known location.

Your ship's position is latitude 25° 00.0' N and longitude 65° 00.0' W. The ship is holding position and is not moving. The date is 4 August and you are observing (+4) zone time. What is the zone time of sunrise at your ship's location?

Answer: 0548.

Step 1: Locate the tabular values in the Nautical Almanac.

Find the latitudes which bracket the desired latitude and note the time of sunrise at those latitudes:

30° N: 0520

20° N: 0536

Note that the interval between the bracketing latitudes is 10°.

Step 2: Identify the latitude difference between the bracketing latitudes and the desired latitude, and the time difference between the tabular latitudes.

30° N: 0520

25° N: this is the unknown value you seek.

20° N: 0536

Lat.	Twilight		Sunrise
	Naut.	Civil	
N 72	h m []	h m []	h m []
N 70	////	////	01 42
68	////	////	02 24
66	////	00 51	02 52
64	////	01 50	03 14
62	////	02 22	03 31
60	00 46	02 46	03 45
N 58	01 39	03 04	03 57
56	02 09	03 19	04 07
54	02 31	03 32	04 16
52	02 49	03 44	04 24
50	03 03	03 53	04 32
45	03 32	04 14	04 47
N 40	03 53	04 30	05 00
35	04 09	04 43	05 11
30	04 23	04 54	05 20
20	04 45	05 13	05 36
N 10	05 02	05 28	05 50
0	05 16	05 41	06 03

Differences:

Latitude difference: 20° N to 25° = 5°

Time difference: 20° N to 30° N = 0536 – 0520 = 16 minutes.

Step 3: Complete the latitude correction. The two options for this step are to use arithmetic to do a manual calculation (ratios), or to use Table 1 in the Nautical Almanac. A portion of the table is re-created here, and the entire table is re-created at the end of this Part. Remember to mentally check the results to ensure addition/subtraction was performed correctly, as required.

Option 1: manual calculation:

$$\frac{x}{16 \text{ minutes}} = \frac{5^\circ}{10^\circ}$$

$$\frac{x}{16 \text{ minutes}} = 0.500$$

$$x = (0.5000) (16)$$

$$x = 8 \text{ minutes (earlier than base latitude)}$$

Calculated corrected time = 0536 – 8 minutes = 0528

Option 2: “Table 1” correction:

Tabular Interval			Difference between the times for consecutive latitudes															
10°	5°	2°	5 ^m	10 ^m	15 ^m	20 ^m	25 ^m	30 ^m	35 ^m	40 ^m	45 ^m	50 ^m	55 ^m	60 ^m	1 ^h 05 ^m	1 ^h 10 ^m		
0° 30'	0° 15'	0° 06'	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	0	02	0	02
1° 00'	0° 30'	0° 12'	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	4	5	05	05	0	05
1° 30'	0° 45'	0° 18'	1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	5	6	7	7	07	07	1	07
2° 00'	1° 00'	0° 24'	1	2	3	4	5	5	6	7	7	8	9	10	10	10	2	10
2° 30'	1° 15'	0° 30'	1	2	4	5	6	7	8	9	9	10	11	12	12	13	3	13
3° 00'	1° 30'	0° 36'	1	3	4	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	0	15	4	15
3° 30'	1° 45'	0° 42'	2	3	5	7	8	10	11	12	13	14	16	17	18	18	5	18
4° 00'	2° 00'	0° 48'	2	4	6	8	9	11	13	14	15	16	18	19	20	20	6	20
4° 30'	2° 15'	0° 54'	2	4	7	9	11	13	15	16	18	19	21	22	23	23	7	23
5° 00'	2° 30'	1° 00'	2	5	7	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	23	25	26	26	8	26

- Note that the tabular interval is 10°.
- Proceed down the “Tabular Interval” column until you reach the difference between the tabular latitude and your desired latitude (5° in this case).
- The time difference determined in the previous step was 16 minutes. There is no “16 minutes” column in the “difference between the times for consecutive latitudes” section, so note the values for the nearest headings (15m and 20m). In this case, the necessary values are 7 and 10 minutes.
- Mentally interpolate the actual value (8 minutes in this case).

Table 1 corrected time = 0536 – 8 minutes = 0528.

Step 4: Determine the difference in longitude from the standard meridian of the time being observed.

Longitude = 065° W.

If you are observing (+4) zone time, the associated standard meridian is 60° W.

65° W – 60° W = 5° difference (to the west) from standard meridian.

Step 5: Convert the difference in longitude arc to time. Use the Conversion of Arc to Time table in the Nautical Almanac. A portion of the table is re-created here, and the entire table is re-created at the end of this Part.

CONVERSION OF ARC TO TIME															
0°-59°		60°-119°		120°-179°		180°-239°		240°-299°		300°-359°		0'00	0'25	0'50	0'75
°	'	°	'	°	'	°	'	°	'	°	'	m	s	m	s
0	00	60	00	120	00	180	00	240	00	300	00	0	00	0	00
1	04	61	04	121	04	181	04	241	04	301	04	1	04	0	05
2	08	62	08	122	08	182	08	242	08	302	08	2	08	0	09
3	12	63	12	123	12	183	12	243	12	303	12	3	12	0	10
4	16	64	16	124	16	184	16	244	16	304	16	4	16	0	11
5	20	65	20	125	20	185	20	245	20	305	20	5	20	0	12

5° of arc to the west = 20 minutes (added, since difference is “to the west”).

Step 6: Apply the longitude correction to the latitude-corrected time to determine time of sunset.

0528 + 0020 = **0548**

Problem 9-2. The following question is modified from a question in the USCG test bank and illustrates how to calculate the time of a phenomenon at a known position.

Your ship's position is latitude 16° 03.1' N and longitude 031° 03.8' W. The ship is holding position and not moving. The date is 28 June. What is the zone time of sunset at your ship's location?

Answer: 18:39:45 zone time.

Step 1: Locate the tabular values in the Nautical Almanac.

The nearest bracketing latitudes are:

20° N: 1843

10° N: 1824

N 40	19 33
35	19 18
30	19 05
20	18 43
N 10	18 24
0	18 07

Note the tabular interval is 10°.

Step 2: Convert local latitude to decimal notation and identify the difference from the nearest bracketing latitudes.

20° N: 1843

16° 03.1' N = 16.052°: unknown

10° N: 1824

Differences:

10° N to 16.052° = 6.052°

10° N to 20° N = 19 minutes

Step 3: Complete the latitude correction (using mental interpolation or Table 1 in the Nautical Almanac, which is re-created in its entirety at the end of this part).

$$\frac{x}{19 \text{ minutes}} = \frac{6.052^\circ}{10^\circ}$$

$$\frac{19 \text{ minutes}}{x} = 0.6052$$

$$x = (0.6052) (19)$$

$$x = 11.499 \text{ minutes (later)}$$

Latitude corrected time = 1824 (base) + 11.5 minutes = 18:35:30

Table 1 correction = 1824 (base) + approximately 12 min = 18:36

Step 4: Determine the difference in longitude from the standard meridian of the time being observed.

Longitude = 031° 03.8' W

The problem does not mention a specific time zone being observed, so assume that the vessel is observing (+2) = standard meridian of 30°.

$031^{\circ} 03.8' W - 30^{\circ} = 1^{\circ} 03.8'$ difference from standard meridian.

Step 5: Convert the difference in longitude arc to time (use the Conversion of Arc to Time in the Nautical Almanac, which is re-created in it's entirety at the end of this part).

$1^{\circ} 03.8'$ of arc to the west = 4 minutes 15 seconds (added).

Step 6: Apply the longitude correction to the latitude-corrected time to determine time of sunset.

$18:35:30 + 00:04:15 = \mathbf{18:39:45}$

Problem 9-3. The following question is modified from a question in the USCG test bank and illustrates how to calculate the time of a phenomenon at a known position.

Your ship's position is latitude 25° 31.5' N and longitude 128° 06.4' W. The ship is holding position and not moving. The date is 15 July and you are observing (+9) zone time. What is the zone time of local apparent noon at your ship's location?

Answer: 11:38:26 zone time.

Step 1: Locate the tabular values in the Nautical Almanac.
The time of meridian passage for 15 July is 1206.

Step 2: No latitude correction is required due to the nature of local apparent noon calculations.

Tabular value = 1206
Latitude corrected value = 1206

Day	SUN		Mer. Pass.
	Eqn. of Time 00 ^h	12 ^h	
15	^m 05 ^s 49	^m 05 ^s 52	^h 12 ^m 06
16	05 55	05 58	12 06
17	06 01	06 03	12 06

Step 3: Determine the difference in longitude from the standard meridian of the time being observed.

Longitude = 128° 06.4 W

The problem gives a specific time zone being observed. The vessel is observing (+9) = standard meridian of 135°.

135° W – 128° 06.4' W = 6° 53.6' difference from standard meridian.

Step 4: Convert the difference in longitude arc to time (use the Conversion of Arc to Time in the Nautical Almanac, which is re-created in it's entirety at the end of this part).

6° 53.6' of arc to the east = 27 minutes 34 seconds (subtracted).

Step 5: Apply the longitude correction to the latitude-corrected time to determine time of local apparent noon.

12:06:00 - 00:27:34 = **11:38:26**

Basic Moonrise and Moonset Problems

The key difference in moon calculations is that time calculations must be carried out for the day in question, as well as the following day (preceding day in eastern hemisphere) in order to use Table 2 in the Nautical Almanac. Moonrise and moonset are calculated in the same way.

Problem 9-4. The following question illustrates the process of calculating moonset.

Your ship's position is latitude $42^{\circ} 30' N$ and longitude $070^{\circ} 00' W$. The ship is holding position and not moving. The date is 2 August and you are observing (+4) zone time. What is the zone time of moonset?

Answer: Approximately 2103

Step 1: Locate the tabular values in the Nautical Almanac.

Locate the nearest tabular latitudes which bracket the desired position and record the time of moonset at each:

$45^{\circ} N$: 2100
 $40^{\circ} N$: 2054

Lat.	Sunset	Twilight		Moonset		
		Civil	Naut.	2	3	4
$^{\circ}$	h m	h m	h m	h m	h m	h m
N 72	□	□	□	22 23	22 09	21 56
N 70	22 24	////	////	22 10	22 02	21 56
68	21 44	////	////	21 58	21 57	21 55
66	21 17	23 10	////	21 49	21 53	21 55
64	20 56	22 18	////	21 41	21 49	21 55
62	20 39	21 47	////	21 35	21 45	21 54
60	20 26	21 24	23 16	21 29	21 42	21 54
N 58	20 14	21 06	22 29	21 24	21 40	21 54
56	20 04	20 51	22 00	21 19	21 37	21 54
54	19 55	20 38	21 39	21 15	21 35	21 54
52	19 47	20 27	21 22	21 11	21 33	21 53
50	19 40	20 18	21 07	21 08	21 31	21 53
45	19 24	19 58	20 40	21 00	21 28	21 53
N 40	19 12	19 42	20 19	20 54	21 24	21 53

Note the tabular interval is 5° .

Step 2: Convert local latitude to decimal notation and identify the time difference between consecutive latitudes as well as the angular distance from the desired latitude to the base latitude.

$45^{\circ} N$: 2100
 $42^{\circ} 30' N = 42.5^{\circ} =$ unknown value
 $40^{\circ} N$: 2054

Differences:

$40^{\circ} N$ to $42.5^{\circ} = 2.5^{\circ}$
 $40^{\circ} N$ to $45^{\circ} N = 6$ minutes

Step 3: Complete the latitude correction. The two options for this step are to use arithmetic to do a manual calculation (ratios), or to use Table 1 in the Nautical Almanac. A portion of the table is re-created here, and the entire table is re-created at the end of this Part. Remember to mentally check the results to ensure addition/subtraction was performed correctly, as required.

Option 1: Manual Calculation

$$\frac{x}{6 \text{ minutes}} = \frac{2.5^\circ}{5^\circ}$$

$$\frac{x}{6 \text{ minutes}} = 0.5$$

$$x = (0.5) (6)$$

$$x = 3 \text{ minutes (later)}$$

$$\text{Latitude corrected time} = 2054 \text{ (base)} + 3 \text{ minutes} = \underline{2057}$$

Option 2: Table 1

Tabular Interval			Difference between the times for consecutive latitudes															
10°	5°	2°	5 ^m	10 ^m	15 ^m	20 ^m	25 ^m	30 ^m	35 ^m	40 ^m	45 ^m	50 ^m	55 ^m	60 ^m	1 ^h 05 ^m	1 ^h 10 ^m		
0° 30'	0° 15'	0° 06'	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	02	0	02
1° 00'	0° 30'	0° 12'	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	4	5	05	05	0	05
1° 30'	0° 45'	0° 18'	1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	5	6	7	7	07	07	1	07
2° 00'	1° 00'	0° 24'	1	2	3	4	5	5	6	7	7	8	9	10	10	10	2	10
2° 30'	1° 15'	0° 30'	1	2	4	5	6	7	8	9	9	10	11	12	12	13	3	13
3° 00'	1° 30'	0° 36'	1	3	4	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	0	15	0	15
3° 30'	1° 45'	0° 42'	2	3	5	7	8	10	11	12	13	14	16	17	18	18	1	18
4° 00'	2° 00'	0° 48'	2	4	6	8	9	11	13	14	15	16	18	19	20	21	2	21
4° 30'	2° 15'	0° 54'	2	4	7	9	11	13	15	16	18	19	21	22	23	24	3	24
5° 00'	2° 30'	1° 00'	2	5	7	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	23	25	26	27	4	27

- Note that the tabular interval is 5°.
- Proceed down the "Tabular Interval" column until you reach the difference between the tabular latitude and your desired latitude (2° 30' in this case).
- The time difference determined in the previous step was 6 minutes. There is no "6 minutes" column in the "difference between the times for consecutive latitudes" section, so note the values for the nearest headings (5m and 10m). In this case, the necessary values are 2 and 5 minutes.
- Mentally interpolate the actual value (3 minutes in this case).

$$\text{Table 1 corrected time} = 2054 + 3 \text{ minutes} = \underline{2057}$$

Step 4: Due to the moons proximity to the earth, its motions in the sky are complicated. In order to account for longitude, it is necessary to use Table 2 in the Nautical Almanac, which involves completing the above procedure a total of two times (once for the day in question, and once for the following day (western hemisphere) or preceding day (eastern hemisphere)).

The nearest bracketing latitudes for 3 August are:

- 45° N: 2128
- 42.5° = unknown value
- 40° N: 2124

Differences for 3 August:

40° N to 42.5° = 2.5°
 40° N to 45° N = 4 minutes

$$\frac{x}{4 \text{ minutes}} = \frac{2.5^\circ}{5^\circ}$$

$$\frac{x}{4 \text{ minutes}} = 0.5$$

$$x = (0.5) (4)$$

$$x = 2 \text{ minutes (later)}$$

Corrections for 3 August:

Latitude corrected time = 2124 (base) + 2 minutes = 2126

Option 2: Table 1 correction = 2124 (base) + approx. 2 min = 2126

Step 5: Using the information for the two consecutive dates, use Table 2 in the Nautical Almanac (re-created in it's entirety here and at the end of this Part) to determine longitude correction.

Longitude: 070° W.

Nearest tabular longitude: 070°

Difference in moonset times between consecutive dates:

$$(3 \text{ Aug}) - (4 \text{ Aug}) = \text{Difference}$$

$$2126 - 2057 = 29 \text{ minutes}$$

Using Table 2 (longitude of 70° and time difference of 29m), the correction is approximately 6 minutes.

TABLE II—FOR LONGITUDE

Long. East or West	Difference between the times for given date and preceding date (for east longitude) or for given date and following date (for west longitude)												
	10 ^m	20 ^m	30 ^m	40 ^m	50 ^m	60 ^m	1 ^h 0 ^m	1 ^h 10 ^m	1 ^h 20 ^m	1 ^h 30 ^m	1 ^h 40 ^m	1 ^h 50 ^m	2 ^h 00 ^m
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3	04	04
20	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	6	6	7	07
30	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	7	8	9	10	11
40	1	2	3	4	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
50	1	3	4	6	7	8	10	11	12	14	15	17	18
60	2	3	5	7	8	10	12	13	15	17	18	20	22
70	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	17	19	21	23	25
80	2	4	7	9	11	13	16	18	20	22	24	27	29
90	2	5	7	10	12	15	17	20	22	25	27	30	32
100	3	6	8	11	14	17	19	22	25	28	31	33	36
110	3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	31	34	37	40
120	3	7	10	13	17	20	23	27	30	33	37	40	43
130	4	7	11	14	18	22	25	29	32	35	40	43	47
140	4	8	12	16	19	23	27	31	35	39	43	47	51
150	4	8	13	17	21	25	29	33	38	42	46	50	54
160	4	9	13	18	22	27	31	36	40	44	49	53	58
170	5	9	14	19	24	28	33	38	42	47	52	57	1 01
180	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	1 05

Table II is for interpolating the L.M.T. of moonrise, moonset and the Moon's meridian passage for longitude. It is entered with longitude and with the difference between the times for the given date and for the preceding date (in east longitudes) or following date (in west longitudes). The correction is normally added for west longitudes and subtracted for east longitudes, but if, as occasionally happens, the times become earlier each day instead of later, the signs of the corrections must be reversed.

Step 6: Apply the Table 2 correction to the latitude-corrected time for the original date (2 August) to determine time of moonset. Corrections are typically added in the western hemisphere and subtracted in the eastern hemisphere, however there are occasional reversals, per the directions at the bottom of Table 2.

$$2057 + 6 \text{ minutes} = \mathbf{2103}$$

Problem 9-5. The following question illustrates the process of calculating moonrise.

Your ship's position is latitude 43° 12.7' N and longitude 069° 33.2' W. The ship is holding position and not moving. The date is 22 May and you are observing (+4) zone time. What is the zone time of moonrise?

Answer: Approximately 22:38:18 zone time.

Step 1: Locate the tabular values in the Nautical Almanac.

The nearest bracketing latitudes are:

45° N: 2235

40° N: 2219

Note the tabular interval is 5°.

Step 2: Convert local latitude to decimal notation and identify the difference from the nearest bracketing latitudes.

45° N: 2235

43° 12.7' N = 43.212° = unknown value

40° N: 2219

Differences:

40° N to 43.212° = 3.212°

40° N to 45° N = 16 minutes

Step 3: Complete the latitude correction (using mental interpolation or Table 1 in the Nautical Almanac, which is re-created in it's entirety at the end of this part).

$$\frac{x}{16 \text{ minutes}} = \frac{3.212^\circ}{5^\circ}$$

$$\frac{x}{16 \text{ minutes}} = 0.6424$$

$$x = (0.6424) (16)$$

Lat.	Twilight		Sunrise	Moon	
	Naut.	Civil		22	23
°	h m	h m	h m	h m	h m
N 72	□	□	□	■	■
N 70	□	□	□	■	■
68	////	////	00 55	01 08	01 59
66	////	////	01 50	00 17	01 08
64	////	////	02 23	24 37	00 37
62	////	01 15	02 46	24 13	00 13
60	////	01 54	03 05	23 54	24 35
N 58	////	02 20	03 21	23 39	24 20
56	01 08	02 40	03 34	23 25	24 08
54	01 44	02 57	03 45	23 14	23 57
52	02 08	03 11	03 55	23 03	23 48
50	02 27	03 23	04 04	22 54	23 39
45	03 03	03 48	04 23	22 35	23 21
N 40	03 28	04 07	04 38	22 19	23 06

$$x = 10.278 \text{ minutes (later)}$$

Latitude corrected time = 2219 (base) + 10.3 minutes = 22:29:18

Table 1 correction = 2219 (base) + approximately 11 min = 22:30

Step 4: Complete the same calculation for the following day (note – use preceding day in eastern hemisphere problems).

The nearest bracketing latitudes for 23 May are:

45° N: 2321

43.212° = unknown value

40° N: 2306

Differences for 23 May:

40° N to 43.212° = 3.212°

40° N to 45° N = 15 minutes

$$\frac{x}{15 \text{ minutes}} = \frac{3.212^\circ}{5^\circ}$$

$$\frac{x}{15 \text{ minutes}} = 0.6424$$

$$x = (0.6424) (15)$$

$$x = 9.636 \text{ minutes (later)}$$

Corrections for 23 May:

Latitude corrected time = 2306 (base) + 9.6 minutes = 23:15:36

Table 1 correction = (base) + 10 min = 23:16

Step 5: Use Table 2 in the Nautical Almanac (re-created in it's entirety at the end of this Part) to determine longitude correction.

Longitude: 069° 33.2

Nearest tabular longitude: 070°

Difference between consecutive dates: 23:15:36 – 22:29:18 =

00:46:18.

Tabular correction based on above information: approximately 9 min (added per directions in Table 2).

Step 6: Apply the Table 2 correction to the latitude-corrected time for the original date (22 May) to determine time of moonrise.

$$22:29:18 + 00:09:00 = \mathbf{22:38:18}$$

Advanced Time of Phenomenon Problems Involving Moving Vessels

Since most navigators desire to determine the time of phenomenon at a point sometime in the future, the distance a moving vessel covers between time of calculation and phenomenon must be accounted for.

The process for calculating a future position with mid-latitude, parallel, or plane sailing is described in Part 5 (Great Circle and Sailings). The formulae are reproduced here for convenience with a brief description, below:

$$l = D \cos C$$

$$D = l \sec C$$

$$p = D \sin C$$

$$DLo = p \sec l \quad - \text{or} - \quad DLo = \frac{p}{\cos l}$$

$$DLo = p \sec Lm \quad - \text{or} - \quad DLo = \frac{p}{\cos Lm}$$

Variables:

p = Departure. The distance between two meridians at any given parallel of latitude.

D = Distance in miles

C = Course angle. Course angle. A course measured from 000° clockwise or anti-clockwise through 180° labeled with prefix and suffix directions to clarify the intended course. For example, a traditional course of 120° T would be expressed as a course angle of E120°N, while a traditional course of 330° T would be expressed as a course angle of W30°N. Further discussion can be found in Bowditch.

l = difference in latitude

DLo = Difference in Longitude

Problem 9-6 (CG-312). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates the process of solving a time of phenomenon problem using a first estimate of DR position.

On 2 April, your 0900 zone time DR position is latitude $28^{\circ} 04.0' S$ and longitude $94^{\circ} 14.0' E$. Your vessel is on course $316^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 18.5 knots. What is the zone time of local apparent noon (LAN)?

Day	SUN			
	Eqn. of Time		Mer. Pass.	
	00 ^h	12 ^h		
1	m s	m s	h m	
2	04 02	03 53	12 04	
3	03 44	03 35	12 04	
	03 26	03 18	12 03	

Answer: 11:50:02 zone time.

Step 1: Locate the tabular values in the Nautical Almanac.
The time of meridian passage for 2 April is 1204.

Step 2: Perform preliminary calculations.

0900 DR to 1204 = 3 hours, 4 minutes
 3 hours, 4 minutes = 3.067 hours
 3.067 hours at 18.5 knots = 56.740 nautical miles covered

Longitude $094^{\circ} 14.0' E$ = zone descriptor (-6) = $90^{\circ} E$ standard meridian being observed (no other information stated in problem, so assume this time zone remains in effect regardless of travel).

Step 3: Determine the ship's DR position at 1204, based on steaming $316^{\circ} T$ for 56.740 miles by mid-latitude sailing or using a chart/plotting sheet.

$$l = D \cos C$$

$$l = (56.740) \cos 316^{\circ}$$

$$l = (56.740) (0.7193)$$

$$l = 40.813$$

$$\text{Latitude 1} = 28^{\circ} 04.0' S = 28.067^{\circ} S$$

$$l = 40.813' = 0.680^{\circ} \text{ (to the north)}$$

$$\text{Latitude 2} = 28.067^{\circ} S - 0.680^{\circ} = 27.387^{\circ} = \underline{27^{\circ} 23.22' S}$$

$$Lm = \frac{28.067^{\circ} + 27.387^{\circ}}{2} = 27.727^{\circ}$$

$$p = D \sin C$$

$$p = (56.740) \sin 316^{\circ}$$

$$p = (56.740) (-0.6947)$$

$$p = -39.417$$

$$DLo = \frac{p}{\cos Lm}$$

$$DLo = \frac{-39.417}{\cos(27.727)}$$

$$DLo = \frac{-39.417}{0.8852}$$

$$DLo = -44.529'$$

Longitude 1 = 94° 14.0' E = 94.233° E

$DLo = -44.529' = 0.742^\circ$ (to the west)

Latitude 2 = 94.233° E - 0.742° = 93.491° = 93° 29.46' E

Step 4: Determine the time of LAN at the new DR position.

1204 DR position:

27° 23.22' S

93° 29.46' E

93° 29.46' E - 90° E = 3° 29.46' difference from standard meridian.

Step 5: Convert the difference in longitude arc to time (use the Conversion of Arc to Time in the Nautical Almanac, which is re-created in it's entirety at the end of this part).

3° 29.46' of arc to the east = 13 minutes 58 seconds (subtracted).

Step 6: Apply the longitude correction to the latitude-corrected time to determine time of local apparent noon.

12:04:00 - 00:13:58 = **11:50:02**

Problem 9-7 (CG-447). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates the process of solving a time of phenomenon problem using a first estimate of DR position.

On 28 June, your 1820 ZT DR position is latitude 16° 00.0' N, longitude 31° 00.0' W. You are on course 310° at a speed of 18 knots. What will be the zone time of sunset at your vessel?

Answer: 18:39:18 zone time. The calculation involves two phases. First determine the approximate time of sunset for your current position and determine how far you will travel between the current time and the calculated time. Second, complete a sunset calculation for the new DR location.

- Step 1: Locate the tabular values in the Nautical Almanac.
The nearest bracketing latitudes and their associated sunset times are:

10° N = 1824
16° N = unknown value
20° N = 1843

N 40	19 33
35	19 18
30	19 05
20	18 43
N 10	18 24
0	18 07

- Step 2: Determine the approximate time of sunset for your current DR position using either manual calculation or Table 1 in the Nautical Almanac.

Differences:

$$10^\circ \text{ N to } 20^\circ \text{ N} = 10^\circ$$

$$10^\circ \text{ N to } 16^\circ \text{ N} = 6^\circ$$

$$10^\circ \text{ N time to } 20^\circ \text{ N time} = 1843 - 1824 = 19 \text{ minutes}$$

$$\frac{x}{19 \text{ minutes}} = \frac{6^\circ}{10^\circ}$$

$$\frac{19 \text{ minutes}}{x} = 0.6$$

$$x = (19)(0.6)$$

$$x = 11.4 \text{ minutes (later)}$$

$$\text{Latitude corrected time (calculation method)} = 1824 \text{ (base)} + 11.4 = 1835.4$$

Longitude 1 = 31° W.

Observed standard meridian (assumed from problem text) = 30° W.

Difference between actual and standard meridian = 31° - 30° = 1° (to the west).

Conversion of 1° arc to time = 4 minutes (to the west, or later).

Latitude corrected time = 1835.4
 Longitude correction = 4 minutes (later)
 Sunset at original DR position (16° N and 31° W) = 1835.4 + 4 =
1839.4

Step 3: Perform other preliminary calculations.

1820 DR to 1839.4 = 19.4 minutes
 19.4 minutes = 0.323 hours
 0.323 hours at 18 knots = 5.82 nautical miles covered

Step 4: Determine the ship's DR position at 1839.4, based on steaming 310° T for 5.82 miles by mid-latitude sailing or using a chart/plotting sheet.

$$l = D \cos C$$

$$l = (5.82) \cos 310^\circ$$

$$l = (5.82) (0.6428)$$

$$l = 3.741$$

Latitude 1 = 16° 00.0' N
 $l = 3.741' = 0.0624^\circ$ (to the north)
 Latitude 2 = 16° N + 0.0624° (to the north) = 16.0624° N
 $Lm = \frac{16^\circ + 16.0624^\circ}{2} = 16.0312^\circ$

$$p = D \sin C$$

$$p = (5.82) \sin 310^\circ$$

$$p = (5.82) (-0.7660)$$

$$p = -4.4584$$

$$DLo = \frac{p}{\cos Lm}$$

$$DLo = \frac{-4.4584}{\cos(16.0312)}$$

$$DLo = \frac{-4.4584}{0.9611}$$

$$DLo = -4.639$$

Longitude 1 = 31° W
 $DLo = -4.639' = 0.0773^\circ$ (to the west)
 Latitude 2 = 31° W + 0.0773° = 31.0773° W

N	40	19	33
	35	19	18
	30	19	05
	20	18	43
N	10	18	24
	0	18	07

Step 5: Determine the latitude corrected time of sunset at the new DR position.

1839.4 DR position:
 16.0624° N = 16° 03.7' N
 31.0773° W = 31° 04.6' W

Tabular values for nearest bracketing latitudes:

10° N = 1824
16.0624° N = unknown
20° N = 1843

Differences:

10° N to 20° N = 10°

10° N to 16.0624° N = 6.0624°

10° N time to 20° N time = 1843 - 1824 = 19 minutes

$$\frac{x}{19 \text{ minutes}} = \frac{6.0624^\circ}{10^\circ}$$

$$\frac{x}{19 \text{ minutes}} = 0.6062$$

$$x = (19)(0.6062)$$

$$x = 11.5 \text{ minutes (later)}$$

Latitude corrected time = 1824 (base) + 11.5 minutes = 1835.5

Step 6: Determine the longitude corrected time of sunset at the new DR position using the Conversion of Arc to Time in the Nautical Almanac.

31° 04.6' W - 30° W = 1° 04.6' difference from standard meridian.

1° 04.6' of arc to the west = 4 minutes 18 seconds (added).

Step 7: Apply the longitude correction to the latitude-corrected time to determine time of local apparent noon.

$$18:35:30 - 00:04:18 = \mathbf{18:39:18}$$

Problem 9-8 (CG 2012 database). The following example is taken directly from the 2012 USCG test bank (which has been since superseded and this type of problem removed) and illustrates the process of solving a time of phenomenon problem using a second estimate of DR position.

It is 19 October and you are keeping (+4) zone time. You are on course 275° T, speed 16 knots. Your 0800 DR position is latitude 25° 34.0' N, longitude 74° 36.0' W. What is the second estimate of the time of LAN by ship's clocks?

Answer: 12:49:06 zone time. This problem is similar to any other moving ship problem, however, *two* sets of calculations are required to refine the position to the required accuracy of a second estimate.

Step 1: Locate the tabular values in the Nautical Almanac.
The time of meridian passage for 19 October is 1145.

Step 2: Perform preliminary calculations.

0800 DR to 1145 = 3 hours, 45 minutes
3 hours, 45 minutes = 3.75 hours
3.75 hours at 16 knots = 60 nautical miles covered

Day	SUN			
	Eqn. of Time		Mer. Pass.	
	00 ^h	12 ^h		
19	m s	m s	h m	
20	14 56	15 01	11 45	
21	15 07	15 12	11 45	
21	15 17	15 22	11 45	

The problem states that (+4) zone time is being observed, which has a standard meridian of 60° W.

Step 3: Determine the ship's DR position at 1145, based on steaming 275° T for 60 miles by mid-latitude sailing or using a chart/plotting sheet.

$$l = D \cos C$$

$$l = (60) \cos 275^\circ$$

$$l = (60) (0.0872)$$

$$l = 5.232'$$

$$\text{Latitude 1} = 25^\circ 34.0' \text{ N} = 25.566^\circ$$

$$l = 5.232' = 0.0872^\circ \text{ (to the north)}$$

$$\text{Latitude 2} = 25.566^\circ + 0.0872^\circ = 25.653^\circ \text{ N} = \underline{25^\circ 39.2' \text{ N}}$$

$$Lm = \frac{25.583^\circ + 25.653^\circ}{2} = 25.618^\circ \text{ N}$$

$$p = D \sin C$$

$$p = (60) \sin 275^\circ$$

$$p = (60) (-0.9962)$$

$$p = -59.772'$$

$$DLo = \frac{p}{\cos Lm}$$

$$DLo = \frac{-59.772}{\cos(25.618)}$$

$$DLo = \frac{-59.772}{0.9017}$$

$$DLo = -66.288'$$

Longitude 1 = 74° 36.0' W = 74.6° W

$DLo = -66.288' = 1.1048^\circ$ (to the west)

Latitude 2 = 74.6° W + 1.1048° = 75.705° = 75° 42.3' W

Step 4: Determine the longitude difference for time of LAN.

1145 DR position:

25° 39.2' N

75° 42.3' W

Standard meridian in use = 60° W (given in problem)

75° 42.3' W - 60° = 15° 42.3' difference from standard meridian

Step 5: Convert the difference in longitude arc to time (use the Conversion of Arc to Time in the Nautical Almanac, which is re-created in it's entirety at the end of this part).

15° 42.3' of arc to the west = 1 hour, 2 minutes 49 seconds (added).

Step 6: Apply the longitude correction to the standard meridian transit time to determine time of local apparent noon.

11:45:00 + 01:02:49 = 12:47:49 first estimate

Second Estimate Steps:

Step 7: Perform preliminary calculations.

0800 DR to 12:47:49 = 4 hours, 47 minutes, 49 seconds

4 hours, 47 minutes, 49 seconds = 4.83 hours

4.83 hours at 16 knots = 77.3 nautical miles covered

The problem states that (+4) zone time is being observed, which has a standard meridian of 60° W.

Step 8: Determine the ship's DR position at 1247, based on steaming 275° T for 77.3 miles by mid-latitude sailing or using a chart/plotting sheet.

$$l = D \cos C$$

$$l = (77.3) \cos 275^\circ$$

$$l = (77.3) (0.0872)$$

$$l = 6.741'$$

$$\text{Latitude 1} = 25^\circ 34.0' \text{ N} = 25.566^\circ$$

$$l = 6.741 = 0.112^\circ \text{ (to the north)}$$

$$\text{Latitude 2} = 25.566^\circ + 0.112^\circ = 25.678^\circ \text{ N} = \underline{25^\circ 40.7 \text{ N}}$$

$$Lm = \frac{25.583^\circ + 25.678^\circ}{2} = 25.631^\circ \text{ N}$$

$$p = D \sin C$$

$$p = (77.3) \sin 275^\circ$$

$$p = (77.3) (-0.9962)$$

$$p = -77.006'$$

$$DLo = \frac{p}{\cos Lm}$$

$$DLo = \frac{-77.006}{\cos(25.631)}$$

$$DLo = \frac{-77.006}{0.9016}$$

$$DLo = -85.410'$$

$$\text{Longitude 1} = 74^\circ 36.0' \text{ W} = 74.6^\circ \text{ W}$$

$$DLo = -85.410' = 1.424^\circ \text{ (to the west)}$$

$$\text{Longitude 2} = 74.6^\circ \text{ W} + 1.424^\circ = 76.024^\circ = \underline{75^\circ 01.4 \text{ W}}$$

Step 9: Determine the longitude difference for time of LAN.

1247 DR position:

25° 40.7 N

75° 01.4 W

Standard meridian in use = 60° W (given in problem)

76° 01.4 W - 60° = 16° 01.4' difference from standard meridian

Step 10: Convert the difference in longitude arc to time (use the Conversion of Arc to Time in the Nautical Almanac, which is re-created in it's entirety at the end of this part).

16° 01.4' of arc to the west = 1 hour, 4 minutes 06 seconds (added).

Step 11: Apply the longitude correction to the standard meridian transit time to determine time of local apparent noon.

$$11:45:00 + 01:04:06 = \mathbf{12:49:06 \text{ second estimate}}$$

Additional Problems and Answers

All of the following questions labeled “CG” were taken directly from the 2013 USCG test bank and illustrate the concepts in this Part. Note – not all problems have been worked and are subject to occasional errors in the database. For more problems and answers, see the USCG database of questions (database information located in the preface).

Problem 9-X1. It is 3 March and you are keeping zone time (+6). You are stationary in position latitude $26^{\circ} 26.0' N$, longitude $94^{\circ} 06.0' W$. What is the zone time of sunrise at your location?

- a) 0638- correct
- b) 0645
- c) 0649

Problem 9-X2. It is 12 June and you are keeping zone time (+9). You are stationary in position latitude $44^{\circ} 13.0' N$, longitude $138^{\circ} 14.0' W$. What is the zone time of sunset at your position?

- a) 1950
- b) 1957- correct
- c) 2009

Problem 9-X3. It is 22 February and you are keeping zone time (+9). You are stationary in position latitude $16^{\circ} 45.0' N$, longitude $130^{\circ} 00.0' W$. What is the zone time of local apparent noon at your position?

- a) 1154- correct
- b) 1214
- c) 1234

Problem 9-X4. It is 11 October and you are keeping zone time (+4). You are stationary in position latitude $42^{\circ} 30.0' N$, longitude $70^{\circ} 00.0' W$. What is the zone time of moonrise at your position?

- a) 1606
- b) 1614
- c) 1621- correct

Problem 9-X5. It is 22 July and you are keeping zone time (+9). You are stationary in position latitude $33^{\circ} 12.5' N$, longitude $139^{\circ} 55.2' W$. What is the zone time of moonset at your position?

- a) 1013
- b) 1038- correct

c) 1117

Problem CG-36. At 0327 zone time on 29 May, your DR position is latitude $25^{\circ} 00.0' N$, longitude $064^{\circ} 15.0' W$. You are steering $270^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 13.6 knots. What is the zone time of sunrise?

- a) 0521
- b) 0529 – correct
- c) 0536
- d) 0548

Problem CG-39. At 0500 zone time on 21 August, your DR position is latitude $47^{\circ} 00.0' N$, longitude $125^{\circ} 15.0' W$. You are steering $000^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 9.8 knots. What is the zone time of sunrise?

- a) 0525 – correct
- b) 0529
- c) 0531
- d) 0535

Problem CG-210. On 13 February at 0325 zone time, your DR position is latitude $23^{\circ} 20.0' N$, longitude $155^{\circ} 15.0' W$. You are steering $240^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 13.6 knots. What is the zone time of sunrise?

- a) 0652
- b) 0657 – correct
- c) 0706
- d) 0711

Problem CG-291. On 17 May, your 0300 zone time DR position is latitude $27^{\circ} 21.0' N$, longitude $066^{\circ} 48.0' E$. You are on course $107^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 18 knots. What will be the zone time of sunrise at your vessel?

- a) 0457
- b) 0511
- c) 0519
- d) 0522- correct

Problem CG-441. On 27 September, your 0345 zone time DR position is latitude $26^{\circ} 18.0' S$, longitude $004^{\circ} 18.0' W$. You are on course 271° at a speed of 15 knots. What will be the zone time of sunrise at your vessel?

- a) 0525
- b) 0545
- c) 0555
- d) 0605 – correct

Problem CG-256. On 16 February, your 0300 zone time DR position is latitude $28^{\circ} 32.0'$ S, longitude $176^{\circ} 49.0'$ E. You are on course 082° T at a speed of 21 knots. What will be the zone time of sunrise at your vessel?

- a) 0534
- b) 0552- correct
- c) 0631
- d) 0645

Problem CG-68. At 1544 zone time on 5 October, your DR position is latitude $25^{\circ} 00.0'$ N, longitude $60^{\circ} 15.0'$ W. You are steering 270° T at a speed of 6.8 knots. What is the zone time of sunset?

- a) 1728
- b) 1737
- c) 1741
- d) 1745- correct

Problem CG-74. At 1800 zone time on 7 December, your DR position is latitude $22^{\circ} 48.0'$ S, longitude $91^{\circ} 26.0'$ W. You are steering 320° T at a speed of 14 knots. What is the zone time of sunset?

- a) 1830
- b) 1836
- c) 1842 – correct
- d) 1852

Problem CG-162. On 10 April, your 1630 zone time DR position is latitude $21^{\circ} 03.0'$ N, longitude $63^{\circ} 11.0'$ W. You are on course 324° T at a speed of 22 knots. What will be the zone time of sunset at your vessel?

- a) 1805
- b) 1814
- c) 1818
- d) 1833- correct

Problem CG-300. On 18 October, your 1330 zone time DR position is latitude $27^{\circ} 32.0'$ N, longitude $154^{\circ} 47.0'$ W. You are on course 115° T at a speed of 20 knots. What will be the zone time of sunset at your vessel?

- a) 1715
- b) 1729
- c) 1742- correct
- d) 1751

Problem CG-191. On 12 February, your 0900 zone time DR position is latitude $16^{\circ} 43.0'$ N, longitude $51^{\circ} 42.0'$ W. Your vessel is on course $093^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 18.5 knots. What is the zone time of local apparent noon?

- a) 1237- correct
- b) 1233
- c) 1230
- d) 1226

Problem CG-193. On 12 July your 0800 zone time DR position is latitude $24^{\circ} 15.0'$ N, longitude $132^{\circ} 30.0'$ W. Your vessel is on course $045^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 15 knots. What is the zone time of local apparent noon?

- a) 1146
- b) 1148
- c) 1152- correct
- d) 1159

Problem CG-234. On 14 October your 0800 zone time DR position is latitude $28^{\circ} 22.0'$ N, longitude $161^{\circ} 17.0'$ E. Your vessel is on course $116^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 17.5 knots. What is the zone time of local apparent noon?

- a) 1142
- b) 1148
- c) 1152
- d) 1156- correct

Problem CG-260. On 16 January, your 0930 zone time DR position is latitude $26^{\circ} 07.0'$ S, longitude $54^{\circ} 43.0'$ E. Your vessel is on course $238^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 17 knots. What is the zone time of local apparent noon?

- a) 1145- correct
- b) 1148
- c) 1152
- d) 1156

Problem CG-472. On 3 October, your 0830 zone time DR position is latitude $26^{\circ} 15.0'$ S, longitude $73^{\circ} 16.0'$ E. Your vessel is on course $280^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 19 knots. What is the zone time of local apparent noon?

- a) 1151
- b) 1154
- c) 1158
- d) 1201- correct

Problem 9-6X. It is 22 October and you are keeping zone time (+4). You are on course 083° T at a speed of 24 knots. Your 0820 DR position is latitude 26° 10.0' N, longitude 52° 20.0' W. What is the time of the second estimate of LAN by ship's clocks?

- a) 10h 04m 36s*
- b) 10h 04m 53s*
- c) 11h 04m 37s*
- d) 11h 08m 54s- correct*

Problem 9-7X. It is 25 February and you are keeping zone time (+4). You are on course 283° T at a speed of 22 knots. Your 0900 DR position is latitude 29° 10.3' N, longitude 72° 04.9' W. What is the time of the second estimate of LAN by ship's clocks?

- a) 13h 08m 56s*
- b) 13h 08m 02s- correct*
- c) 12h 41m 36s*
- d) 12h 08m 56s*

TABLES FOR INTERPOLATING SUNRISE, MOONRISE, ETC.

TABLE I—FOR LATITUDE

Tabular Interval			Difference between the times for consecutive latitudes																	
10°	5°	2°	5 ^m	10 ^m	15 ^m	20 ^m	25 ^m	30 ^m	35 ^m	40 ^m	45 ^m	50 ^m	55 ^m	60 ^m	1 ^h 05 ^m	1 ^h 10 ^m	1 ^h 15 ^m	1 ^h 20 ^m		
°	'	"	m	m	m	m	m	m	m	m	m	m	m	m	h	m	h	m	h	m
0	30	0 15	0 06	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	0 02	0 02	0 02	0 02		
1	00	0 30	0 12	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	4	05	05	05	05		
1	30	0 45	0 18	1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	5	6	7	07	07	07	07		
2	00	1 00	0 24	1	2	3	4	5	5	6	7	7	8	9	10	10	10	10		
2	30	1 15	0 30	1	2	4	5	6	7	8	9	9	10	11	12	12	13	13		
3	00	1 30	0 36	1	3	4	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	0 15	0 15	0 16	0 16	
3	30	1 45	0 42	2	3	5	7	8	10	11	12	13	14	16	17	18	18	19	19	
4	00	2 00	0 48	2	4	6	8	9	11	13	14	15	16	18	19	20	21	22	22	
4	30	2 15	0 54	2	4	7	9	11	13	15	16	18	19	21	22	23	24	25	26	
5	00	2 30	1 00	2	5	7	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	23	25	26	27	28	29	
5	30	2 45	1 06	3	5	8	11	13	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	0 29	0 30	0 31	0 32	
6	00	3 00	1 12	3	6	9	12	14	17	20	22	24	26	29	31	32	33	34	36	
6	30	3 15	1 18	3	6	10	13	16	19	22	24	26	29	31	34	36	37	38	40	
7	00	3 30	1 24	3	7	10	14	17	20	23	26	29	31	34	37	39	41	42	44	
7	30	3 45	1 30	4	7	11	15	18	22	25	28	31	34	37	40	43	44	46	48	
8	00	4 00	1 36	4	8	12	16	20	23	27	30	34	37	41	44	0 47	0 48	0 51	0 53	
8	30	4 15	1 42	4	8	13	17	21	25	29	33	36	40	44	48	0 51	0 53	0 56	0 58	
9	00	4 30	1 48	4	9	13	18	22	27	31	35	39	43	47	52	0 55	0 58	1 01	1 04	
9	30	4 45	1 54	5	9	14	19	24	28	33	38	42	47	51	56	1 00	1 04	1 08	1 12	
10	00	5 00	2 00	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	1 05	1 10	1 15	1 20	

Table I is for interpolating the L.M.T. of sunrise, twilight, moonrise, etc., for latitude. It is to be entered, in the appropriate column on the left, with the difference between true latitude and the nearest tabular latitude which is *less* than the true latitude; and with the argument at the top which is the nearest value of the difference between the times for the tabular latitude and the next higher one; the correction so obtained is applied to the time for the tabular latitude; the sign of the correction can be seen by inspection. It is to be noted that the interpolation is not linear, so that when using this table it is essential to take out the tabular phenomenon for the latitude *less* than the true latitude.

TABLE II—FOR LONGITUDE

Long. East or West	Difference between the times for given date and preceding date (for east longitude) or for given date and following date (for west longitude)															
	10 ^m	20 ^m	30 ^m	40 ^m	50 ^m	60 ^m	1 ^h + 10 ^m	1 ^h + 20 ^m	1 ^h + 30 ^m	2 ^h	2 ^h 10 ^m	2 ^h 20 ^m	2 ^h 30 ^m	2 ^h 40 ^m	2 ^h 50 ^m	3 ^h 00 ^m
°	m	m	m	m	m	m	m	m	m	m	m	m	m	m	m	m
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	4	5
20	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	6	6	7	7	8	8	9
30	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	7	8	9	10	11	12	12	13
40	1	2	3	4	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16	17	18
50	1	3	4	6	7	8	10	11	12	14	15	17	0 18	0 19	0 21	0 22
60	2	3	5	7	8	10	12	13	15	17	18	20	22	23	25	27
70	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	17	19	21	23	25	27	29	31
80	2	4	7	9	11	13	16	18	20	22	24	27	29	31	33	36
90	2	5	7	10	12	15	17	20	22	25	27	30	32	35	37	40
100	3	6	8	11	14	17	19	22	25	28	31	33	0 36	0 39	0 42	0 44
110	3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	31	34	37	40	43	46	49
120	3	7	10	13	17	20	23	27	30	33	37	40	43	47	50	53
130	4	7	11	14	18	22	25	29	32	36	40	43	47	51	54	0 58
140	4	8	12	16	19	23	27	31	35	39	43	47	51	54	0 58	1 02
150	4	8	13	17	21	25	29	33	38	42	46	50	0 54	0 58	1 03	1 07
160	4	9	13	18	22	27	31	36	40	44	49	53	0 58	1 02	1 07	1 11
170	5	9	14	19	24	28	33	38	42	47	52	57	1 01	1 06	1 11	1 16
180	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	1 05	1 10	1 15	1 20

Table II is for interpolating the L.M.T. of moonrise, moonset and the Moon's meridian passage for longitude. It is entered with longitude and with the difference between the times for the given date and for the preceding date (in east longitudes) or following date (in west longitudes). The correction is normally *added* for west longitudes and *subtracted* for east longitudes, but if, as occasionally happens, the times become earlier each day instead of later, the signs of the corrections must be reversed.

CONVERSION OF ARC TO TIME

0°-59°			60°-119°			120°-179°			180°-239°			240°-299°			300°-359°			0' 00	0' 25	0' 50	0' 75
s	m	h	s	m	h	s	m	h	s	m	h	s	m	h	s	m	h	m	s	m	s
0	0	00	60	4	00	120	8	00	180	12	00	240	16	00	300	20	00	0	0	00	
1	0	04	61	4	04	121	8	04	181	12	04	241	16	04	301	20	04	1	0	04	
2	0	08	62	4	08	122	8	08	182	12	08	242	16	08	302	20	08	2	0	08	
3	0	12	63	4	12	123	8	12	183	12	12	243	16	12	303	20	12	3	0	12	
4	0	16	64	4	16	124	8	16	184	12	16	244	16	16	304	20	16	4	0	16	
5	0	20	65	4	20	125	8	20	185	12	20	245	16	20	305	20	20	5	0	20	
6	0	24	66	4	24	126	8	24	186	12	24	246	16	24	306	20	24	6	0	24	
7	0	28	67	4	28	127	8	28	187	12	28	247	16	28	307	20	28	7	0	28	
8	0	32	68	4	32	128	8	32	188	12	32	248	16	32	308	20	32	8	0	32	
9	0	36	69	4	36	129	8	36	189	12	36	249	16	36	309	20	36	9	0	36	
10	0	40	70	4	40	130	8	40	190	12	40	250	16	40	310	20	40	10	0	40	
11	0	44	71	4	44	131	8	44	191	12	44	251	16	44	311	20	44	11	0	44	
12	0	48	72	4	48	132	8	48	192	12	48	252	16	48	312	20	48	12	0	48	
13	0	52	73	4	52	133	8	52	193	12	52	253	16	52	313	20	52	13	0	52	
14	0	56	74	4	56	134	8	56	194	12	56	254	16	56	314	20	56	14	0	56	
15	1	00	75	5	00	135	9	00	195	13	00	255	17	00	315	21	00	15	1	00	
16	1	04	76	5	04	136	9	04	196	13	04	256	17	04	316	21	04	16	1	04	
17	1	08	77	5	08	137	9	08	197	13	08	257	17	08	317	21	08	17	1	08	
18	1	12	78	5	12	138	9	12	198	13	12	258	17	12	318	21	12	18	1	12	
19	1	16	79	5	16	139	9	16	199	13	16	259	17	16	319	21	16	19	1	16	
20	1	20	80	5	20	140	9	20	200	13	20	260	17	20	320	21	20	20	1	20	
21	1	24	81	5	24	141	9	24	201	13	24	261	17	24	321	21	24	21	1	24	
22	1	28	82	5	28	142	9	28	202	13	28	262	17	28	322	21	28	22	1	28	
23	1	32	83	5	32	143	9	32	203	13	32	263	17	32	323	21	32	23	1	32	
24	1	36	84	5	36	144	9	36	204	13	36	264	17	36	324	21	36	24	1	36	
25	1	40	85	5	40	145	9	40	205	13	40	265	17	40	325	21	40	25	1	40	
26	1	44	86	5	44	146	9	44	206	13	44	266	17	44	326	21	44	26	1	44	
27	1	48	87	5	48	147	9	48	207	13	48	267	17	48	327	21	48	27	1	48	
28	1	52	88	5	52	148	9	52	208	13	52	268	17	52	328	21	52	28	1	52	
29	1	56	89	5	56	149	9	56	209	13	56	269	17	56	329	21	56	29	1	56	
30	2	00	90	6	00	150	10	00	210	14	00	270	18	00	330	22	00	30	2	00	
31	2	04	91	6	04	151	10	04	211	14	04	271	18	04	331	22	04	31	2	04	
32	2	08	92	6	08	152	10	08	212	14	08	272	18	08	332	22	08	32	2	08	
33	2	12	93	6	12	153	10	12	213	14	12	273	18	12	333	22	12	33	2	12	
34	2	16	94	6	16	154	10	16	214	14	16	274	18	16	334	22	16	34	2	16	
35	2	20	95	6	20	155	10	20	215	14	20	275	18	20	335	22	20	35	2	20	
36	2	24	96	6	24	156	10	24	216	14	24	276	18	24	336	22	24	36	2	24	
37	2	28	97	6	28	157	10	28	217	14	28	277	18	28	337	22	28	37	2	28	
38	2	32	98	6	32	158	10	32	218	14	32	278	18	32	338	22	32	38	2	32	
39	2	36	99	6	36	159	10	36	219	14	36	279	18	36	339	22	36	39	2	36	
40	2	40	100	6	40	160	10	40	220	14	40	280	18	40	340	22	40	40	2	40	
41	2	44	101	6	44	161	10	44	221	14	44	281	18	44	341	22	44	41	2	44	
42	2	48	102	6	48	162	10	48	222	14	48	282	18	48	342	22	48	42	2	48	
43	2	52	103	6	52	163	10	52	223	14	52	283	18	52	343	22	52	43	2	52	
44	2	56	104	6	56	164	10	56	224	14	56	284	18	56	344	22	56	44	2	56	
45	3	00	105	7	00	165	11	00	225	15	00	285	19	00	345	23	00	45	3	00	
46	3	04	106	7	04	166	11	04	226	15	04	286	19	04	346	23	04	46	3	04	
47	3	08	107	7	08	167	11	08	227	15	08	287	19	08	347	23	08	47	3	08	
48	3	12	108	7	12	168	11	12	228	15	12	288	19	12	348	23	12	48	3	12	
49	3	16	109	7	16	169	11	16	229	15	16	289	19	16	349	23	16	49	3	16	
50	3	20	110	7	20	170	11	20	230	15	20	290	19	20	350	23	20	50	3	20	
51	3	24	111	7	24	171	11	24	231	15	24	291	19	24	351	23	24	51	3	24	
52	3	28	112	7	28	172	11	28	232	15	28	292	19	28	352	23	28	52	3	28	
53	3	32	113	7	32	173	11	32	233	15	32	293	19	32	353	23	32	53	3	32	
54	3	36	114	7	36	174	11	36	234	15	36	294	19	36	354	23	36	54	3	36	
55	3	40	115	7	40	175	11	40	235	15	40	295	19	40	355	23	40	55	3	40	
56	3	44	116	7	44	176	11	44	236	15	44	296	19	44	356	23	44	56	3	44	
57	3	48	117	7	48	177	11	48	237	15	48	297	19	48	357	23	48	57	3	48	
58	3	52	118	7	52	178	11	52	238	15	52	298	19	52	358	23	52	58	3	52	
59	3	56	119	7	56	179	11	56	239	15	56	299	19	56	359	23	56	59	3	56	

The above table is for converting expressions in arc to their equivalent in time; its main use in this Almanac is for the conversion of longitude for application to L.M.T. (added if west, subtracted if east) to give G.M.T. or vice versa, particularly in the case of sunrise, sunset, etc.

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Part Ten: Amplitude Problems

Amplitude problems involve calculating the bearing at which an object *should* rise or set, and then comparing the calculation to actual observation in order to determine compass error. Amplitude is the easiest means of determining gyro error at sea, and can involve the sun, moon, or planets and stars.

Abbreviated Concepts - For more detailed definitions, refer to the Bowditch glossary. These definitions are provided as simplified concepts only, to enable successful completion of required problems.

Declination - the angular distance north or south of the celestial equator, or the latitude of the point on earth directly beneath a celestial object. For example, if the sun's declination is 10° N, the sun is directly overhead at 10° N.

Amplitude - the angular distance north or south of the equator of a celestial body on the horizon. Amplitudes are named based on the direction of the object and the difference from the equator. For example, if the sunset is observed at 280° T, the amplitude of the sun is W 10° N. If the sunrise is observed at 080° T, the amplitude of the sun is E 10° S.

Horizon - There are several different version of "horizon" in celestial navigation. The simplest calculations are made when objects are on the "celestial" horizon as follows:

Sun - ideally when the sun's lower limb is $2/3$ of a sun diameter (20 arc minutes) above the visual horizon.

Stars and Planets - ideally when the object is one sun diameter (30 arc minutes) above the visual horizon.

Moon - ideally when the upper limb of the moon is on the visual horizon.

When objects are not on the "celestial" horizon, corrections must be made using additional tables.

Basic Amplitude Problems

Problem 10-1. The following question illustrates how to solve basic amplitude problems involving the sun on the celestial horizon.

It is 20 May. You have taken an observation of the rising sun when its lower limb is approximately 2/3 of a sun's diameter above the horizon (in other words the sun's center is on the celestial horizon). The time of observation is 1000 UTC. Your latitude is 36° N.

- What is the amplitude of the sun?
- What true bearing should the sunrise be observed?
- If you actually observe the sun rising at 068° T, what is the gyro error?

Answers:

- E 25° N
- 065° T
- 3° W

Step 1: Determine the declination of the sun for the time of observation using the Nautical Almanac.

The declination at 1000 UTC is N 20° 00'.

		SUN				
		G.M.T.	G.H.A.	Dec.		
W E D N E	20	00	180	53.7	N19	54.8
		01	195	53.7		55.3
		02	210	53.6		55.8
		03	225	53.6	..	56.3
		04	240	53.6		56.9
		05	255	53.5		57.4
		06	270	53.5	N19	57.9
		07	285	53.5		58.4
		08	300	53.4		59.0
		09	315	53.4	19	59.5
		10	330	53.4	20	00.0
	11	345	53.3		00.5	

Step 2: Determine the ship's latitude at the time of observation.

Latitude – 36° N (given)

Step 3: Enter Table 22 in Bowditch with declination and latitude to determine the amplitude.

Declination: 20°

Latitude: 36°

Latitude	Declination												Latitude	
	18°0	18°5	19°0	19°5	20°0	20°5	21°0	21°5	22°0	22°5	23°0	23°5		24°0
°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°
0	18.0	18.5	19.0	19.5	20.0	20.5	21.0	21.5	22.0	22.5	23.0	23.5	24.0	0
10	18.3	18.8	19.3	19.8	20.3	20.8	21.3	21.8	22.4	22.9	23.4	23.9	24.4	10
15	18.7	19.2	19.7	20.2	20.7	21.3	21.8	22.3	22.8	23.3	23.9	24.4	24.9	15
20	19.2	19.7	20.3	20.8	21.3	21.9	22.4	23.0	23.5	24.0	24.6	25.1	25.6	20
25	19.9	20.5	21.1	21.6	22.2	22.7	23.3	23.9	24.4	25.0	25.5	26.1	26.7	25
30	20.9	21.5	22.1	22.7	23.3	23.9	24.4	25.0	25.6	26.2	26.8	27.4	28.0	30
32	21.4	22.0	22.6	23.2	23.8	24.4	25.0	25.6	26.2	26.8	27.4	28.0	28.7	32
34	21.9	22.5	23.1	23.7	24.4	25.0	25.6	26.2	26.9	27.5	28.1	28.7	29.4	34
36	22.5	23.1	23.7	24.4	25.0	25.7	26.3	26.9	27.6	28.2	28.9	29.5	30.2	36
38	23.1	23.7	24.4	25.1	25.7	26.4	27.1	27.7	28.4	29.1	29.7	30.4	31.1	38

- Step 4: Answer required questions.
- Amplitude = E 25° N**
 - Standard sunrise is 090° T. In the northern hemisphere in spring and summer, the sun rises north of east. Therefore the calculated sunrise is $090^\circ - 25^\circ = \mathbf{065^\circ T}$
 - If the sun is observed rising at 068° T, while the calculated sunrise is 065° T, the gyro error is $068^\circ - 065^\circ = 3^\circ$. To determine the direction of error, use the mnemonic "Gyro Best, Error West, Gyro Least, Error East." In this case, the gyro is higher (best) than the observation, so the error is **3° W**.

Problem 10-2. The following question illustrates how to solve basic amplitude problems involving the sun on the visible horizon (using the Table 23 correction).

It is 18 August. You have taken an observation of the rising sun when its center is on the visible horizon. The time of observation is 1500 UTC. Your latitude is 52° N.

- What is the amplitude of the sun?*
- What true bearing should the sunrise be observed?*
- If you actually observe the sun rising at 065° T, what is the gyro error?*

Answers:

- E 22.4° N
- 112.4° T
- 2.6° E

Step 1: Determine the declination of the sun for the time of observation using the Nautical Almanac.

The declination at 1500 UTC is N 13° 00'.

Step 2: Determine the ship's latitude at the time of observation.

Latitude – 52° N (given)

G.M.T.	SUN			
	G.H.A.		Dec.	
12	359	03.3	N13	02.5
13	14	03.4		01.7
14	29	03.6		00.8
15	44	03.7	13	00.0
16	59	03.8	12	59.2
17	74	04.0		58.4

Step 3: Enter Table 23 in Bowditch with declination and latitude to determine a correction due to the object's location on the visible horizon.

The correction is 1.0° (interpolated between the tabular values for 12° and 13° declination).

TABLE 23 Correction of Amplitude as Observed on the Visible Horizon													
Declination													Latitude
0°	2°	4°	6°	8°	10°	12°	14°	16°	18°	20°	22°	24°	
°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°
0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0
0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	10
0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	15
0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	20
0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	25
0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	30
0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5	32
0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	34
0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	36
0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	38
0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	40
0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	42
0.7	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	44
0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	46
0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	48
0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.0	50
0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.1	51
0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.3	52
0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.3	53
1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.3	54

Step 4: Enter Table 22 in Bowditch with declination and latitude to determine the amplitude.

Declination: 13°

Latitude: 52°

TABLE 22 Amplitudes														
Latitude	Declination													Latitude
	12°0	12°5	13°0	13°5	14°0	14°5	15°0	15°5	16°0	16°5	17°0	17°5	18°0	
°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°
0	12.0	12.5	13.0	13.5	14.0	14.5	15.0	15.5	16.0	16.5	17.0	17.5	18.0	0
10	12.2	12.7	13.2	13.7	14.2	14.7	15.2	15.7	16.3	16.8	17.3	17.8	18.3	10
15	12.4	12.9	13.5	14.0	14.5	15.0	15.5	16.1	16.6	17.1	17.6	18.1	18.7	15
20	12.8	13.3	13.9	14.4	14.9	15.5	16.0	16.5	17.1	17.6	18.1	18.7	19.2	20
25	13.3	13.8	14.4	14.9	15.5	16.0	16.6	17.1	17.7	18.3	18.8	19.4	19.9	25
30	13.9	14.5	15.1	15.6	16.2	16.8	17.4	18.0	18.6	19.1	19.7	20.3	20.9	30
32	14.2	14.8	15.4	16.0	16.6	17.2	17.8	18.4	19.0	19.6	20.2	20.8	21.4	32
34	14.5	15.1	15.7	16.4	17.0	17.6	18.2	18.8	19.4	20.0	20.7	21.3	21.9	34
36	14.9	15.5	16.1	16.8	17.4	18.0	18.7	19.3	19.9	20.6	21.2	21.8	22.5	36
38	15.3	15.9	16.6	17.2	17.9	18.5	19.2	19.8	20.5	21.1	21.8	22.4	23.1	38
40	15.7	16.4	17.1	17.7	18.4	19.1	19.7	20.4	21.1	21.8	22.4	23.1	23.8	40
41	16.0	16.7	17.3	18.0	18.7	19.4	20.1	20.8	21.4	22.1	22.8	23.5	24.2	41
42	16.2	16.9	17.6	18.3	19.0	19.7	20.4	21.1	21.8	22.5	23.2	23.9	24.6	42
43	16.5	17.2	17.9	18.6	19.3	20.0	20.7	21.4	22.1	22.9	23.6	24.3	25.0	43
44	16.8	17.5	18.2	18.9	19.7	20.4	21.1	21.8	22.5	23.3	24.0	24.7	25.4	44
45	17.1	17.8	18.5	19.3	20.0	20.7	21.5	22.2	22.9	23.7	24.4	25.2	25.9	45
46	17.4	18.2	18.9	19.6	20.4	21.1	21.9	22.6	23.4	24.1	24.9	25.7	26.4	46
47	17.7	18.5	19.3	20.0	20.8	21.5	22.3	23.1	23.8	24.6	25.4	26.2	26.9	47
48	18.1	18.9	19.6	20.4	21.2	22.0	22.8	23.5	24.3	25.1	25.9	26.7	27.5	48
49	18.5	19.3	20.1	20.8	21.6	22.4	23.2	24.0	24.8	25.7	26.5	27.3	28.1	49
50	18.9	19.7	20.5	21.3	22.1	22.9	23.7	24.6	25.4	26.2	27.1	27.9	28.7	50
51	19.3	20.1	20.9	21.8	22.6	23.4	24.3	25.1	26.0	26.8	27.7	28.5	29.4	51
52	19.7	20.6	21.4	22.3	23.1	24.0	24.9	25.7	26.6	27.5	28.3	29.2	30.1	52
53	20.2	21.1	21.9	22.8	23.7	24.6	25.5	26.4	27.3	28.2	29.1	30.0	30.9	53
54	20.7	21.6	22.5	23.4	24.3	25.2	26.1	27.0	28.0	28.9	29.8	30.8	31.7	54

- Step 5: Answer required questions.
- a) Due to the object being on the visible horizon, the amplitude must be corrected.
 - a. Amplitude from Table 22 = 21.4°
 - b. Correction from Table 23 = 1.0°
 - c. The correction must be applied *away from the elevated pole*. In other words, in the northern hemisphere, the correction should be added to sunrise values and subtracted from sunset values (in the southern hemisphere, the correction should be subtracted from sunrise values and added to sunset values).
 - d. In this case, the sun is rising in the northern hemisphere. The correction is therefore $21.4^{\circ} + 1.0^{\circ} = \mathbf{E\ 22.4^{\circ}\ N}$
 - b) Standard sunrise is $090^{\circ}\ T$. In the northern hemisphere in spring and summer, the sun rises north of east. Therefore the calculated sunrise is $090^{\circ} - 22.4^{\circ} = \mathbf{67.6^{\circ}\ T}$
 - c) If the sun is observed rising at $065^{\circ}\ T$, while the calculated sunrise is $67.6^{\circ}\ T$, the gyro error is $67.6^{\circ} - 65^{\circ} = 2.6^{\circ}$. To determine the direction of error, use the mnemonic "Gyro Best, Error West, Gyro Least, Error East." In this case, the gyro is lower (least) than the observation, so the error is $\mathbf{2.6^{\circ}\ E}$.

Problem 10-3. The following question illustrates how to solve basic amplitude problems involving the sun.

It is 9 July. You have taken an observation of the setting sun when its lower limb is approximately 2/3 of a sun's diameter above the horizon (in other words the sun's center is on the celestial horizon). The time of observation is 2100 UTC. Your latitude is 33° N.

- a) *What is the amplitude of the sun?*
- b) *What true bearing should the sunrise be observed?*
- c) *If you actually observe the sun setting at 300° T, what is the gyro error?*

Answers:

- a) W 27° N
- b) 297° T
- c) 3° W

Step 1: Determine the declination of the sun for the time of observation using the Nautical Almanac.

The declination at 2100 UTC is N 22° 17.5'.

		SUN	
G.M.T.		G.H.A.	Dec.
18	88	42.4	N22 18.4
19	103	42.3	18.1
20	118	42.2	17.8
21	133	42.2	-- 17.5
22	148	42.1	17.2
23	163	42.0	16.8

Step 2: Determine the ship's latitude at the time of observation.

Latitude – 33° N (given)

Step 3: Enter Table 22 in Bowditch with declination (in tenths notation) and latitude to determine the amplitude.

Declination: 22° 17.5' = 22.3°

Latitude: 33°

Latitude	Declination												Latitude	
	18°0	18°5	19°0	19°5	20°0	20°5	21°0	21°5	22°0	22°5	23°0	23°5		24°0
0	18.0	18.5	19.0	19.5	20.0	20.5	21.0	21.5	22.0	22.5	23.0	23.5	24.0	0
10	18.3	18.8	19.3	19.8	20.3	20.8	21.3	21.8	22.4	22.9	23.4	23.9	24.4	10
15	18.7	19.2	19.7	20.2	20.7	21.3	21.8	22.3	22.8	23.3	23.9	24.4	24.9	15
20	19.2	19.7	20.3	20.8	21.3	21.9	22.4	23.0	23.5	24.0	24.6	25.1	25.6	20
25	19.9	20.5	21.1	21.6	22.2	22.7	23.3	23.9	24.4	25.0	25.5	26.1	26.7	25
30	20.9	21.5	22.1	22.7	23.3	23.9	24.4	25.0	25.6	26.2	26.8	27.4	28.0	30
32	21.4	22.0	22.6	23.2	23.8	24.4	25.0	25.6	26.2	26.8	27.4	28.0	28.7	32
34	21.9	22.5	23.1	23.7	24.4	25.0	25.6	26.2	26.9	27.5	28.1	28.7	29.4	34
36	22.5	23.1	23.7	24.4	25.0	25.7	26.3	26.9	27.6	28.2	28.9	29.5	30.2	36
38	23.1	23.7	24.4	25.1	25.7	26.4	27.1	27.7	28.4	29.1	29.7	30.4	31.1	38

- a) Since the entering values are not whole numbers of declination or latitude, interpolation is required. Locate the bracketing values.

26. 2	26. 8
26. 9	27. 5

	Declination 22.0°	Declination 22.3°	Declination 22.5°
Latitude 32°	26.2°		26.8°
Latitude 33°		Unknown value	
Latitude 34°	26.9°		27.5°

- b) Interpolate the bracketing values four ways to the nearest tenth.

	Declination 22.0°	Declination 22.3°	Declination 22.5°
Latitude 32°	26.2°	26.6°	26.8°
Latitude 33°	26.6°	Unknown value	27.2°
Latitude 34°	26.9°	27.3°	27.5°

- c) Solve the interpolation for the desired value.

	Declination 22.0°	Declination 22.3°	Declination 22.5°
Latitude 32°	26.2°	26.6°	26.8°
Latitude 33°	26.6°	27.0°	27.2°
Latitude 34°	26.9°	27.3°	27.5°

Step 4: Answer required questions.

- Amplitude = W 27° N**
- Standard sunset is 270° T. In the northern hemisphere in spring and summer, the sun sets north of west. Therefore the calculated sunrise is $270^\circ + 27^\circ = \mathbf{297^\circ T}$
- If the sun is observed setting at 300° T, while the calculated sunset is 297° T, the gyro error is $300^\circ - 297^\circ = 3.0^\circ$. To determine the direction of error, use the mnemonic "Gyro Best, Error West, Gyro Least, Error East." In this case, the gyro is higher (best) than the observation, so the error is **3° W**.

Problem 10-4. The following question illustrates how to solve basic amplitude problems involving the sun.

It is 22 February. You have taken an observation of the setting sun while it is on the celestial horizon. The time of observation is 2000 UTC. Your latitude is 30° N.

- a) *What is the amplitude of the sun?*
- b) *What true bearing should the sunset be observed?*
- c) *If you actually observe the sun setting at 260° T, what is the gyro error?*

Answers:

- a) W 11.6° S
- b) 258.4° T
- c) 1.6° W

Step 1: Determine the declination of the sun for the time of observation using the Nautical Almanac.

The declination at 2000 UTC is S 10° 00'.

		SUN	
G.M.T.		G.H.A.	Dec.
18	86	37.6	S10 01.8
19	101	37.6	00.9
20	116	37.7	10 00.0
21	131	37.8	9 59.0
22	146	37.9	58.1
23	161	38.0	57.2

Step 2: Determine the ship's latitude at the time of observation.

Latitude – 30° N (given)

Step 3: Enter Table 22 in Bowditch with declination (in tenths notation) and latitude to determine the amplitude.

Declination: 10°

Latitude: 33°

TABLE 22 Amplitudes														
Latitude	Declination												Latitude	
	6°0	6°5	7°0	7°5	8°0	8°5	9°0	9°5	10°0	10°5	11°0	11°5		12°0
°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°
0	6.0	6.5	7.0	7.5	8.0	8.5	9.0	9.5	10.0	10.5	11.0	11.5	12.0	0
10	6.1	6.6	7.1	7.6	8.1	8.6	9.1	9.6	10.2	10.7	11.2	11.7	12.2	10
15	6.2	6.7	7.2	7.8	8.3	8.8	9.3	9.8	10.4	10.9	11.4	11.9	12.4	15
20	6.4	6.9	7.5	8.0	8.5	9.0	9.6	10.1	10.6	11.2	11.7	12.2	12.8	20
25	6.6	7.2	7.7	8.3	8.8	9.4	9.9	10.5	11.0	11.6	12.2	12.7	13.3	25
30	6.9	7.5	8.1	8.7	9.2	9.8	10.4	11.0	11.6	12.1	12.7	13.3	13.9	30
32	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.4	10.0	10.6	11.2	11.8	12.4	13.0	13.6	14.2	32
34	7.2	7.8	8.5	9.1	9.7	10.3	10.9	11.5	12.1	12.7	13.3	13.9	14.5	34
36	7.4	8.0	8.7	9.3	9.9	10.5	11.1	11.8	12.4	13.0	13.6	14.3	14.9	36
38	7.6	8.3	8.9	9.5	10.2	10.8	11.5	12.1	12.7	13.4	14.0	14.7	15.3	38

- Step 4: Answer required questions.
- Amplitude = W 11.6° S**
 - Standard sunset is 270° T. In the northern hemisphere in fall and winter, the sun sets south of west. Therefore the calculated sunrise is 270° - 11.6° = **258.4° T**
 - If the sun is observed setting at 260° T, while the calculated sunset is 258.4° T, the gyro error is 360° - 258.4° = 1.6°. To determine the direction of error, use the mnemonic "Gyro Best, Error West, Gyro Least, Error East." In this case, the gyro is higher (best) than the observation, so the error is **1.6° W**.

Problem 10-5. The following question illustrates how to solve basic amplitude problems involving the sun.

It is 23 February. You have taken an observation of the setting sun when the sun is on the celestial horizon. The time of observation is 1946 UTC. Your latitude is 33° 13.2' N.

- What is the amplitude of the sun?*
- What true bearing should the sunrise be observed?*
- If you actually observe the sun setting at 300° T, what is the gyro error?*

Answers:

- W 11.5° S
- 258.5° T
- 0.5° E

- Step 1: Determine the declination of the sun for the time of observation using the Nautical Almanac.

The declination at 1946 is not given in the Nautical Almanac and must be interpolated.

The base value for 1900 is S 9° 38.9' and decreasing.

The *d* value for 23 February is 0.9.

		SUN	
G.M.T.		G.H.A.	Dec.
18	86	39.6	S 9 39.8
19	101	39.7	38.9
20	116	39.8	37.9
21	131	39.9	37.0
22	146	40.0	36.1
23	161	40.1	35.2
		S.D. 16.2	<i>d</i> 0.9

Enter the Increments and Corrections Page in the Nautical Almanac with the daily *d* value and a time of 46 minutes (the difference between the base declination and the observation time).

46 ^m										INCREMENTS AND CORRECTIONS										47 ^m									
46 ^m		SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	v or Corr ⁿ		v or Corr ⁿ		v or Corr ⁿ		47 ^m		SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	v or Corr ⁿ		v or Corr ⁿ		v or Corr ⁿ									
s	o	o	o	o	'	o	'	'	'	'	s	o	o	o	o	'	o	'	'	'	'								
00	11 30-0	11 31-9	10 58-6	0-0	0-0	6-0	4-7	12-0	9-3	00	11 45-0	11 46-9	11 12-9	0-0	0-0	6-0	4-8	12-0	9-5										
01	11 30-3	11 32-1	10 58-8	0-1	0-1	6-1	4-7	12-1	9-4	01	11 45-3	11 47-2	11 13-1	0-1	0-1	6-1	4-8	12-1	9-6										
02	11 30-5	11 32-4	10 59-0	0-2	0-2	6-2	4-8	12-2	9-5	02	11 45-5	11 47-4	11 13-4	0-2	0-2	6-2	4-9	12-2	9-7										
03	11 30-8	11 32-6	10 59-3	0-3	0-2	6-3	4-9	12-3	9-5	03	11 45-8	11 47-7	11 13-6	0-3	0-2	6-3	5-0	12-3	9-7										
04	11 31-0	11 32-9	10 59-5	0-4	0-3	6-4	5-0	12-4	9-6	04	11 46-0	11 47-9	11 13-8	0-4	0-3	6-4	5-1	12-4	9-8										
05	11 31-3	11 33-1	10 59-8	0-5	0-4	6-5	5-0	12-5	9-7	05	11 46-3	11 48-2	11 14-1	0-5	0-4	6-5	5-1	12-5	9-9										
06	11 31-5	11 33-4	11 00-0	0-6	0-5	6-6	5-1	12-6	9-8	06	11 46-5	11 48-4	11 14-3	0-6	0-5	6-6	5-2	12-6	10-0										
07	11 31-8	11 33-6	11 00-2	0-7	0-5	6-7	5-2	12-7	9-8	07	11 46-8	11 48-7	11 14-6	0-7	0-6	6-7	5-3	12-7	10-1										
08	11 32-0	11 33-9	11 00-5	0-8	0-6	6-8	5-3	12-8	9-9	08	11 47-0	11 48-9	11 14-8	0-8	0-6	6-8	5-4	12-8	10-1										
09	11 32-3	11 34-1	11 00-7	0-9	0-7	6-9	5-3	12-9	10-0	09	11 47-3	11 49-2	11 15-0	0-9	0-7	6-9	5-5	12-9	10-2										

Given a d value of 0.9, the declination correction factor is 0.7.

Since the declination is decreasing from hour to hour, the corrected declination for 23 February at 1946 is $S 9^{\circ} 38.9' - 0.7' = \underline{S 9^{\circ} 38.2'}$.

Step 2: Determine the ship's latitude at the time of observation.
Latitude - $33^{\circ} 13.2'$ N (given)

Step 3: Enter Table 22 in Bowditch with declination (in tenths notation) and latitude to determine the amplitude.
Declination: $S 9^{\circ} 38.2' = S 9.6^{\circ}$
Latitude: $33^{\circ} 13.2' = 33.2^{\circ}$ N

TABLE 22														
Amplitudes														
Latitude	Declination												Latitude	
	6°0	6°5	7°0	7°5	8°0	8°5	9°0	9°5	10°0	10°5	11°0	11°5		12°0
o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o
0	6.0	6.5	7.0	7.5	8.0	8.5	9.0	9.5	10.0	10.5	11.0	11.5	12.0	0
10	6.1	6.6	7.1	7.6	8.1	8.6	9.1	9.6	10.2	10.7	11.2	11.7	12.2	10
15	6.2	6.7	7.2	7.8	8.3	8.8	9.3	9.8	10.4	10.9	11.4	11.9	12.4	15
20	6.4	6.9	7.5	8.0	8.5	9.0	9.6	10.1	10.6	11.2	11.7	12.2	12.8	20
25	6.6	7.2	7.7	8.3	8.8	9.4	9.9	10.5	11.0	11.6	12.2	12.7	13.3	25
30	6.9	7.5	8.1	8.7	9.2	9.8	10.4	11.0	11.6	12.1	12.7	13.3	13.9	30
32	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.4	10.0	10.6	11.2	11.8	12.4	13.0	13.6	14.2	32
34	7.2	7.8	8.5	9.1	9.7	10.3	10.9	11.5	12.1	12.7	13.3	13.9	14.5	34
36	7.4	8.0	8.7	9.3	9.9	10.5	11.1	11.8	12.4	13.0	13.6	14.3	14.9	36
38	7.6	8.3	8.9	9.5	10.2	10.8	11.5	12.1	12.7	13.4	14.0	14.7	15.3	38

- a) Since the entering values are not whole numbers of declination or latitude, interpolation is required. Locate the bracketing values.

11.2	11.8
11.5	12.1

	Declination 9.5°	Declination 9.6°	Declination 10°
Latitude 32°	11.2°		11.8°
Latitude 33.2°		Unknown value	
Latitude 34°	11.5°		12.1°

- b) Interpolate the bracketing values four ways to the nearest tenth.

	Declination 9.5°	Declination 9.6°	Declination 10°
Latitude 32°	11.2°	11.3°	11.8°
Latitude 33.2°	11.4°	Unknown value	12.0°
Latitude 34°	11.5°	11.6°	12.1°

- c) Solve the interpolation for the desired value.

	Declination 9.5°	Declination 9.6°	Declination 10°
Latitude 32°	11.2°	11.3°	11.8°
Latitude 33.2°	11.4°	11.5°	12.0°
Latitude 34°	11.5°	11.6°	12.1°

Step 4: Answer required questions.

- a) **Amplitude = W 11.5° S**
- b) Standard sunset is 270° T. In the northern hemisphere in autumn and winter, the sun sets south of west. Therefore the calculated sunrise is $270^\circ - 11.5^\circ = 258.5^\circ \text{ T}$
- c) If the sun is observed setting at 258° T, while the calculated sunset is 258.5° T, the gyro error is $258.5^\circ - 258^\circ = 0.5^\circ$. To determine the direction of error, use the mnemonic "Gyro Best, Error West, Gyro Least, Error East." In this case, the gyro is higher (best) than the observation, so the error is **0.5° E**.

Advanced Amplitude Problems

Problem 10-6 (CG-400). The following problem is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve advanced amplitude problems when the Sun is on the celestial horizon.

On 24 August in DR position latitude $26^{\circ} 49.4' N$, longitude $146^{\circ} 19.4' E$, you observe an amplitude of the Sun. The Sun's center is on the celestial horizon and bears 084° psc. The chronometer reads 07h 55m 06s and is 01m 11s fast. Variation in the area is $15^{\circ} W$. What is the deviation of the magnetic compass?

Answer: 8.2° E deviation.

- Step 1: Determine the actual time of observation.
 07:55:06 chronometer time of observation
 00:01:11 fast on GMT
 07:55:06 – 00:01:11 = 07:53:55 correct chronometer time

$146^{\circ} 19.4' E$ corresponds to a zone time of (-10). Since the approximate zone time is 05:53, the correct GMT is actually 19:53:55, on the 23rd of August.

- Step 2: Determine the declination of the sun for the time of observation using the Nautical Almanac.

The declination at 19:53:55 is not given in the Nautical Almanac and must be interpolated.

The base value for 1900 is $N 11^{\circ} 17.0'$ and decreasing.
 The d value for 23-25 August is 0.9.

SUN			
G.M.T.	G.H.A.		Dec.
	18	89	22.5 N	17.8
19	104	22.6	17.0
20	119	22.8	16.1
21	134	23.0	15.3
22	149	23.1	14.4
23	164	23.3	13.6
S.D. 15.8		d 0.9	

Enter the Increments and Corrections Page in the Nautical Almanac with the daily d value and a time of 53 minutes, 55 seconds (the difference between the base declination and the observation time).

53 ^m	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	v or Corr ⁿ d	v or Corr ⁿ d	v or Corr ⁿ d
00	13 15-0	13 17-2	12 38-8	0-0 0-0	6-0 5-4	12-0 10-7
01	13 15-3	13 17-4	12 39-0	0-1 0-1	6-1 5-4	12-1 10-8
02	13 15-5	13 17-7	12 39-3	0-2 0-2	6-2 5-5	12-2 10-9
03	13 15-8	13 17-9	12 39-5	0-3 0-3	6-3 5-6	12-3 11-0
04	13 16-0	13 18-2	12 39-7	0-4 0-4	6-4 5-7	12-4 11-1
05	13 16-3	13 18-4	12 40-0	0-5 0-4	6-5 5-8	12-5 11-1
06	13 16-5	13 18-7	12 40-2	0-6 0-5	6-6 5-9	12-6 11-2
07	13 16-8	13 18-9	12 40-5	0-7 0-6	6-7 6-0	12-7 11-3
08	13 17-0	13 19-2	12 40-7	0-8 0-7	6-8 6-1	12-8 11-4
09	13 17-3	13 19-4	12 40-9	0-9 0-8	6-9 6-2	12-9 11-5

Given a d value of 0.9, the declination correction factor is 0.8.

Since the declination is decreasing from hour to hour, the corrected declination for 24 August at 19:53:55 is $N 11^{\circ} 17.0' - 0.8' = \underline{N 11^{\circ} 16.2'}$

Step 3: Determine the ship's latitude at the time of observation.
Latitude - $26^{\circ} 49.4' N$ (given)

Step 4: Enter Table 22 in Bowditch with declination (in tenths notation) and latitude to determine the amplitude.
Declination: $N 11^{\circ} 16.2' = N 10.3^{\circ}$
Latitude: $26^{\circ} 49.4' N = 26.8^{\circ} N$

Latitude	Declination												Latitude	
	6°0	6°5	7°0	7°5	8°0	8°5	9°0	9°5	10°0	10°5	11°0	11°5		12°0
0	6.0	6.5	7.0	7.5	8.0	8.5	9.0	9.5	10.0	10.5	11.0	11.5	12.0	0
10	6.1	6.6	7.1	7.6	8.1	8.6	9.1	9.6	10.2	10.7	11.2	11.7	12.2	10
15	6.2	6.7	7.2	7.8	8.3	8.8	9.3	9.8	10.4	10.9	11.4	11.9	12.4	15
20	6.4	6.9	7.5	8.0	8.5	9.0	9.6	10.1	10.6	11.2	11.7	12.2	12.8	20
25	6.6	7.2	7.7	8.3	8.8	9.4	9.9	10.5	11.0	11.6	12.2	12.7	13.3	25
30	6.9	7.5	8.1	8.7	9.2	9.8	10.4	11.0	11.6	12.1	12.7	13.3	13.9	30
32	7.1	7.7	8.3	8.9	9.4	10.0	10.6	11.2	11.8	12.4	13.0	13.6	14.2	32
34	7.2	7.8	8.5	9.1	9.7	10.3	10.9	11.5	12.1	12.7	13.3	13.9	14.5	34
36	7.4	8.0	8.7	9.3	9.9	10.5	11.1	11.8	12.4	13.0	13.6	14.3	14.9	36
38	7.6	8.3	8.9	9.5	10.2	10.8	11.5	12.1	12.7	13.4	14.0	14.7	15.3	38

a) Since the entering values are not whole numbers of declination or latitude, interpolation is required. Locate the bracketing values.

12.2	12.7
12.7	13.3

	Declination 11.0°	Declination 11.3°	Declination 11.5°
Latitude 25°	12.2°		12.7°
Latitude 26.8°		Unknown value	
Latitude 30°	12.7°		13.3°

b) Interpolate the bracketing values four ways to the nearest tenth.

	Declination 10.5°	Declination 10.9°	Declination 11°
Latitude 25°	12.2°	12.6°	12.7°
Latitude 26.8°	12.4°	Unknown value	12.9°
Latitude 30°	12.7°	13.2°	13.3°

c) Solve the interpolation for the desired value.

	Declination 10.5°	Declination 10.9°	Declination 11°
Latitude 25°	12.2°	12.6°	12.7°
Latitude 26.8°	12.4°	12.8°	12.9°
Latitude 30°	12.7°	13.2°	13.3°

**Note that the amplitude can also be solved directly using the instructions in the Bowditch table 22 explanation.*

$$\sin(\text{Amplitude}) = \sec(\text{Latitude}) \times \sin(\text{Declination})$$

-or -

$$\sin(\text{Amplitude}) = \sin \frac{\sin(\text{Declination})}{\cos(\text{Latitude})}$$

Step 5: Answer required questions.

Since the calculated amplitude is 12.8°, the sun is rising, and the season is summer in the northern hemisphere, the correct notation for the amplitude is E 12.8° N, and the calculated compass bearing to sunrise should be:

$$090^\circ - 12.8^\circ = 77.2^\circ \text{ T}$$

Therefore, using a compass correction formula, the deviation of the compass is calculated as:

T: 77.2° T (Bearing to sunrise)

V: 15° W (Given)

M: 092.2° (Calculated)

D:

C: 084° psc (Given)

Deviation = 8.2° E

Problem 10-7 (CG-183). The following problem is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve advanced amplitude problems when the Sun is on the visible horizon (requiring a table 23 adjustment).

On 11 May, in DR position latitude 37° 06.0' N, longitude 45° 45.0' W, you observe an amplitude of the Sun. The Sun's center is on the visible horizon and bears 089° psc. The chronometer reads 07h 57m 06s and is 1m 48s slow. Variation is 20.0° W. What is the deviation?

Answer: 2.3° W deviation.

- Step 1: Determine the actual time of observation.
 07:57:06 chronometer time of observation
 00:01:48 slow on GMT
 07:57:06 + 00:01:48 = 07:58:54 correct chronometer time

45° 45.0' W corresponds to a zone time of (+3), and the correct GMT is 07:58:54.

- Step 2: Determine the declination of the sun for the time of observation using the Nautical Almanac.

The declination at 07:58:54 is not given in the Nautical Almanac and must be interpolated.

The base value for 0700 is N 17° 52.5' and increasing.

The *d* value for 10-12 May is 0.6.

SUN			
G.M.T.	G.H.A.	Dec.	
06	270 55.2 N	17	51.8
07	285 55.2		52.5
08	300 55.2		53.1
S.D. 15.9 <i>d</i> 0.6			

^s 58	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	<i>v</i> or <i>d</i>	Corr ⁿ	<i>v</i> or <i>d</i>	Corr ⁿ	<i>v</i> or <i>d</i>	Corr ⁿ
00	14 30.0	14 32.4	13 50.4	0.0	0.0	6.0	5.9	12.0	11.7
01	14 30.3	14 32.6	13 50.6	0.1	0.1	6.1	5.9	12.1	11.8
02	14 30.5	14 32.9	13 50.8	0.2	0.2	6.2	6.0	12.2	11.9
03	14 30.8	14 33.1	13 51.1	0.3	0.3	6.3	6.1	12.3	12.0
04	14 31.0	14 33.4	13 51.3	0.4	0.4	6.4	6.2	12.4	12.1
05	14 31.3	14 33.6	13 51.6	0.5	0.5	6.5	6.3	12.5	12.2
06	14 31.5	14 33.9	13 51.8	0.6	0.6	6.6	6.4	12.6	12.3
07	14 31.8	14 34.1	13 52.0	0.7	0.7	6.7	6.5	12.7	12.4
08	14 32.0	14 34.4	13 52.3	0.8	0.8	6.8	6.6	12.8	12.5
09	14 32.3	14 34.6	13 52.5	0.9	0.9	6.9	6.7	12.9	12.6

Enter the Increments and Corrections Page in the Nautical Almanac with the daily *d* value and a time of 58 minutes (the difference between the base declination and the observation time).

Given a *d* value of 0.6, the declination correction factor is 0.6.

Since the declination is increasing from hour to hour, the corrected declination for 11 May at 07:58:54 is N 17° 52.5' + 0.6' = N 17° 53.1'

Step 3: Determine the ship's latitude at the time of observation.
Latitude – 37° 06' N (given)

Step 4: Since the body is observed on the visible horizon, enter Table 23 in Bowditch to obtain the Visible Horizon Correction.

TABLE 23 Correction of Amplitude as Observed on the Visible Horizon													
Declination													Latitude
0°	2°	4°	6°	8°	10°	12°	14°	16°	18°	20°	22°	24°	
0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0
0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	10
0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	15
0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	20
0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	25
0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	30
0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	32
0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	34
0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.6	36
0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	38

By visual inspection, the correction is 0.6°.

Per the instructions at the bottom of the table, for the Sun, the correction is always applied away from the elevated pole. Since the observer is in the northern hemisphere, the north pole is the elevated pole. Since the Sun is rising, the correction should be added.

Observed: 089° psc
Table 23 Correction: + 0.6°
Total : 089° + 0.6° = 089.6° psc

Step 5: Enter Table 22 in Bowditch with declination (in tenths notation) and latitude to determine the amplitude.

Declination: N 17° 53.1' = N 17.9°
Latitude: 37° 06.0' N = 37.1° N

TABLE 22 Amplitudes														
Latitude	Declination													Latitude
	12°0	12°5	13°0	13°5	14°0	14°5	15°0	15°5	16°0	16°5	17°0	17°5	18°0	
0	12.0	12.5	13.0	13.5	14.0	14.5	15.0	15.5	16.0	16.5	17.0	17.5	18.0	0
10	12.2	12.7	13.2	13.7	14.2	14.7	15.2	15.7	16.3	16.8	17.3	17.8	18.3	10
15	12.4	12.9	13.5	14.0	14.5	15.0	15.5	16.1	16.6	17.1	17.6	18.1	18.7	15
20	12.8	13.3	13.9	14.4	14.9	15.5	16.0	16.5	17.1	17.6	18.1	18.7	19.2	20
25	13.3	13.8	14.4	14.9	15.5	16.0	16.6	17.1	17.7	18.3	18.8	19.4	19.9	25
30	13.9	14.5	15.1	15.6	16.2	16.8	17.4	18.0	18.6	19.1	19.7	20.3	20.9	30
32	14.2	14.8	15.4	16.0	16.6	17.2	17.8	18.4	19.0	19.6	20.2	20.8	21.4	32
34	14.5	15.1	15.7	16.4	17.0	17.6	18.2	18.8	19.4	20.0	20.7	21.3	21.9	34
36	14.9	15.5	16.1	16.8	17.4	18.0	18.7	19.3	19.9	20.6	21.2	21.8	22.5	36
38	15.3	15.9	16.6	17.2	17.9	18.5	19.2	19.8	20.5	21.1	21.8	22.4	23.1	38

- a) Since the entering values are not whole numbers of declination or latitude, interpolation is required. Locate the bracketing values.

21.8	22.5
22.4	23.1

	Declination 17.5°	Declination 17.9°	Declination 18.0°
Latitude 36°	21.8°		22.5°
Latitude 37.1°		Unknown value	
Latitude 38°	22.4°		23.1°

- b) Interpolate the bracketing values four ways to the nearest tenth.

	Declination 17.5°	Declination 17.9°	Declination 18.0°
Latitude 36°	21.8°	22.4°	22.5°
Latitude 37.1°	22.0°	Unknown value	22.6°
Latitude 38°	22.4°	23.0°	23.1°

- c) Solve the interpolation for the desired value.

	Declination 17.5°	Declination 17.9°	Declination 18.0°
Latitude 36°	21.8°	22.4°	22.5°
Latitude 37.1°	22.0°	22.7°	22.6°
Latitude 38°	22.4°	23.0°	23.1°

**Note that the amplitude can also be solved directly using the instructions in the Bowditch table 22 explanation.*

$$\sin(\text{Amplitude}) = \sec(\text{Latitude}) \times \sin(\text{Declination})$$

-or-

$$\sin(\text{Amplitude}) = \sin \frac{\sin(\text{Declination})}{\cos(\text{Latitude})}$$

Step 6: Answer required questions.

Since the calculated amplitude is 22.7°, the sun is rising, and the season is spring in the northern hemisphere, the correct notation for the amplitude is E 22.7° N, and the calculated compass bearing to sunrise should be:

$$090^\circ - 22.7^\circ = 67.3^\circ \text{ T}$$

Therefore, using a compass correction formula, the deviation of the compass is calculated as:

T: 67.3° T (Bearing to sunrise)

V: 20° W (Given)

M: 087.3° (Calculated)

D:

C: 089.6° psc (Given and corrected for visible horizon using Table 23)

Deviation = 2.3° W

Problem 10-8 (CG-66). The following problem is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve advanced amplitude problems when the Moon is on the visible horizon (requiring a table 23 adjustment).

At 1524 ZT on 14 June in DR position latitude $30^{\circ} 51' N$, longitude $30^{\circ} 02' W$, you observe an amplitude of the Moon. The center of the Moon is on the visible horizon and bears 103.9 pgc. The variation is $10^{\circ} W$. What is the gyro error?

Answer: $2.0^{\circ} E$.

Step 1: Determine the actual time of observation.

1524 chronometer time of observation

$30^{\circ} 02' W$ corresponds to a zone time of (+2), and the correct GMT is 1724.

ν or d	Corr ⁿ	ν or d	Corr ⁿ
0-0	0-0	6-0	2-5
0-1	0-0	6-1	2-5
0-2	0-1	6-2	2-5
0-3	0-1	6-3	2-6
0-4	0-2	6-4	2-6
0-5	0-2	6-5	2-7
0-6	0-2	6-6	2-7
0-7	0-3	6-7	2-7
0-8	0-3	6-8	2-8
0-9	0-4	6-9	2-8
1-0	0-4	7-0	2-9
1-1	0-4	7-1	2-9
1-2	0-5	7-2	2-9
1-3	0-5	7-3	3-0
1-4	0-6	7-4	3-0
1-5	0-6	7-5	3-1
1-6	0-7	7-6	3-1
1-7	0-7	7-7	3-1
1-8	0-7	7-8	3-2
1-9	0-8	7-9	3-2
2-0	0-8	8-0	3-3
2-1	0-9	8-1	3-3
2-2	0-9	8-2	3-3
2-3	0-9	8-3	3-4
2-4	1-0	8-4	3-4
2-5	1-0	8-5	3-5
2-6	1-1	8-6	3-5
2-7	1-1	8-7	3-6
2-8	1-1	8-8	3-6
2-9	1-2	8-9	3-6

Step 2: Determine the declination of the Moon for the time of observation using the Nautical Almanac.

The declination at 1724 is not given in the Nautical Almanac and must be interpolated.

G.M.T.	SUN			MOON						
	G.H.A.	Dec.		G.H.A.	ν	Dec.	d	H.P.		
12	359	57.5 N23	16.3	214	55.5	14.4	S12	40.0	8.6	54.0
13	14	57.4	16.5	229	28.9	14.5	12	48.6	8.6	54.0
14	29	57.2	16.6	244	02.4	14.3	12	57.2	8.5	54.1
15	44	57.1	16.7	258	35.7	14.4	13	05.7	8.5	54.1
16	59	57.0	16.8	273	09.1	14.3	13	14.2	8.4	54.1
17	74	56.8	16.9	287	42.4	14.2	13	22.6	8.4	54.1

The base value for 1700 is S $13^{\circ} 22.6'$ and increasing.
The d value for the hour is 8.4.

Enter the Increments and Corrections Page in the Nautical Almanac with the daily d value and a time of 24 minutes (the difference between the base declination and the observation time).

Given a d value of 8.4 the declination correction is $3.4'$.

Since the declination is increasing from hour to hour, the corrected declination for 14 June at 1724 is S $13^{\circ} 22.6' + 3.4' = \underline{S 13^{\circ} 26.0'}$

Step 3: Determine the ship's latitude at the time of observation.
Latitude - $30^{\circ} 51' N$ (given)

Step 4: Since the body is observed on the visible horizon, enter Table 23 in Bowditch to obtain the Visible Horizon Correction for the Moon.

TABLE 23 Correction of Amplitude as Observed on the Visible Horizon													
Declination													Latitude
0°	2°	4°	6°	8°	10°	12°	14°	16°	18°	20°	22°	24°	
0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0
0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	10
0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	15
0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	20
0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	25
0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	30
0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5	32
0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	34
0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	36
0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	38

By visual inspection, the correction is 0.4°.

Per the instructions at the bottom of the table, for the Moon, the correction is always divided in 2 and applied toward the elevated pole. Since the observer is in the northern hemisphere, the north pole is the elevated pole. Since the Moon is rising, the correction should be subtracted.

Observed: 103.9° pgc
 Table 23 Correction: - 0.2°
 Total : 103.9° - 0.2° = 103.7° pgc

Step 5: Enter Table 22 in Bowditch with declination (in tenths notation) and latitude to determine the amplitude.
 Declination: S 13° 26.0' = N 13.4°
 Latitude: 30° 51' N = 30.9° N

TABLE 22 Amplitudes														
Latitude	Declination												Latitude	
	12°0	12°5	13°0	13°5	14°0	14°5	15°0	15°5	16°0	16°5	17°0	17°5		18°0
0	12.0	12.5	13.0	13.5	14.0	14.5	15.0	15.5	16.0	16.5	17.0	17.5	18.0	0
10	12.2	12.7	13.2	13.7	14.2	14.7	15.2	15.7	16.3	16.8	17.3	17.8	18.3	10
15	12.4	12.9	13.5	14.0	14.5	15.0	15.5	16.1	16.6	17.1	17.6	18.1	18.7	15
20	12.8	13.3	13.9	14.4	14.9	15.5	16.0	16.5	17.1	17.6	18.1	18.7	19.2	20
25	13.3	13.8	14.4	14.9	15.5	16.0	16.6	17.1	17.7	18.3	18.8	19.4	19.9	25
30	13.9	14.5	15.1	15.6	16.2	16.8	17.4	18.0	18.6	19.1	19.7	20.3	20.9	30
32	14.2	14.8	15.4	16.0	16.6	17.2	17.8	18.4	19.0	19.6	20.2	20.8	21.4	32
34	14.5	15.1	15.7	16.4	17.0	17.6	18.2	18.8	19.4	20.0	20.7	21.3	21.9	34
36	14.9	15.5	16.1	16.8	17.4	18.0	18.7	19.3	19.9	20.6	21.2	21.8	22.5	36
38	15.3	15.9	16.6	17.2	17.9	18.5	19.2	19.8	20.5	21.1	21.8	22.4	23.1	38

- a) Since the entering values are not whole numbers of declination or latitude, interpolation is required. Locate the bracketing values.

15.1	15.6
15.4	16.0

	Declination 13.0°	Declination 13.4°	Declination 13.5°
Latitude 30°	15.1°		15.6°
Latitude 30.9°		Unknown value	
Latitude 32°	15.4°		16.0°

- b) Interpolate the bracketing values four ways to the nearest tenth.

	Declination 13.0°	Declination 13.4°	Declination 13.5°
Latitude 30°	15.1°	15.5°	15.6°
Latitude 30.9°	15.2°	Unknown value	15.8°
Latitude 32°	15.4°	15.9°	16.0°

- c) Solve the interpolation for the desired value.

	Declination 13.0°	Declination 13.4°	Declination 13.5°
Latitude 30°	15.1°	15.5°	15.6°
Latitude 30.9°	15.2°	15.7°	15.8°
Latitude 32°	15.4°	15.9°	16.0°

**Note that the amplitude can also be solved directly using the instructions in the Bowditch table 22 explanation.*

$$\sin(\text{Amplitude}) = \sec(\text{Latitude}) \times \sin(\text{Declination})$$

-or-

$$\sin(\text{Amplitude}) = \sin \frac{\sin(\text{Declination})}{\cos(\text{Latitude})}$$

Step 6: Answer required questions.

Since the calculated amplitude is 15.7°, the Moon is rising, and the declination is south, the correct notation for the amplitude is E 15.7° S, and the calculated compass bearing to moonrise should be:

$$090^\circ + 15.7^\circ = 105.7^\circ \text{ T}$$

Therefore, using a gyro error calculation, the gyro error is:

G: 103.7° pgc (Given)

E:

T: 105.7° T (Calculated)

Gyro Error = 2.0° E

Problem 10-9 (CG-79). The following problem is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve advanced amplitude problems when a planet is on the celestial horizon.

At 2043 ZT on 13 October in DR position latitude $43^{\circ} 57.3' S$, longitude $147^{\circ} 16.0' E$, you observe an amplitude of Venus. The planet is about one sun's diameter above the horizon and bears $236.2^{\circ} pgc$. The variation is $15^{\circ} E$. What is the gyro error?

Answer: 0.0° .

Step 1: Determine the actual time of observation.
2043 chronometer time of observation

$147^{\circ} 16.0' E$ corresponds to a zone time of (-10), and the correct GMT is 1043 on 13 October.

Step 2: Determine the declination of the planet for the time of observation using the Nautical Almanac.

The declination at 1043 is not given in the Nautical Almanac and must be interpolated.

The base value for 1000 is $S 23^{\circ} 36.3'$ and increasing.
The d value for 13 October is 0.6.

G.M.T.	ARIES		VENUS		-3.8
	G.H.A.		G.H.A.	Dec.	
06	111	42.7	229	23.3	S23 33.7
07	126	45.2	244	22.8	34.3
08	141	47.7	259	22.3	35.0
09	156	50.1	274	21.8	35.6
10	171	52.6	289	21.3	36.3
11	186	55.1	304	20.8	36.9
Ver. Pass.		h m	22	26.5	v -0.5 d 0.6

m	43	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	v or Corr ⁿ		v or Corr ⁿ		v or Corr ⁿ	
					d		d		d	
00		10 45-0	10 46-8	10 15-6	0-0	0-0	6-0	4-4	12-0	8-7
01		10 45-3	10 47-0	10 15-9	0-1	0-1	6-1	4-4	12-1	8-8
02		10 45-5	10 47-3	10 16-1	0-2	0-1	6-2	4-5	12-2	8-8
03		10 45-8	10 47-5	10 16-3	0-3	0-2	6-3	4-6	12-3	8-9
04		10 46-0	10 47-8	10 16-6	0-4	0-3	6-4	4-6	12-4	9-0
05		10 46-3	10 48-0	10 16-8	0-5	0-4	6-5	4-7	12-5	9-1
06		10 46-5	10 48-3	10 17-0	0-6	0-4	6-6	4-8	12-6	9-1
07		10 46-8	10 48-5	10 17-3	0-7	0-5	6-7	4-9	12-7	9-2
08		10 47-0	10 48-8	10 17-5	0-8	0-6	6-8	4-9	12-8	9-3
09		10 47-3	10 49-0	10 17-8	0-9	0-7	6-9	5-0	12-9	9-4

Enter the Increments and Corrections Page in the Nautical Almanac with the daily d value and a time of 43 minutes (the difference between the base declination and the observation time).

Given a d value of 0.6 the declination correction is

$0.4'$.

Since the declination is increasing from hour to hour, the corrected declination for 13 October at 1043 is $S 23^{\circ} 36.3' + 0.4' = S 23^{\circ} 36.7'$

Step 3: Determine the ship's latitude at the time of observation.
 Latitude – 43° 57.3' S (given)

Step 4: Enter Table 22 in Bowditch with declination (in tenths notation) and latitude to determine the amplitude.
 Declination: S 23° 36.7' = S 23.6°
 Latitude: 43° 57.3' S = 43.96° S

Latitude	Declination													Latitude
	18°0	18°5	19°0	19°5	20°0	20°5	21°0	21°5	22°0	22°5	23°0	23°5	24°0	
0	18.0	18.5	19.0	19.5	20.0	20.5	21.0	21.5	22.0	22.5	23.0	23.5	24.0	0
10	18.3	18.8	19.3	19.8	20.3	20.8	21.3	21.8	22.4	22.9	23.4	23.9	24.4	10
15	18.7	19.2	19.7	20.2	20.7	21.3	21.8	22.3	22.8	23.3	23.9	24.4	24.9	15
20	19.2	19.7	20.3	20.8	21.3	21.9	22.4	23.0	23.5	24.0	24.6	25.1	25.6	20
25	19.9	20.5	21.1	21.6	22.2	22.7	23.3	23.9	24.4	25.0	25.5	26.1	26.7	25
30	20.9	21.5	22.1	22.7	23.3	23.9	24.4	25.0	25.6	26.2	26.8	27.4	28.0	30
32	21.4	22.0	22.6	23.2	23.8	24.4	25.0	25.6	26.2	26.8	27.4	28.0	28.7	32
34	21.9	22.5	23.1	23.7	24.4	25.0	25.6	26.2	26.9	27.5	28.1	28.7	29.4	34
36	22.5	23.1	23.7	24.4	25.0	25.7	26.3	26.9	27.6	28.2	28.9	29.5	30.2	36
38	23.1	23.7	24.4	25.1	25.7	26.4	27.1	27.7	28.4	29.1	29.7	30.4	31.1	38
40	23.8	24.5	25.2	25.8	26.5	27.2	27.9	28.6	29.3	30.0	30.7	31.4	32.1	40
41	24.2	24.9	25.6	26.3	26.9	27.6	28.3	29.1	29.8	30.5	31.2	31.9	32.6	41
42	24.6	25.3	26.0	26.7	27.4	28.1	28.8	29.5	30.3	31.0	31.7	32.5	33.2	42
43	25.0	25.7	26.4	27.2	27.9	28.6	29.3	30.1	30.8	31.6	32.3	33.0	33.8	43
44	25.4	26.2	26.9	27.6	28.4	29.1	29.9	30.6	31.4	32.1	32.9	33.7	34.4	44

a) Since the entering values are not whole numbers of declination or latitude, interpolation is required. Locate the bracketing values.

33.0	33.8
33.7	34.4

	Declination 23.5°	Declination 23.6°	Declination 24°
Latitude 43°	33.0°		33.8°
Latitude 43.95°		Unknown value	
Latitude 44°	33.7°		34.4°

b) Interpolate the bracketing values four ways to the nearest tenth.

	Declination 23.5°	Declination 23.6°	Declination 24°
Latitude 43°	33.0°	33.2°	33.8°
Latitude 43.95°	33.7°	Unknown value	34.4°
Latitude 44°	33.7°	33.8°	34.4°

c) Solve the interpolation for the desired value.

	Declination 23.5°	Declination 23.6°	Declination 24°
Latitude 43°	33.0°	33.2°	33.8°
Latitude 43.95°	33.7°	33.8°	34.4°
Latitude 44°	33.7°	33.8°	34.4°

**Note that the amplitude can also be solved directly using the instructions in the Bowditch table 22 explanation.*

$$\sin(\textit{Amplitude}) = \sec(\textit{Latitude}) \times \sin(\textit{Declination})$$

-or -

$$\sin(\textit{Amplitude}) = \sin \frac{\sin(\textit{Declination})}{\cos(\textit{Latitude})}$$

Step 5: Answer required questions.

Since the calculated amplitude is 33.8° , the planet is setting, and the declination is south, the correct notation for the amplitude is $W 33.8^\circ S$, and the calculated compass bearing to planetset should be:

$$270^\circ - 33.8^\circ = 236.2^\circ T$$

Therefore, using a gyro error calculation, the gyro error is:

G: 236.2° pgc (Given)

E:

T: $236.2^\circ T$ (Calculated)

Gyro Error = 0.0°

Additional Problems and Answers

All of the following questions labeled “CG” were taken directly from the 2013 USCG test bank and illustrate the concepts in this Part. Note – not all problems have been worked and are subject to occasional errors in the database. For more problems and answers, see the USCG database of questions (database information located in the prefix).

Problem 10-X1. Using Table 22 in Bowditch, you have determined that the calculated amplitude of the sun is 10 degrees. It is August 15th and you are in the northern hemisphere. What is the calculated bearing of sunrise and sunset?

Answer: Sunrise – 080T, Sunset – 280T.

Problem 10-X2. Using Table 22 in Bowditch, you have determined that the calculated amplitude of the sun is 3 degrees. It is October 23rd and you are in the northern hemisphere. What is the calculated bearing of sunrise and sunset?

Answer: Sunrise – 093T, Sunset 267T.

Problem 10-X3. Using Table 22 in Bowditch, you have determined that the calculated amplitude of the sun is 20 degrees. It is August 15th and you are in the southern hemisphere. What is the calculated bearing of sunrise and sunset?

Answer: Sunrise – 070T, Sunset - 290T.

Problem 10-X4. Your latitude is 10N. The declination of the sun is 12 degrees. What is the amplitude of the sun?

Answer: 12.2 degrees.

Problem CG-164. On 10 August you vessel's 0426 zone time DR position is latitude 52° 07' N, longitude 142° 16' E, when an amplitude of the Sun is observed. The Sun's lower limb is about 20 minutes of arc above the visible horizon and bears 074.5° per standards compass. Variation in the area is 12° W. The chronometer reads 07h 24m 19s and is 2m 34s fast. Which of the following is the deviation of the standard compass?

- a) 0.0°*
- b) 1.3° W*
- c) 1.3° E – correct*
- d) 2.3° W*

Problem CG-166. On 10 February in DR position latitude 25° 32.0' N, longitude 135° 15.0' E, you observe an amplitude of the Sun. The Sun's center is on the celestial horizon and bears 109° psc. The chronometer reads 09h 43m 25s and is 3m 20s fast. Variation in the area is 4.5° W. What is the deviation of the standard magnetic compass?

- a) 1.6° E – correct*

- b) $2.9^{\circ} W$
- c) $10.5^{\circ} E$
- d) $30.5^{\circ} W$

Problem CG-179. On 11 January, your vessel's 0655 zone time DR position is latitude $24^{\circ} 30' N$, longitude $122^{\circ} 02' W$, when an amplitude of the Sun is observed. The Sun's center is on the celestial horizon and bears 101° per standard compass. Variation in the area is $11.6^{\circ} E$. The chronometer reads 02h 52m 48s and is 2m 12s slow. What is the deviation of the standard compass?

- a) $1.4^{\circ} E$ – correct
- b) $1.4^{\circ} W$
- c) $4.6^{\circ} E$
- d) $4.6^{\circ} W$

Problem CG-278. On 17 April your vessel's position is latitude $21^{\circ} 00' S$, longitude $78^{\circ} 30' W$, when an amplitude of the Sun is observed. The Sun's center is on the celestial horizon and bears 082.7° per standard magnetic compass. Variation in the area is $2.0^{\circ} W$. The chronometer reads 10h 59m 24s and is 01m 24s fast. What is the deviation on the compass?

- a) $2.0^{\circ} W$ - correct
- b) $3.0^{\circ} W$
- c) $2.5^{\circ} E$
- d) $3.0^{\circ} E$

Problem CG-171. On 10 June your vessel's 0519 zone time DR position is latitude $27^{\circ} 07.0' N$, longitude $92^{\circ} 10.0' W$, when an amplitude of the Sun is observed. The Sun's center is on the visible horizon and bears 063.6° per standard magnetic compass. The variation in the area is $4.8^{\circ} E$. The chronometer reads 11h 17m 32s and is 1m 18s slow. What is the deviation of the compass?

- a) $5.6^{\circ} E$
- b) $4.8^{\circ} E$
- c) $4.2^{\circ} W$
- d) $4.8^{\circ} W$ - correct

Problem CG-252. On 16 April in DR position latitude $28^{\circ} 07.0' N$, longitude $81^{\circ} 47.0' W$, you observe an amplitude of the Sun. The Sun's center is on the visible horizon and bears 073.5° psc. The chronometer reads 10h 53m 41s and is 2m 23s slow. Variation in the area is $11^{\circ} E$. What is the deviation of the magnetic compass?

- a) $4.5^{\circ} E$
- b) $4.9^{\circ} W$
- c) $6.1^{\circ} E$
- d) $6.5^{\circ} W$ - correct

Problem CG-503. On 5 September in DR position latitude $23^{\circ} 17.0' S$, longitude $154^{\circ} 35.0' E$, you observe an amplitude of the Sun. The Sun's center is on the visible horizon and bears 275° per standard magnetic compass. The chronometer reads 7h 49m 26s and is 1m 52s fast. Variation in the area is $3^{\circ} W$. What is the deviation of the standard magnetic compass?

- a) $2.1^{\circ} E$
- b) $2.4^{\circ} W$
- c) $5.1^{\circ} E$ - correct
- d) $5.4^{\circ} W$

Problem CG-329. On 20 June your vessel's 1955 ZT DR position is latitude $52^{\circ} 38.9' N$, longitude $3^{\circ} 42.7' E$, when an amplitude of the Sun is observed. The Sun's center is on the visible horizon and bears 311° per gyrocompass. Variation in the area is $6^{\circ} W$. At the time of the observation, the helmsman noted that she was heading 352° per gyrocompass and 358° per steering compass. What is the gyro error and deviation for that heading?

- a) $1.3^{\circ} W$ gyro error, $1.3^{\circ} E$ deviation
- b) 0.0° gyro error, 0.0° deviation
- c) $1.3^{\circ} W$ gyro error, $1.3^{\circ} W$ deviation
- d) $1.3^{\circ} E$ gyro error, $1.3^{\circ} E$ deviation – correct

Problem CG-64. At 1502 ZT on 4 August, in DR position latitude $11^{\circ} 21.6' S$, longitude $088^{\circ} 14.3' E$, you observe an amplitude of the Moon. The upper limb of the Moon is on the visible horizon and bears 289° psc. The variation is $15^{\circ} W$. What is the deviation?

- a) $1.1^{\circ} E$
- b) $1.1^{\circ} W$ – correct
- c) $1.9^{\circ} E$
- d) $1.9^{\circ} W$

Problem CG-57. At 1318 ZT on 10 September, in DR position latitude $24^{\circ} 05.8' N$, longitude $058^{\circ} 08.3' E$, you observe an amplitude of the Moon. The upper limb of the Moon is on the visible horizon and bears 254° psc. Variation is $2^{\circ} W$. What is the deviation?

- a) $8.0^{\circ} W$
- b) $8.0^{\circ} E$
- c) $4.0^{\circ} W$ – correct
- d) $4.0^{\circ} E$

Problem CG-58. At 1337 ZT on July 17, in DR position latitude $30^{\circ} 56.8' S$, longitude $039^{\circ} 36.5' W$, you observe an amplitude of the Moon. The upper limb of the Moon is on the visible horizon bearing 263° psc. The variation is $20^{\circ} W$. What is the deviation?

- a) $2.6^\circ E$
- b) $2.6^\circ W$
- c) $3.6^\circ E$ – correct
- d) $3.6^\circ W$

Problem CG-34. At 1542 ZT on 23 October, in DR position latitude $37^\circ 28.5' N$, longitude $156^\circ 17.3' E$, you observe an amplitude of the Moon. The center of the Moon is on the visible horizon and bears 282.5° psc. The variation is 0.0° . What is the deviation?

- a) $2.2^\circ E$ – correct
- b) $2.2^\circ W$
- c) $1.2^\circ E$
- d) $1.2^\circ W$

Problem CG-65. At 1523 ZT on 14 June, in DR position latitude $31^\circ 58' S$, longitude $48^\circ 42' W$, you observe an amplitude of the Moon. The center of the Moon is on the visible horizon and bears 118° psc. The variation is $10^\circ W$. What is the deviation?

- a) $2.5^\circ W$
- b) $2.1^\circ W$ – correct
- c) $1.7^\circ W$
- d) $1.7^\circ E$

Problem CG-67. At 1538 ZT on 15 October, in DR position latitude $18^\circ 12.8' S$, longitude $160^\circ 48.4' E$, you observe an amplitude of the Moon. The center of the Moon is on the visible horizon and bears 276.2° psc. Variation is $10^\circ E$. What is the deviation?

- a) $2.6^\circ E$
- b) $2.6^\circ W$
- c) $3.6^\circ E$
- d) $3.6^\circ W$ – correct

Problem CG-80. At 2048 ZT on 13 October, you are in DR position latitude $44^\circ 02.8' S$, longitude $146^\circ 58.3' E$ when you observe an amplitude of Venus. The planet is about one Sun's diameter above the visible horizon and bears 222.2° psc. The variation is $15^\circ E$. What is the deviation?

- a) 0.0°
- b) $1.1^\circ E$
- c) $1.0^\circ W$ – correct
- d) $1.5^\circ W$

Problem CG-83. At 2232 ZT on 14 July you are in DR position latitude $33^\circ 52' S$, longitude $150^\circ 03' W$ when you observe an amplitude of Jupiter. The planet is about

one Sun's diameter above the visible horizon and bears 268.5° pgc. The variation is 15° E. What is the gyro error?

- a) 1.0° E - correct*
- b) 0.5° E*
- c) 0.0°*
- d) 0.5° W*

Problem CG-84. At 2234 ZT on 14 July you are in DR position latitude 34° 03' N, longitude 150° 16' W, when you observe an amplitude of Saturn. The planet is about one Sun's diameter above the visible horizon and bears 272.1° pgc. The variation is 14° E. What is the gyro error?

- a) 0.5° W*
- b) 0.5° E*
- c) 1.5° W - correct*
- d) 2.5° E*

Problem CG-85. At 2237 ZT on 14 July, you are in DR position latitude 33° 57' N, longitude 150° 32' W when you observe an amplitude of Saturn. The planet is about one Sun's diameter above the visible horizon and bears 258.6° psc. The variation is 14° E. What is the deviation?

- a) 2.0° W - correct*
- b) 1.0° W*
- c) 0.0°*
- d) 1.0° E*

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Part Eleven: Meridian Passage and Ex-Meridian Problems

Observations of bodies at meridian passage, or even ex-meridian sights, enable rapid computation of a line of position for latitude. These LOPs can be advanced or retarded to form fixes with other LOPs. All celestial bodies can be observed at meridian passage, and in some circumstances, bodies can be observed at both upper and lower transit.

Basic Meridian Passage Problems

The key to basic meridian passage (local apparent noon) problems is identifying the relationship between the observer and the body. If the observer is in the opposite hemisphere as the body, the formula is Latitude = Zenith Distance - Declination. If the observer is in the same hemisphere but closer to the equator than the body, the formula is Latitude = Declination - Zenith Distance. If the observer is in the same hemisphere as the body, but further away from the equator, the formula is Latitude = Zenith Distance + Declination.

Problem 11-1 (CG-346). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve basic meridian passage (local apparent noon) problems without advancing DR positions.

On 22 February your 0612 zone time fix gives you a position of latitude 27° 16.2' S, longitude 37° 41.6' W. Your vessel is on course 298° T at 14.2 knots. Local apparent noon (LAN) occurs at 1147 zone time, at which time a meridian altitude of the Sun's lower limb is observed. The observed altitude (Ho) for this sight is 73° 33.3'. What is the calculated latitude at LAN?

Answer: 26° 31.4' S.

- Step 1: Determine the GMT of the sight.
 DR longitude (0612): 37° 41.6' W, which corresponds to (+3 ZD).
 1147 zone time + 3 hours = 1447 GMT.

- Step 2: Determine the declination of the sun for the GMT time of sight.

At 1447 GMT:
 Declination (hours): S 10° 05.4'
 (decreasing)
 d number: 0.9
 Declination (increments): - 0.7'
 Declination (total): S 10° 05.4' - 0.7' = S 10° 04.7'

CORRECTIONS										47 ^m		
	SUN PLANETS			ARIES	MOON	$\frac{\pi}{d}$ or $\frac{\pi}{d}$ Corr ⁿ	$\frac{\pi}{d}$ or $\frac{\pi}{d}$ Corr ⁿ	$\frac{\pi}{d}$ or $\frac{\pi}{d}$ Corr ⁿ	$\frac{\pi}{d}$ or $\frac{\pi}{d}$ Corr ⁿ	$\frac{\pi}{d}$ or $\frac{\pi}{d}$ Corr ⁿ	$\frac{\pi}{d}$ or $\frac{\pi}{d}$ Corr ⁿ	
00	11	45.0	11	46.9	11	12.9	0.0	0.0	6.0	4.8	12.0	9.5
01	11	45.3	11	47.2	11	13.1	0.1	0.1	6.1	4.8	12.1	9.6
02	11	45.5	11	47.4	11	13.4	0.2	0.2	6.2	4.9	12.2	9.7
03	11	45.8	11	47.7	11	13.6	0.3	0.2	6.3	5.0	12.3	9.7
04	11	46.0	11	47.9	11	13.8	0.4	0.3	6.4	5.1	12.4	9.8
05	11	46.3	11	48.2	11	14.1	0.5	0.4	6.5	5.1	12.5	9.9
06	11	46.5	11	48.4	11	14.3	0.6	0.5	6.6	5.2	12.6	10.0
07	11	46.8	11	48.7	11	14.6	0.7	0.6	6.7	5.3	12.7	10.1
08	11	47.0	11	48.9	11	14.8	0.8	0.6	6.8	5.4	12.8	10.1
09	11	47.3	11	49.2	11	15.0	0.9	0.7	6.9	5.5	12.9	10.2

22 00	176	36.1	510	18.2
01	191	36.2	17.3	
02	206	36.2	16.4	
03	221	36.3	15.5	
04	236	36.4	14.6	
05	251	36.5	13.6	
06	266	36.6	12.7	
07	281	36.6	11.8	
08	296	36.7	10.9	
S 09	311	36.8	10.0	
U 10	326	36.9	09.1	
N 11	341	37.0	08.2	
D 12	356	37.1	07.3	
A 13	11	37.1	06.4	
Y 14	26	37.2	05.4	
15	41	37.3	04.5	
16	56	37.4	03.6	
17	71	37.5	02.7	
18	86	37.6	01.8	
19	101	37.6	00.9	
20	116	37.7	10 00.0	
21	131	37.8	9 59.0	
22	146	37.9	58.1	
23	161	38.0	57.2	

Step 3: Determine the observed altitude of the body.
No corrections are required in this problem, since the (ho) is given as 73° 33.3'

Step 4: Determine the zenith distance of the sight.
ZD = 90° - observed altitude.
ZD = 90° - 73° 33.3' = 16° 26.7'

Step 5: Determine the latitude.

Since the observer is in the same hemisphere as the body, but further away from the equator (as evidenced by the DR latitude), the formula is:

Latitude = Zenith Distance + Declination

Latitude = 16° 26.7' + 10° 04.7' = **26° 31.4' S**

Problem 11-2 (CG-273). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve basic meridian passage (local apparent noon) problems without advancing DR positions.

On 16 September your 0600 ZT fix gives you a position of latitude $29^{\circ} 47.2' N$, longitude $65^{\circ} 28.4' W$. Your vessel is on course $242^{\circ} T$ and your speed is 13.5 knots. Local apparent noon (LAN) occurs at 1227 ZT, at which time a meridian altitude of the Sun's lower limb is observed. The observed altitude (H_o) for this sight is $63^{\circ} 25.3'$. What is the calculated latitude at LAN?

Answer: $29^{\circ} 04.6' N$.

Step 1: Determine the GMT of the sight.
 DR longitude (0600): $65^{\circ} 28.4' W$, which corresponds to (+4 ZD).
 $1227 \text{ zone time} + 4 \text{ hours} = \underline{1627 \text{ GMT}}$.

Step 2: Determine the declination of the sun for the GMT time of sight.

CORRECTIONS		27 ^m			
27	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	of d	of Corr ⁿ
00	6 450	6 461	6 266	0-0	0-0
01	6 453	6 464	6 268	0-1	0-1
02	6 455	6 466	6 270	0-2	0-2
03	6 458	6 469	6 273	0-3	0-3
04	6 460	6 471	6 275	0-4	0-4
05	6 463	6 474	6 277	0-5	0-5
06	6 465	6 476	6 280	0-6	0-6
07	6 468	6 479	6 282	0-7	0-7
08	6 470	6 481	6 285	0-8	0-8
09	6 473	6 484	6 287	0-9	0-9
10	6 475	6 486	6 289	1-0	1-0

At 1627 GMT:
 Declination (hours): $N 2^{\circ} 30.4'$ (decreasing)
 d number: 1.0
 Declination (increments): $- 0.5'$
 Declination (total): $N 2^{\circ} 30.4' - 0.5' =$
 $S 2^{\circ} 29.9'$

SUN	
G.M.T	G.H.A. Dec.
16 00	181 15.0 N 2 45.9
01	196 15.2 44.9
02	211 15.4 43.9
03	226 15.7 42.0
04	241 15.9 42.0
05	256 16.1 41.0
06	271 16.3 N 2 40.1
07	286 16.6 39.1
W 08	301 16.8 38.2
E 09	316 17.0 37.2
D 10	331 17.2 36.2
N 11	346 17.4 35.3
E 12	1 17.7 N 2 34.3
S 13	16 17.9 33.3
D 14	31 18.1 32.4
A 15	46 18.3 31.4
Y 16	61 18.6 30.4
17	76 18.8 29.5
18	91 19.0 N 2 28.5
19	106 19.2 27.5
20	121 19.5 26.6
21	136 19.7 25.6
22	151 19.9 24.6
23	166 20.1 23.7

Step 3: Determine the observed altitude of the body.
 No corrections are required in this problem, since the (h_o) is given as $63^{\circ} 25.3'$

Step 4: Determine the zenith distance of the sight.
 $ZD = 90^{\circ} - \text{observed altitude}$
 $ZD = 90^{\circ} - 63^{\circ} 25.3' = \underline{26^{\circ} 34.7'}$

Step 5: Determine the latitude.

Since the observer is in the same hemisphere as the body, but further away from the equator (as evidenced by the DR latitude), the formula is:

Latitude = Zenith Distance + Declination
 Latitude = $26^{\circ} 34.7' + 2^{\circ} 29.9' = \underline{26^{\circ} 04.6' N}$

Problem 11-3 (CG-520). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve basic meridian passage (local apparent noon) problems without advancing DR positions.

On 7 November your 0830 zone time fix gives you a position of latitude $27^{\circ} 36.0' N$, longitude $163^{\circ} 19.0' W$. Your vessel is on course $289^{\circ} T$ and your speed is 19.0 knots. Local apparent noon (LAN) occurs at 1138 zone time, at which time a meridian altitude of the Sun's lower limb is observed. The observed altitude (H_o) for this sight is $45^{\circ} 35.0'$. What is the calculated latitude at LAN?

Answer: $27^{\circ} 57.2' N$

Step 1: Determine the GMT of the sight.
 DR longitude (0830): $163^{\circ} 19.0' W$, which corresponds to (+11 ZD).
 1138 zone time +11 hours = 2238 GMT.

Step 2: Determine the declination of the sun for the GMT time of sight.

38 ^m		INCREMENTS AN							
m	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	$\frac{1}{d}$ Corr ⁿ	$\frac{1}{d}$ Corr ⁿ	$\frac{1}{d}$ Corr ⁿ	$\frac{1}{d}$ Corr ⁿ		
00	9 33-0	9 31-6	9 04-0	0-0	0-0	6-0	3-9	12-0	7-7
01	9 33-3	9 31-8	9 04-3	0-1	0-1	6-1	3-9	12-1	7-8
02	9 33-5	9 32-1	9 04-5	0-2	0-1	6-2	4-0	12-2	7-8
03	9 33-8	9 32-3	9 04-7	0-3	0-2	6-3	4-0	12-3	7-9
04	9 33-10	9 32-6	9 05-0	0-4	0-3	6-4	4-1	12-4	8-0
05	9 33-3	9 32-8	9 05-2	0-5	0-3	6-5	4-2	12-5	8-0
06	9 33-5	9 33-1	9 05-5	0-6	0-4	6-6	4-2	12-6	8-1
07	9 33-8	9 33-3	9 05-7	0-7	0-4	6-7	4-3	12-7	8-1
08	9 33-0	9 33-6	9 05-9	0-8	0-5	6-8	4-4	12-8	8-2
09	9 33-3	9 33-8	9 06-2	0-9	0-6	6-9	4-4	12-9	8-3

At 2238 GMT:
 Declination (hours): S $16^{\circ} 27.4'$
 (increasing)
 d number: 0.7
 Declination (increments): $+0.4'$
 Declination (total): S $16^{\circ} 27.4' + 0.4' =$
S $16^{\circ} 27.8'$

7 00	184	04.6	S16	11.2
01	199	04.6	12.0	
02	214	04.6	12.7	
03	229	04.6	.. 13.5	
04	244	04.5	14.2	
05	259	04.5	14.9	
06	274	04.5	S16 15.7	
07	289	04.4	16.4	
S 08	304	04.4	17.1	
A 09	319	04.3	.. 17.9	
T 10	334	04.3	18.6	
U 11	349	04.3	19.4	
R 12	4	04.2	S16 20.1	
D 13	19	04.2	20.8	
A 14	34	04.2	21.6	
Y 15	49	04.1	.. 22.3	
16	64	04.1	23.0	
17	79	04.1	23.8	
18	94	04.0	S16 24.5	
19	109	04.0	25.2	
20	124	03.9	26.0	
21	139	03.9	.. 26.7	
22	154	03.9	27.4	
23	169	03.8	28.2	

Step 3: Determine the observed altitude of the body.
 No corrections are required in this problem, since the (h_o) is given as $45^{\circ} 35.0'$

Step 4: Determine the zenith distance of the sight.
 $ZD = 90^{\circ} - \text{observed altitude.}$
 $ZD = 90^{\circ} - 45^{\circ} 35.0' =$ $44^{\circ} 25.0'$

Step 5: Determine the latitude.

Since the observer is in the opposite hemisphere as the body (as evidenced by the DR latitude), the formula is:

$$\text{Latitude} = \text{Zenith Distance} - \text{Declination}$$

$$\text{Latitude} = 44^{\circ} 25.0' - 16^{\circ} 27.8' = \mathbf{27^{\circ} 57.2' N}$$

Meridian Passage Problems Involving Advanced/Retarded Lines of Position

Problem 11-4 (CG-216). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve meridian passage problems involving an advanced or retarded line of position.

On 13 October your 0515 zone time fix gives you a position of latitude 26° 53.0' N, longitude 90° 05.0' W. Your vessel is on course 068° T and your speed is 7.8 knots. Local apparent noon (LAN) occurs at 1145 zone time, at which time a meridian altitude of the Sun's lower limb is observed. The observed altitude (Ho) for this sight is 54° 51.5'. What is the latitude at 1200 ZT?

Answer: 27° 13.3' N. Note this problem asks for latitude at 1200 ZT, not LAN, requiring the LAN line of position to be advanced to 1200.

Step 1: Determine the GMT of the sight.
 DR longitude (0515): 90° 05.0' W, which corresponds to (+6 ZD).
 1145 zone time + 6 hours = 1745 GMT.

Step 2: Determine the declination of the sun for the GMT time of sight.

CORRECTIONS		45 ^m					
45	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	$\frac{v}{d}$ or Corr ⁿ	$\frac{v}{d}$ or Corr ⁿ	$\frac{v}{d}$ or Corr ⁿ	$\frac{v}{d}$ or Corr ⁿ
00	11 15.0	11 16.8	10 44.3	0.0 0.0	6.0 4.6	12.0 9.1	
01	11 15.3	11 17.1	10 44.5	0.1 0.1	6.1 4.6	12.1 9.2	
02	11 15.5	11 17.3	10 44.7	0.2 0.2	6.2 4.7	12.2 9.3	
03	11 15.8	11 17.6	10 45.0	0.3 0.2	6.3 4.8	12.3 9.3	
04	11 16.0	11 17.9	10 45.2	0.4 0.3	6.4 4.9	12.4 9.4	
05	11 16.3	11 18.1	10 45.4	0.5 0.4	6.5 4.9	12.5 9.5	
06	11 16.5	11 18.4	10 45.7	0.6 0.5	6.6 5.0	12.6 9.6	
07	11 16.8	11 18.6	10 45.9	0.7 0.5	6.7 5.1	12.7 9.6	
08	11 17.0	11 18.9	10 46.2	0.8 0.6	6.8 5.2	12.8 9.7	
09	11 17.3	11 19.1	10 46.4	0.9 0.7	6.9 5.2	12.9 9.8	

At 1745 GMT:
 Declination (hours): S 7° 55.2'
 (increasing)
 d number: 0.9
 Declination (increments): +0.7'
 Declination (total): S 7° 55.2' + 0.7' =
S 7° 55.9'

G.M.T.	SUN		
	G.H.A.		Dec.
13 00	183 24.5	S 7	39.3
01	198 24.6		40.2
02	213 24.8		41.2
03	228 24.9	..	42.1
04	243 25.1		43.1
05	258 25.2		44.0
06	273 25.4	S 7	44.9
07	288 25.5		45.9
08	303 25.7		46.8
09	318 25.8	..	47.7
10	333 26.0		48.7
11	348 26.1		49.6
12	3 26.3	S 7	50.5
13	18 26.4		51.5
14	33 26.6		52.4
15	48 26.7	..	53.3
16	63 26.9		54.3
17	78 27.0		55.2

Step 3: Determine the observed altitude of the body.
 No corrections are required in this problem, since the (ho) is given as 54° 51.5'

Step 4: Determine the zenith distance of the sight.
 ZD = 90° - observed altitude.
 ZD = 90° - 54° 51.5' = 35° 08.5'

Step 5: Determine the latitude.

Since the observer is in the opposite hemisphere as the body (as evidenced by the DR latitude), the formula is:
 Latitude = Zenith Distance - Declination
 Latitude = 35° 08.5' - 7° 55.9' = 27° 12.6' N

Step 6: Advance or retard the latitude line of position to the desired time.
 Note this task can be accomplished by math (via mid-latitude sailing) or by plotting sheet. This example shows both methods.

a. Method 1: Math. For more examples, see Part 5: Great Circle and Sailings Problems.

i. Determine the transit time and distance (D) steamed over that time.

1145 (LAN) to 1200 (desired fix) = 15 minutes = 0.25 hours
 7.8 knots for 0.25 hours = 1.95 miles. (Course = 068° T)

ii. Determine the Difference in Latitude (l) using the plane sailing formula.

$$l = D \cos C$$

$$l = 1.95 \cos(68^\circ)$$

$$l = (1.95) (0.3746)$$

$$l = 0.73'$$

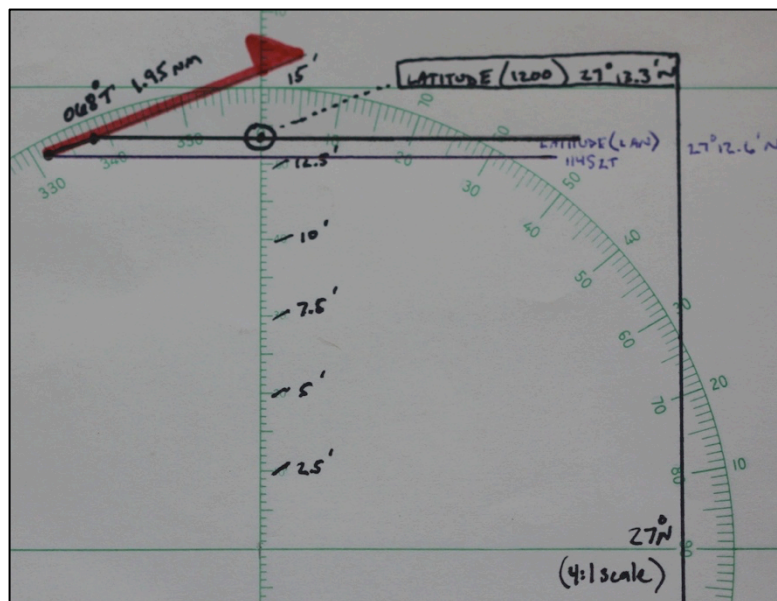
iii. Determine latitude 2 given the initial position and the Difference in Latitude (l).

$$\text{Lat1 (LAN)} = 27^\circ 12.6' \text{ N}$$

$$l = + 0.73'$$

$$\text{Lat2 (1200)} = 27^\circ 12.6' + 0.73' = \mathbf{27^\circ 13.3' \text{ N}}$$

b. Method 2: Plotting Sheet. For more examples, see Part 16: Celestial Fix and Running Fix Problems.



Ex-Meridian Problems

Problem 11-5 (CG-236). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve solar ex-meridian problems.

On 15 August an ex-meridian altitude of the Sun's lower limb at upper transit was observed at 1130 ZT. Your DR position is latitude $26^{\circ} 24.0' S$, longitude $155^{\circ} 02.0' E$ and your sextant altitude (hs) is $48^{\circ} 45.9'$. The index error is $2.6'$ on the arc and your height of eye is 51.5 feet. The chronometer time of the observation is $01h 27m 38s$, and the chronometer error is $02m 14s$ slow. Find the latitude at meridian passage from the ex-meridian observation.

Answer: $26^{\circ} 51.7' S$.

Step 1: Determine the chronometer time of sight based on chronometer error.
 Chronometer time: $01h 27m 38s$
 Chronometer error: $00h 02m 14s$ slow
 Correct sight time: $01h 27m 38s + 00h 02m 14s = 01h 29m 52s$

Step 2: Determine the GMT of the sight.
 DR longitude: $155^{\circ} 02.0' E$ (corresponds to -10 ZT)
 Clock time of sight: 1130 ZT
 $1130 - 10$ (ZT) = 0130 . Therefore the chronometer time of $01:29:52$ (15 August) is correct and used for the sight.

Step 3: Determine the time difference from meridian passage to the time of observation.

Time of sight: $01:29:52$ GMT
 GHA (hours): $193^{\circ} 52.4'$
 GHA (increment): $7^{\circ} 28.0'$
 GHA (total): $193^{\circ} 52.4' + 7^{\circ} 28.0' = 201^{\circ} 20.4'$
 DR longitude: $155^{\circ} 02.0' E$
 LHA (sun): $201^{\circ} 20.4' + 155^{\circ} 02.0' E = 356^{\circ} 22.4'$
 LHA difference from meridian passage (LHA = 360°): $360 - 356^{\circ} 22.4' = 3^{\circ} 37.6'$
 LHA difference converted to time: $3^{\circ} 37.6' = 14m 30s$

G.M.T.	SUN	
	G.H.A.	Dec.
15 00	178 52.3	N14 09.1
01	193 52.4	08.3
02	208 52.6	07.5

S.D. 15.8	d 0.8
-----------	-------

28 ^m		INCREMENTS AND CORRECTIONS										29 ^m		
	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	$\frac{v}{d}$ or Corr ⁿ	$\frac{v}{d}$ or Corr ⁿ	$\frac{v}{d}$ or Corr ⁿ								
00	7 00-0	7 01-1	6 40-9	0-0 0-0	6-0 2-9	12-0 5-7	00	7 15-0	7 16-2	6 55-2	0-0 0-0	6-0 3-0	12-0 5-9	
01	7 00-3	7 01-4	6 41-1	0-1 0-0	6-1 2-9	12-1 5-7	01	7 15-3	7 16-4	6 55-4	0-1 0-0	6-1 3-0	12-1 5-9	
02	7 00-5	7 01-7	6 41-3	0-2 0-1	6-2 2-9	12-2 5-8	02	7 15-5	7 16-7	6 55-7	0-2 0-1	6-2 3-0	12-2 6-0	
03	7 00-8	7 01-9	6 41-6	0-3 0-1	6-3 3-0	12-3 5-8	03	7 15-8	7 16-9	6 55-9	0-3 0-1	6-3 3-1	12-3 6-0	
04	7 01-0	7 02-2	6 41-8	0-4 0-2	6-4 3-0	12-4 5-9	04	7 16-0	7 17-2	6 56-1	0-4 0-2	6-4 3-1	12-4 6-1	
05	7 01-3	7 02-4	6 42-1	0-5 0-2	6-5 3-1	12-5 5-9	05	7 16-3	7 17-4	6 56-4	0-5 0-2	6-5 3-2	12-5 6-1	
06	7 01-5	7 02-7	6 42-3	0-6 0-3	6-6 3-1	12-6 6-0	06	7 16-5	7 17-7	6 56-6	0-6 0-3	6-6 3-2	12-6 6-2	
07	7 01-8	7 02-9	6 42-5	0-7 0-3	6-7 3-2	12-7 6-0	07	7 16-8	7 17-9	6 56-9	0-7 0-3	6-7 3-3	12-7 6-2	
08	7 02-0	7 03-2	6 42-8	0-8 0-4	6-8 3-2	12-8 6-1	08	7 17-0	7 18-2	6 57-1	0-8 0-4	6-8 3-3	12-8 6-3	
09	7 02-3	7 03-4	6 43-0	0-9 0-4	6-9 3-3	12-9 6-1	09	7 17-3	7 18-4	6 57-3	0-9 0-4	6-9 3-4	12-9 6-3	

Step 4: Determine the observed altitude for the sight using the correction tables in the Nautical Almanac (also provided at the end of this Part).

Sextant altitude (hs): 48° 45.9'

Corrections:

Index error: 2.6' on the arc (-2.6' index correction)

Height of eye: 51.5' (-7.0' dip correction)

Apparent altitude (ha) = 48° 45.9' - 2.6' - 7.0' = 48° 36.3'

Apparent altitude correction: +15.1'

Observed altitude (ho) = 48° 36.3' + 15.1' = 48° 51.4'

DIP		
Ht. of Eye	Corr ⁿ	Ht. of Eye
15.1	-0.8	49.8
15.5	-6.9	51.3
16.0	7.0	52.8
16.5	7.1	54.3

Step 5: Note the DR latitude: 26° 24.0' S

Step 6: Determine the declination of the body for the time of sight.

Declination (hours): N 14° 08.3

Declination (increments): d = -0.8, therefore increment = -0.4'

Declination (total): N 14° 08.3 - 0.4 = N 14° 07.9'

OCT.—MAR. SUN APR.—SEPT.					
App. Alt.	Lower Limb	Upper Limb	App. Alt.	Lower Limb	Upper Limb
43 59	+15.3	-17.0	45 31	+15.1	-16.7
47 10	+15.4	-16.9	48 55	+15.2	-16.6
50 46	+15.5	-16.8	52 44	+15.3	-16.5

Step 7: Enter table 24 in Bowditch to determine the altitude factor (a).

Bracketing values:

	14° N	14° 07.9'	15° N
26° S	2.7		2.6
26°24'S		a	
27° S	2.6		2.5

Interpolation:

	14° N	14.13°	15° N
26° S	2.7	2.69	2.6
26.4° S	2.66	a	2.56
27° S	2.6	2.59	2.5

TABLE 24 Altitude Factor a, the change of altitude in one minute from meridian transit.														
Latitude	Declination contrary name to latitude, upper transit; add correction to observed altitude												Latitude	
	12°	13°	14°	15°	16°	17°	18°	19°	20°	21°	22°	23°		24°
0	9.2	8.5	7.9	7.3	6.8	6.4	6.0	5.7	5.4	5.1	4.9	4.6	4.4	0
1	8.5	7.9	7.4	6.9	6.5	6.1	5.7	5.4	5.1	4.9	4.7	4.4	4.2	1
2	7.9	7.4	6.9	6.5	6.1	5.8	5.5	5.2	4.9	4.7	4.5	4.3	4.1	2
3	7.4	6.9	6.5	6.1	5.8	5.5	5.2	4.9	4.7	4.5	4.3	4.1	3.9	3
4	7.0	6.5	6.2	5.8	5.5	5.2	5.0	4.7	4.5	4.3	4.1	4.0	3.8	4
5	6.5	6.2	5.8	5.5	5.2	5.0	4.8	4.5	4.3	4.2	4.0	3.8	3.7	5
6	6.2	5.8	5.5	5.3	5.0	4.8	4.6	4.4	4.2	4.0	3.9	3.7	3.6	6
7	5.9	5.6	5.3	5.0	4.8	4.6	4.4	4.2	4.0	3.9	3.7	3.6	3.5	7
8	5.6	5.3	5.0	4.8	4.6	4.4	4.2	4.0	3.9	3.7	3.6	3.5	3.4	8
9	5.3	5.0	4.8	4.6	4.4	4.2	4.1	3.9	3.8	3.6	3.5	3.4	3.3	9
10	5.0	4.8	4.6	4.4	4.2	4.1	3.9	3.8	3.6	3.5	3.4	3.3	3.2	10
11	4.8	4.6	4.4	4.2	4.1	3.9	3.8	3.6	3.5	3.4	3.3	3.2	3.1	11
12	4.6	4.4	4.3	4.1	3.9	3.8	3.7	3.5	3.4	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.0	12
13	4.4	4.3	4.1	3.9	3.8	3.7	3.5	3.4	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.0	2.9	13
14	4.2	4.1	3.9	3.8	3.7	3.5	3.4	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.0	2.9	2.8	14
15	4.1	3.9	3.8	3.7	3.5	3.4	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.0	2.9	2.8	2.8	15
16	3.9	3.8	3.7	3.5	3.4	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.0	2.9	2.8	2.8	2.7	16
17	3.8	3.7	3.5	3.4	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.0	2.9	2.8	2.8	2.7	2.6	17
18	3.7	3.5	3.4	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.0	2.9	2.9	2.8	2.7	2.6	2.5	18
19	3.5	3.4	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.0	2.9	2.9	2.8	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.5	19
20	3.4	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.0	2.9	2.9	2.8	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.4	20
21	3.3	3.2	3.1	3.0	2.9	2.8	2.8	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.4	2.4	21
22	3.2	3.1	3.0	2.9	2.8	2.8	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.3	22
23	3.1	3.0	2.9	2.8	2.8	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	23
24	3.0	2.9	2.8	2.8	2.7	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.2	24
25	2.9	2.8	2.7	2.7	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.2	2.2	25
26	2.8	2.7	2.7	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.2	2.1	2.1	26
27	2.7	2.7	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.2	2.2	2.1	2.1	2.1	27
28	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.5	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.2	2.2	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.0	28
29	2.6	2.5	2.4	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.2	2.2	2.1	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	29

Interpolated value: a = 2.63

Step 8: Enter table 25 in Bowditch to determine the altitude change correction.

Bracketing values:

	t = 14m 20s	t = 14m 30 s	t = 14m 40s
a = 2.0	6.8		7.2
a = 2.63		Correction	
a = 3.0	10.3		10.8

Interpolation:

	t = 14m 20s	t = 14m 30 s	t = 14m 40s
a = 2.0	6.8	7.0	7.2
a = 2.63	9.01	Correction	9.47
a = 3.0	10.3	10.55	10.8

Interpolated value = 9.0

d (table 24)	t, meridian angle																d (table 24)
	3° 35'	3° 40'	3° 45'	3° 50'	3° 55'	4° 00'	4° 05'	4° 10'	4° 15'	4° 20'	4° 25'	4° 30'	4° 35'	4° 40'	4° 45'	4° 50'	
0.1	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.1	
0.2	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.2	0.2		
0.3	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.7	0.3		
0.4	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.8	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.1	2.2	2.2	2.3	0.4		
0.5	1.7	1.8	1.9	2.0	2.0	2.1	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.7	2.8	2.9	0.5		
0.6	2.1	2.2	2.2	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.7	2.8	2.9	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.4	3.5	0.6		
0.7	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.7	2.9	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.8	3.9	4.1	0.7		
0.8	2.7	2.9	3.0	3.1	3.3	3.4	3.6	3.7	3.9	4.0	4.2	4.3	4.5	4.6	0.8		
0.9	3.1	3.2	3.4	3.5	3.7	3.8	4.0	4.2	4.3	4.5	4.7	4.9	5.0	5.2	0.9		
1.0	3.4	3.6	3.8	3.9	4.1	4.3	4.4	4.6	4.8	5.0	5.2	5.4	5.6	5.8	1.0		
2.0	6.8	7.2	7.5	7.8	8.2	8.5	8.9	9.3	9.6	10.0	10.4	10.8	11.2	11.6	2.0		
3.0	10.3	10.8	11.3	11.8	12.3	12.8	13.3	13.9	14.4	15.0	15.6	16.2	16.8	17.4	3.0		
4.0	13.7	14.3	15.0	15.7	16.4	17.1	17.8	18.5	19.3	20.0	20.8	21.6	22.4	23.2	4.0		
5.0	17.1	17.9	18.8	19.6	20.5	21.3	22.2	23.1	24.1	25.0	26.0	27.0	28.0	29.0	5.0		
6.0	20.5	21.5	22.5	23.5	24.5	25.6	26.7	27.8							6.0		
7.0	24.0	25.1	26.3	27.4											7.0		
8.0	27.4	28.7	30.0												8.0		

Step 9: Apply the table 25 correction to the observed altitude (ho) to determine the corrected altitude.
 Observed altitude (ho): 48° 51.4'
 Correction: +9.0'
 Corrected altitude (ho (corr)): 48° 51.4' + 9.0' = 49° 00.4'

Step 10: Complete the meridian transit (LAN) calculation.
 Altitude: 49° 00.4' (to the north)
 Zenith Distance (90-Alt) = 40° 59.6'
 Declination: 14° 07.9' N
 Latitude (ZD - Dec in this case): 40° 59.6' - 14° 07.9' = **26° 51.7' S**

Problem 11-6 (CG-264). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve solar ex-meridian problems.

On 16 June in DR position latitude 50° 57.0' S, longitude 53° 03.9' W (ZD +4), you take an ex-meridian observation of Acrux at lower transit. The chronometer time of the sight is 10h 08m 18s, and the chronometer error is 02m 12s fast. The sextant altitude (hs) is 23° 49.0'. The index error is 1.1' off the arc and your height of eye is 26 feet. What is the latitude at meridian transit?

Answer: 50° 41.1' S. In certain cases depending on the observer's latitude, stars and planets can be circumpolar – they never set. In these cases, meridian transits can be observed twice per day. When the object is at its lowest point in the sky, it is called a lower transit. The calculations are the same as a typical meridian passage, with the exception of the LHA correction, the table 25 correction, and the latitude determination, each of which require a lower transit correction.

Step 1: Determine the chronometer time of sight based on chronometer error.
 Chronometer time: 10h 08m 18s
 Chronometer error: 00h 02m 12s fast
 Correct sight time: 10h 08m 18s - 00h 02m 12s = 10h 06m 06s

Step 2: Determine the GMT of the sight.
 The correct zone descriptor is given in the problem,
 and the chronometer time of 10h 06m 06s is the
 correct GMT.

	ARIES	
G.M.T.	G.H.A.	
T	00	24 30.2
U	09	39 32.6
E	10	54 35.1
S	11	69 37.6

Step 3: Determine the time difference from meridian
 passage to the time of observation.

Time of sight: 10:06:06 GMT
 GHA (Aries - hours): $54^{\circ} 35.1'$
 GHA (Aries - increment): $1^{\circ} 31.8'$
 GHA (Aries - total): $54^{\circ} 35.1' + 1^{\circ} 31.8' = 56^{\circ} 06.9'$

6"						
G	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	or d	or d	or d
00	1 300	1 302	1 259	00 00	00 07	124 13
01	1 303	1 305	1 261	01 00	01 07	124 13
02	1 305	1 307	1 264	02 00	02 07	124 13
03	1 308	1 310	1 266	03 00	03 07	124 13
04	1 310	1 312	1 269	04 00	04 07	124 13
05	1 313	1 315	1 271	05 01	05 07	124 14
06	1 315	1 318	1 273	06 01	06 07	124 14
07	1 318	1 320	1 276	07 01	07 07	124 14
08	1 320	1 323	1 278	08 01	08 07	124 14
09	1 323	1 325	1 280	09 01	09 07	124 14

SHA (Acrux): $173^{\circ} 36.5'$
 GHA (Aries): $56^{\circ} 06.9'$
 GHA (Acrux): $173^{\circ} 36.5' + 56^{\circ} 06.9' = 229^{\circ} 43.4'$
 Lower transit correction: -180°
 GHA (Acrux - lower transit) = $229^{\circ} 38.4' - 180^{\circ} = 49^{\circ} 38.4'$

STARS			
Name	S. H.A.	Dec.	
	'	"	'
Acomar	315	37.2	540 22.7
Achernar	335	45.2	557 19.7
Acrux	173	36.5	563 00.0
Adhara	255	32.1	528 56.9
Aldebaran	291	17.8	N16 28.2

DR longitude: $53^{\circ} 03.9' W$
 LHA (Acrux): $49^{\circ} 38.4' - 53^{\circ} 03.9' W = 356^{\circ} 39.5'$
 LHA difference from meridian passage (LHA = 360°): $360 - 356^{\circ} 39.5' = 3^{\circ} 20.5'$
 LHA difference converted to time: $3^{\circ} 20.5' = 13m 22s$

Step 4: Determine the observed altitude for the sight using the correction
 tables in the Nautical Almanac (provided at the end of this Part).
 Sextant altitude (hs): $23^{\circ} 49.0'$

Corrections:

Index error: $1.1'$ off the arc ($+1.1'$ index correction)

Height of eye: $26'$ ($-5.0'$ dip correction)

Apparent altitude (ha) = $23^{\circ} 49.0' + 1.1' - 5.0' = 23^{\circ} 45.1'$

Apparent altitude correction: $-2.2'$

Observed altitude (ho) = $23^{\circ} 45.1' - 2.2' = 23^{\circ} 42.9'$

Step 5: Note the DR latitude: $50^{\circ} 57.0' S$

Step 6: Determine the declination of the body for the time of sight.
 Declination (total): $S 63^{\circ} 00.0'$

Step 7: Enter table 24 in Bowditch to determine the altitude factor (a).
 Because it is a lower transit problem, be sure to use the correct table
 (lower portion of the "contrary" table). Refer to the tabular
 instructions in Bowditch if in doubt.

No interpolation is necessary in this case. $a = 0.6$

TABLE 24 Altitude Factor a, the change of altitude in one minute from meridian transit.														
Latitude	Declination contrary name to latitude, upper transit: add correction to observed altitude													Latitude
	51°	52°	53°	54°	55°	56°	57°	58°	59°	60°	61°	62°	63°	

TABLE 25 Change of Altitude in Given Time from Meridian Transit													
t, meridian angle													a (table 24)
2° 35'	2° 40'	2° 45'	2° 50'	2° 55'	3° 00'	3° 05'	3° 10'	3° 15'	3° 20'	3° 25'	3° 30'		
10° 20'	10° 40'	11° 00'	11° 20'	11° 40'	12° 00'	12° 20'	12° 40'	13° 00'	13° 20'	13° 40'	14° 00'		
0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.1	
0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.2	
0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	1.0	0.3	
0.7	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.3	0.4	
0.9	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.6	0.5	
1.1	1.1	1.2	1.3	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.7	1.8	1.9	2.0	0.6	

														30
														31
														32
														33
													0.8	34
												0.8	0.7	35
												0.8	0.8	36
												0.8	0.8	37
												0.8	0.8	38
												0.8	0.8	39
												0.8	0.8	40
												0.8	0.7	41
												0.8	0.7	42
												0.7	0.7	43
												0.7	0.7	44
												0.7	0.7	45
												0.7	0.7	46
												0.7	0.7	47
												0.7	0.7	48
												0.7	0.7	49
												0.7	0.6	50
												0.7	0.6	51
												0.7	0.6	52

Step 8: Enter table 25 in Bowditch to determine the altitude change correction.

Bracketing values:

	t = 13m 20s	t = 13m 22s	t = 13m 40s
a = .6	1.8	Correction	1.9

Interpolated value = 1.8'

Step 9: Apply the table 25 correction to the observed altitude (ho) to determine the corrected altitude.

Observed altitude (ho): 23° 42.9'

Correction: -1.8' (lower transit corrections are subtracted)

Corrected altitude (ho (corr)): 23° 42.9' - 1.8' = 23° 41.1'

Step 10: Complete the meridian transit calculation.

Altitude: 23° 41.1' (to the north)

Zenith Distance (90-Alt) = 66° 18.9'

Declination: 63° 00.0' S

Latitude (ZD + Dec in this case): 66° 18.9' + 63° 00.0' = 129° 18.9' S

Lower Transit correction: -180°

Latitude = 129° 18.9' - 180° = **50° 41.1' S**

Additional Problems and Answers

All of the following questions labeled “CG” were taken directly from the 2013 USCG test bank and illustrate the concepts in this Part. Note – not all problems have been worked and are subject to occasional errors in the database. For more problems and answers, see the USCG database of questions (database information located in the preface).

Problem CG-520. On 7 November your 0830 zone time fix gives you a position of latitude $27^{\circ} 36.0' N$, longitude $163^{\circ} 19.0' W$. Your vessel is on course $289^{\circ} T$ and your speed is 19.0 knots. Local apparent noon (LAN) occurs at 1138 zone time, at which time a meridian altitude of the Sun’s lower limb is observed. The observed altitude (Ho) for this sight is $45^{\circ} 35.0'$. What is the calculated latitude at LAN?

- a) $27^{\circ} 52.3' N$
- b) $27^{\circ} 53.4' N$
- c) $27^{\circ} 55.1' N$
- d) $27^{\circ} 57.2' N$ - correct

Problem CG-445. On 28 July your 0800 zone time fix gives you a position of latitude $25^{\circ} 16.0' N$, longitude $71^{\circ} 19.0' W$. Your vessel is on course $026^{\circ} T$ and your speed is 17.5 knots. Local apparent noon (LAN) occurs at 1149 zone time, at which time a meridian altitude of the Sun’s lower limb is observed. The observed altitude (Ho) for this sight is $82^{\circ} 28.7'$. What is the calculated latitude at LAN?

- a) $26^{\circ} 21.9' N$
- b) $26^{\circ} 23.4' N$
- c) $26^{\circ} 25.0' N$ - correct
- d) $26^{\circ} 27.7' N$

Problem CG-346. On 22 February your 0612 zone time fix gives you a position of latitude $27^{\circ} 16.2' S$, longitude $37^{\circ} 41.6' W$. Your vessel is on course $298^{\circ} T$ at 14.2 knots. Local apparent noon (LAN) occurs at 1147 zone time, at which time a meridian altitude of the Sun’s lower limb is observed. The observed altitude (Ho) for this sight is $73^{\circ} 33.3'$. What is the calculated latitude at LAN?

- a) $26^{\circ} 31.4' S$ - correct
- b) $26^{\circ} 29.5' S$
- c) $26^{\circ} 27.1' S$
- d) $26^{\circ} 24.8' S$

Problem CG-273. On 16 September your 0600 ZT fix gives you a position of latitude $29^{\circ} 47.2' N$, longitude $65^{\circ} 28.4' W$. Your vessel is on course $242^{\circ} T$ and your speed is 13.5 knots. Local apparent noon (LAN) occurs at 1227 ZT, at which time a meridian altitude of the Sun’s lower limb is observed. The observed altitude (Ho) for this sight is $63^{\circ} 25.3'$. What is the calculated latitude at LAN?

- a) $29^{\circ} 07.9' N$
- b) $29^{\circ} 06.1' N$
- c) $29^{\circ} 04.7' N$ - correct
- d) $29^{\circ} 01.6' N$

Problem CG-190. On 12 February your 0542 zone time (ZT) fix gives you a position of latitude $26^{\circ} 42.0' N$, longitude $60^{\circ} 18.0' W$. Your vessel is on course $300^{\circ} T$ and your speed is 9.8 knots. Local apparent noon (LAN) occurs at 1220 ZT, at which time a meridian altitude of the Sun's lower limb is observed. The observed altitude (H_o) for this sight is $49^{\circ} 10.0'$. What is the calculated latitude at LAN?

- a) $27^{\circ} 13.5' N$
- b) $27^{\circ} 16.3' N$ - correct
- c) $27^{\circ} 17.6' N$
- d) $27^{\circ} 19.2' N$

Problem CG-216. On 13 October your 0515 zone time fix gives you a position of latitude $26^{\circ} 53.0' N$, longitude $90^{\circ} 05.0' W$. Your vessel is on course $068^{\circ} T$ and your speed is 7.8 knots. Local apparent noon (LAN) occurs at 1145 zone time, at which time a meridian altitude of the Sun's lower limb is observed. The observed altitude (H_o) for this sight is $54^{\circ} 51.5'$. What is the latitude at 1200 ZT?

- a) $27^{\circ} 13.3' N$ - correct
- b) $27^{\circ} 14.6' N$
- c) $27^{\circ} 15.7' N$
- d) $27^{\circ} 16.8' N$

Problem CG-444. On 28 July your 0800 zone time (ZT) fix gives you a position of latitude $25^{\circ} 16.0' N$, longitude $71^{\circ} 19.0' W$. Your vessel is on course $026^{\circ} T$ at 17.5 knots. Local apparent noon (LAN) occurs at 1150 ZT, at which time a meridian altitude of the Sun's lower limb is observed. The observed altitude (H_o) for this sight is $82^{\circ} 28.7'$. What is the latitude at 1200 ZT?

- a) $26^{\circ} 25.0' N$
- b) $26^{\circ} 27.6' N$ - correct
- c) $26^{\circ} 29.8' N$
- d) $26^{\circ} 32.0' N$

Problem CG-519. On 7 November your 0830 zone time fix gives you a position of latitude $27^{\circ} 36.0' N$, longitude $162^{\circ} 19.0' W$. Your vessel is on course $289^{\circ} T$ and your speed is 19.0 knots. Local apparent noon (LAN) occurs at 1138 zone time, at which time a meridian altitude of the Sun's lower limb is observed. The observed altitude (H_o) for this sight is $45^{\circ} 35.0'$. What is the latitude at 1200 ZT?

- a) $27^{\circ} 55.1' N$

- b) $27^{\circ} 57.2' N$
- c) $27^{\circ} 59.5' N$ - correct
- d) $28^{\circ} 01.9' N$

Problem CG-172. On 10 March in DR position latitude $21^{\circ} 42.0' S$, longitude $57^{\circ} 28.0' E$, you take an ex-meridian observation of the Sun's lower limb. The chronometer time of the sight is 08h 28m 17s, and the chronometer error is 00m 00s. The sextant altitude (hs) is $72^{\circ} 08.0'$. The index error is 3.4' on the arc, and your height of eye is 52.7 feet. What is the latitude at meridian transit?

- a) $21^{\circ} 32.5' S$
- b) $21^{\circ} 40.6' S$
- c) $21^{\circ} 45.5' S$ - correct
- d) $21^{\circ} 50.2' S$

Problem CG-236. On 15 August an ex-meridian altitude of the Sun's lower limb at upper transit was observed at 1130 ZT. Your DR position is latitude $26^{\circ} 24.0' S$, longitude $155^{\circ} 02.0' E$ and your sextant altitude (hs) is $48^{\circ} 45.9'$. The index error is 2.6' on the arc and your height of eye is 51.5 feet. The chronometer time of the observation is 01h 27m 38s, and the chronometer error is 02m 14s slow. Find the latitude at meridian passage from the ex-meridian observation.

- a) $26^{\circ} 32.6' S$
- b) $26^{\circ} 51.6' S$ - correct
- c) $26^{\circ} 57.0' S$
- d) $27^{\circ} 09.9' S$

Problem CG-239. On 15 December in DR position latitude $23^{\circ} 24.0' N$, longitude $55^{\circ} 36.0' W$, you take an ex-meridian observation of the Sun's lower limb. The chronometer time of the sight is 03h 45m 19s, and there is no chronometer error. The sextant altitude (hs) is $43^{\circ} 02.3'$. The index error is 2.6' on the arc and your height of eye is 65.0 feet. What is the latitude at meridian transit?

- a) $23^{\circ} 33.5' N$ - correct
- b) $23^{\circ} 35.8' N$
- c) $23^{\circ} 38.1' N$
- d) $23^{\circ} 40.6' N$

Problem CG-439. On 27 March in DR position latitude $32^{\circ} 31.0' N$, longitude $76^{\circ} 25.0' W$, you take an ex-meridian observation of the Sun's lower limb. The chronometer time of the sight is 05h 23m 32s and the chronometer error is 01m 30s fast. The sextant altitude (hs) is $59^{\circ} 59.0'$. The index error is 1.8' off the arc, and your height of eye is 52 feet. What is the latitude at meridian transit?

- a) $32^{\circ} 21.6' N$
- b) $32^{\circ} 29.5' N$ - correct

- c) $32^{\circ} 37.6' N$
- d) $32^{\circ} 46.2' N$

Problem CG-295. On 17 November in DR position latitude $01^{\circ} 14.4' S$, longitude $148^{\circ} 45.5' E$, you take an ex-meridian observation of the planet Venus at upper transit. The chronometer time of the sight is 05h 31m 42s and the chronometer error is 01m 50s fast. The sextant altitude (hs) is $64^{\circ} 41.1'$. The index error is 1.8' off the arc and your height of eye is 50 feet. What is the latitude at meridian transit?

- a) $01^{\circ} 14.4' S$
- b) $01^{\circ} 16.3' S$
- c) $01^{\circ} 18.0' S$ - correct
- d) $01^{\circ} 20.2' S$

Problem CG-264. On 16 June in DR position latitude $50^{\circ} 57.0' S$, longitude $53^{\circ} 03.9' W$ (ZD +4), you take an ex-meridian observation of Acrux at lower transit. The chronometer time of the sight is 10h 08m 18s, and the chronometer error is 02m 12s fast. The sextant altitude (hs) is $23^{\circ} 49.0'$. The index error is 1.1' off the arc and your height of eye is 26 feet. What is the latitude at meridian transit?

- a) $50^{\circ} 41.2' S$ - correct
- b) $51^{\circ} 02.2' S$
- c) $51^{\circ} 33.0' S$
- d) $51^{\circ} 41.2' S$

Problem CG-343. On 22 August in DR position latitude $29^{\circ} 41.8' N$, longitude $33^{\circ} 15.5' W$, you take an ex-meridian observation of the Moon's upper limb at upper transit. The chronometer time of the sight is 08h 00m 02s and the chronometer error is 2m 20s slow. The sextant altitude (hs) is $74^{\circ} 32.4'$. The index error is 1.5' off the arc and your height of eye is 48 feet. What is the latitude at meridian transit?

- a) $29^{\circ} 39.3' N$
- b) $29^{\circ} 41.3' N$
- c) $29^{\circ} 47.8' N$ - correct
- d) $29^{\circ} 49.7' N$

Problem CG-461. On 29 October in DR position latitude $41^{\circ} 12.0' N$, longitude $50^{\circ} 18.9' W$, you take an ex-meridian observation of the Sun's lower limb, near upper transit. The chronometer time of the sight is 03h 21m 12s, and the chronometer error is 01m 50s slow. The sextant altitude (hs) is $34^{\circ} 54.2'$. The index error is 2.0' on the arc and your height of eye is 45 feet. What is the latitude at meridian transit?

- a) $41^{\circ} 12.0' N$
- b) $41^{\circ} 16.0' N$ - correct
- c) $41^{\circ} 20.2' N$
- d) $41^{\circ} 23.6' N$

Problem CG-473. On 30 August in DR position latitude $26^{\circ} 34.0' N$, longitude $141^{\circ} 36.0' W$, you take an ex-meridian observation of the Sun's lower limb. The chronometer time of the sight is 09h 15m 26s and the chronometer error is 00m 00s. The sextant altitude (hs) is $71^{\circ} 41.7'$. The index error is $3.2'$ off the arc and your height of eye is 49.6 feet. What is the latitude at meridian transit?

- a) $26^{\circ} 41.9' N$ - correct*
- b) $26^{\circ} 44.6' N$*
- c) $26^{\circ} 48.2' N$*
- d) $26^{\circ} 52.3' N$*

A2 ALTITUDE CORRECTION TABLES 10°-90°—SUN, STARS, PLANETS

OCT.—MAR. SUN			APR.—SEPT.			STARS AND PLANETS				DIP				
App. Alt.	Lower Limb	Upper Limb	App. Alt.	Lower Limb	Upper Limb	App. Alt.	Corr ⁿ	App. Alt.	Additional Corr ⁿ	Ht. of Eye	Corr ⁿ	Ht. of Eye	Ht. of Eye	Corr ⁿ
9 34	+10.8	-21.5	9 39	+10.6	-21.2	9 56			1981	m		ft.	m	
9 45	+10.9	-21.4	9 51	+10.7	-21.1	10 08	5.3		VENUS	2.4	2.8	8.0	1.0	1.8
9 56	+10.9	-21.4	10 03	+10.7	-21.1	10 20	-5.2		Jan. 1-Sept. 27	2.6	-2.9	8.6	1.5	2.2
10 08	+11.0	-21.3	10 15	+10.8	-21.0	10 33	-5.1		0	2.8	-3.0	9.2	2.0	2.5
10 21	+11.1	-21.2	10 27	+10.9	-20.9	10 46	-5.0		42 + 0.1	3.0	-3.1	9.8	2.5	2.8
10 34	+11.2	-21.1	10 40	+11.0	-20.8	11 00	-4.9			3.2	-3.2	10.5	3.0	3.0
10 47	+11.3	-21.0	10 54	+11.1	-20.7	11 14	-4.8		Sept. 28-Nov. 13	3.4	-3.3	11.2		See table
11 01	+11.4	-20.9	11 08	+11.2	-20.6	11 29	-4.7		0	3.6	-3.4	11.9		+
11 15	+11.5	-20.8	11 23	+11.3	-20.5	11 45	-4.6		47 + 0.2	3.8	-3.5	12.6	m	
11 30	+11.6	-20.7	11 38	+11.4	-20.4	12 01	-4.5			4.0	-3.6	13.3	20	7.9
11 46	+11.7	-20.6	11 54	+11.5	-20.3	12 18	-4.4		Nov. 14-Dec. 10	4.3	-3.7	14.1	22	8.3
12 02	+11.8	-20.5	12 10	+11.6	-20.2	12 35	-4.3		0	4.5	-3.8	14.9	24	8.6
12 19	+11.9	-20.4	12 28	+11.7	-20.1	12 54	-4.2		46 + 0.3	4.7	-3.9	15.7	26	9.0
12 37	+12.0	-20.3	12 46	+11.8	-20.0	13 13	-4.1			5.0	-4.0	16.5	28	9.3
12 55	+12.1	-20.2	13 05	+11.9	-19.9	13 33	-4.0		Dec. 11-Dec. 26	5.2	-4.1	17.4		
13 14	+12.2	-20.1	13 24	+12.0	-19.8	13 54	-3.9		0	5.5	-4.2	18.3	30	9.6
13 35	+12.3	-20.0	13 45	+12.1	-19.7	14 16	-3.8		11 + 0.4	5.8	-4.3	19.1	32	10.0
13 56	+12.4	-19.9	14 07	+12.2	-19.6	14 40	-3.7		41 + 0.5	6.1	-4.4	20.1	34	10.3
14 18	+12.5	-19.8	14 30	+12.3	-19.5	15 04	-3.6			6.3	-4.5	21.0	36	10.6
14 42	+12.6	-19.7	14 54	+12.4	-19.4	15 30	-3.5		Dec. 27-Dec. 31	6.6	-4.6	22.0	38	10.8
15 06	+12.7	-19.6	15 19	+12.5	-19.3	15 57	-3.4		0	6.9	-4.7	22.9		
15 32	+12.8	-19.5	15 46	+12.6	-19.2	16 26	-3.3		6 + 0.5	7.2	-4.8	23.9	40	11.1
15 59	+12.9	-19.4	16 14	+12.7	-19.1	16 56	-3.2		20 + 0.6	7.5	-4.9	24.9	42	11.4
16 28	+13.0	-19.3	16 44	+12.8	-19.0	17 28	-3.1		31 + 0.7	7.9	-5.0	26.0	44	11.7
16 59	+13.1	-19.2	17 15	+12.9	-18.9	18 02	-3.0			8.2	-5.1	27.1	46	11.9
17 32	+13.2	-19.1	17 48	+13.0	-18.8	18 38	-2.9		MARS	8.5	-5.2	28.1	48	12.2
18 06	+13.3	-19.0	18 24	+13.1	-18.7	19 17	-2.8		Jan. 1-Dec. 31	8.8	-5.3	29.2		ft.
18 42	+13.4	-18.9	19 01	+13.2	-18.6	19 58	-2.7		0	9.2	-5.4	30.4	2	1.4
19 21	+13.5	-18.8	19 42	+13.3	-18.5	20 42	-2.6		60 + 0.1	9.5	-5.5	31.5	4	1.9
20 03	+13.6	-18.7	20 25	+13.4	-18.4	21 28	-2.5			9.9	-5.6	32.7	6	2.4
20 48	+13.7	-18.6	21 11	+13.5	-18.3	22 19	-2.4			10.3	-5.7	33.9	8	2.7
21 35	+13.8	-18.5	22 00	+13.6	-18.2	23 13	-2.3			10.6	-5.8	35.1	10	3.1
22 26	+13.9	-18.4	22 54	+13.7	-18.1	24 11	-2.2			11.0	-5.9	36.3		See table
23 22	+14.0	-18.3	23 51	+13.8	-18.0	25 14	-2.1			11.4	-6.0	37.6		+
24 21	+14.1	-18.2	24 53	+13.9	-17.9	26 22	-2.0			11.8	-6.1	38.9		ft.
25 26	+14.2	-18.1	26 00	+14.0	-17.8	27 36	-1.9			12.2	-6.2	40.1	70	8.1
26 36	+14.3	-18.0	27 13	+14.1	-17.7	28 56	-1.8			12.6	-6.3	41.5	75	8.4
27 52	+14.4	-17.9	28 33	+14.2	-17.6	30 24	-1.7			13.0	-6.4	42.8	80	8.7
29 15	+14.5	-17.8	30 00	+14.3	-17.5	32 00	-1.6			13.4	-6.5	44.2	85	8.9
30 46	+14.6	-17.7	31 35	+14.4	-17.4	33 45	-1.5			13.8	-6.6	45.5	90	9.2
32 26	+14.7	-17.6	33 20	+14.5	-17.3	35 40	-1.4			14.2	-6.7	46.9	95	9.5
34 17	+14.8	-17.5	35 17	+14.6	-17.2	37 48	-1.3			14.7	-6.8	48.4		
36 20	+14.9	-17.4	37 26	+14.7	-17.1	40 08	-1.2			15.1	-6.9	49.8		
38 36	+15.0	-17.3	39 50	+14.8	-17.0	42 44	-1.1			15.5	-7.0	51.3	100	9.7
41 08	+15.1	-17.2	42 31	+14.9	-16.9	45 36	-1.0			16.0	-7.1	52.8	105	9.9
43 59	+15.2	-17.1	45 31	+15.0	-16.8	48 47	-0.9			16.5	-7.2	54.3	110	10.2
47 10	+15.3	-17.0	48 55	+15.1	-16.7	52 18	-0.8			16.9	-7.3	55.8	115	10.4
50 46	+15.4	-16.9	52 44	+15.2	-16.6	56 11	-0.7			17.4	-7.4	57.4	120	10.6
54 49	+15.5	-16.8	57 02	+15.3	-16.5	60 28	-0.6			17.9	-7.5	58.9	125	10.8
59 23	+15.6	-16.7	61 51	+15.4	-16.4	65 08	-0.5			18.4	-7.6	60.5		
64 30	+15.7	-16.6	67 17	+15.5	-16.3	70 11	-0.4			18.8	-7.7	62.1	130	11.1
70 12	+15.8	-16.5	73 16	+15.6	-16.2	75 34	-0.3			19.3	-7.8	63.8	135	11.3
76 26	+15.9	-16.4	79 43	+15.7	-16.1	81 13	-0.2			19.8	-7.9	65.4	140	11.5
83 05	+16.0	-16.3	86 32	+15.8	-16.0	87 03	-0.1			20.4	-8.0	67.1	145	11.7
90 00	+16.1	-16.2	90 00	+15.9	-15.9	90 00	0.0			20.9	-8.1	68.8	150	11.9
										21.4	-8.1	70.5	155	12.1

CONVERSION OF ARC TO TIME

0°-59°		60°-119°		120°-179°		180°-239°		240°-299°		300°-359°		0°00	0°25	0°50	0°75
°	'	°	'	°	'	°	'	°	'	°	'	m	s	m	s
0	00	60	00	120	00	180	00	240	00	300	00	0	00	0	00
1	04	61	04	121	04	181	04	241	04	301	04	1	04	1	04
2	08	62	08	122	08	182	08	242	08	302	08	2	08	2	08
3	12	63	12	123	12	183	12	243	12	303	12	3	12	3	12
4	16	64	16	124	16	184	16	244	16	304	16	4	16	4	16
5	20	65	20	125	20	185	20	245	20	305	20	5	20	5	20
6	24	66	24	126	24	186	24	246	24	306	24	6	24	6	24
7	28	67	28	127	28	187	28	247	28	307	28	7	28	7	28
8	32	68	32	128	32	188	32	248	32	308	32	8	32	8	32
9	36	69	36	129	36	189	36	249	36	309	36	9	36	9	36
10	40	70	40	130	40	190	40	250	40	310	40	10	40	10	40
11	44	71	44	131	44	191	44	251	44	311	44	11	44	11	44
12	48	72	48	132	48	192	48	252	48	312	48	12	48	12	48
13	52	73	52	133	52	193	52	253	52	313	52	13	52	13	52
14	56	74	56	134	56	194	56	254	56	314	56	14	56	14	56
15	00	75	00	135	00	195	00	255	00	315	00	15	00	15	00
16	04	76	04	136	04	196	04	256	04	316	04	16	04	16	04
17	08	77	08	137	08	197	08	257	08	317	08	17	08	17	08
18	12	78	12	138	12	198	12	258	12	318	12	18	12	18	12
19	16	79	16	139	16	199	16	259	16	319	16	19	16	19	16
20	20	80	20	140	20	200	20	260	20	320	20	20	20	20	20
21	24	81	24	141	24	201	24	261	24	321	24	21	24	21	24
22	28	82	28	142	28	202	28	262	28	322	28	22	28	22	28
23	32	83	32	143	32	203	32	263	32	323	32	23	32	23	32
24	36	84	36	144	36	204	36	264	36	324	36	24	36	24	36
25	40	85	40	145	40	205	40	265	40	325	40	25	40	25	40
26	44	86	44	146	44	206	44	266	44	326	44	26	44	26	44
27	48	87	48	147	48	207	48	267	48	327	48	27	48	27	48
28	52	88	52	148	52	208	52	268	52	328	52	28	52	28	52
29	56	89	56	149	56	209	56	269	56	329	56	29	56	29	56
30	00	90	00	150	00	210	00	270	00	330	00	30	00	30	00
31	04	91	04	151	04	211	04	271	04	331	04	31	04	31	04
32	08	92	08	152	08	212	08	272	08	332	08	32	08	32	08
33	12	93	12	153	12	213	12	273	12	333	12	33	12	33	12
34	16	94	16	154	16	214	16	274	16	334	16	34	16	34	16
35	20	95	20	155	20	215	20	275	20	335	20	35	20	35	20
36	24	96	24	156	24	216	24	276	24	336	24	36	24	36	24
37	28	97	28	157	28	217	28	277	28	337	28	37	28	37	28
38	32	98	32	158	32	218	32	278	32	338	32	38	32	38	32
39	36	99	36	159	36	219	36	279	36	339	36	39	36	39	36
40	40	100	40	160	40	220	40	280	40	340	40	40	40	40	40
41	44	101	44	161	44	221	44	281	44	341	44	41	44	41	44
42	48	102	48	162	48	222	48	282	48	342	48	42	48	42	48
43	52	103	52	163	52	223	52	283	52	343	52	43	52	43	52
44	56	104	56	164	56	224	56	284	56	344	56	44	56	44	56
45	00	105	00	165	00	225	00	285	00	345	00	45	00	45	00
46	04	106	04	166	04	226	04	286	04	346	04	46	04	46	04
47	08	107	08	167	08	227	08	287	08	347	08	47	08	47	08
48	12	108	12	168	12	228	12	288	12	348	12	48	12	48	12
49	16	109	16	169	16	229	16	289	16	349	16	49	16	49	16
50	20	110	20	170	20	230	20	290	20	350	20	50	20	50	20
51	24	111	24	171	24	231	24	291	24	351	24	51	24	51	24
52	28	112	28	172	28	232	28	292	28	352	28	52	28	52	28
53	32	113	32	173	32	233	32	293	32	353	32	53	32	53	32
54	36	114	36	174	36	234	36	294	36	354	36	54	36	54	36
55	40	115	40	175	40	235	40	295	40	355	40	55	40	55	40
56	44	116	44	176	44	236	44	296	44	356	44	56	44	56	44
57	48	117	48	177	48	237	48	297	48	357	48	57	48	57	48
58	52	118	52	178	52	238	52	298	52	358	52	58	52	58	52
59	56	119	56	179	56	239	56	299	56	359	56	59	56	59	56

The above table is for converting expressions in arc to their equivalent in time ; its main use in this Almanac is for the conversion of longitude for application to L.M.T. (added if west, subtracted if east) to give G.M.T. or vice versa, particularly in the case of sunrise, sunset, etc.

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Part Twelve: Polaris Problems

The star Polaris can be used to solve directly for latitude, or can be used to determine a true azimuth for compass error problems.

Latitude by Polaris Problems

Problem 12-1 (CG-231). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve latitude by Polaris problems.

On 14 March at 1845 ZT, you take a sextant observation of Polaris. Your DR position is latitude 29° 10' N, longitude 154° 30' W. Your sextant reads 29° 53.5'. Your chronometer reads 04h 42m 36s, and the chronometer error is 02m 24s slow. Your height of eye is 24 feet and the index error is 1.3' off the arc. Determine the latitude by Polaris.

Answer: 29° 21.3' N

- Step 1: Determine the correct chronometer time of sight.
 Chronometer time of observation: 04h 42m 36s
 Chronometer error: 02m 24s slow
 Correct chronometer time of observation: 04h 42m 36s + 2m 24s = 04:45:00.
- Step 2: Determine the correct GMT of the sight
 DR Longitude: 154° 30' W - corresponds to ZD (+10).
 Local time of observation: 1845 ZT
 GMT time of observation = 1845 ZT + 10 hours = 0445 GMT (15 Mar).
- Step 3: Determine the observed altitude of the body using the correction tables in the Nautical Almanac (reproduced at the end of this Part).
 Sextant altitude (hs): 29° 53.5'
 Index error (1.3' off the arc): IC = + 1.3'
 Height of eye (24 feet): dip = - 4.8'
 Apparent altitude (ha) = 29° 53.5' + 1.3' - 4.8' = 29° 50.0'
 Apparent altitude (stars/planets) correction: -1.7'
 Observed altitude (ho) = 29° 50' - 1.7' = 29° 48.3'
- Step 4: Determine the GHA of Aries for the time of sight.
 GHA (Aries), whole hours: 232° 40.4'
 GHA (Aries), increment: 11° 16.8'
 GHA (Aries), total: 232° 40.4' + 11° 16.8' = 243° 57.2'

15 00	172	30.6
01	187	33.0
02	202	35.5
03	217	38.0
04	232	40.4
05	247	42.9

^m 45	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON
00	11 15-0	11 16-8	10 44-3
01	11 15-3	11 17-1	10 44-5
02	11 15-5	11 17-3	10 44-7
03	11 15-8	11 17-6	10 45-0
04	11 16-0	11 17-9	10 45-2

Step 5: Determine the LHA of Aries.

GHA (Aries): $243^{\circ} 57.2'$

DR Longitude: $154^{\circ} 30' W$

LHA (Aries) = $243^{\circ} 57.2' - 154^{\circ} 30' W =$

$89^{\circ} 27.2'$

Step 6: Enter the Polaris Tables with LHA (Aries), DR Latitude, and Month to determine the A0, A1, and A2 correction factors (The complete Polaris Tables are located at the end of this Part).

A0 (LHA correction): $0^{\circ} 31.7'$

A1 (Latitude correction): $0.5'$

A2 (Month correction): $0.8'$

Step 7: Calculate latitude using the Polaris Formula, provided at the bottom of the Polaris Tables.

Latitude = Observed altitude - $1^{\circ} + A0 + A1 + A2$

Lat = $29^{\circ} 48.3' - 1^{\circ} + 31.7' + 0.5' + 0.8' = 29^{\circ} 21.3' N$

L.H.A. ARIES	$80^{\circ}-$ 89°
	a_0
0	0
1	0 25.3
2	25.9
3	26.6
4	27.2
5	27.9
6	0 28.6
7	29.3
8	29.9
9	30.6
10	31.4
10	0 32.1
Lat.	a_1
0	'
0	0.3
10	.4
20	.4
30	.5
40	0.5
45	.6
50	.6
55	.7
60	.7
62	0.7
64	.8
66	.8
68	0.9
Month	a_2
	'
Jan.	0.7
Feb.	.8
Mar.	.8
Apr.	0.8
May	.7
June	.5
July	0.4
Aug.	.3
Sept.	.3
Oct.	0.3
Nov.	.4
Dec.	0.6

Compass Problems Involving Polaris

Problem 12-2 (CG-496). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve compass problems involving Polaris.

On 5 February your 2320 ZT position is latitude $52^{\circ} 28' N$, longitude $23^{\circ} 48' W$. You observe Polaris bearing 000.2° pgc. At the time of observation, the helmsman noted that she was heading 224° pgc and 244° psc. The variation is $20^{\circ} W$. What is the deviation for that heading?

L.H.A. ARIES	$120^{\circ}-$ 129°	$130^{\circ}-$ 139°
Lat.		
0	359.2	359.2
20	359.1	359.1
40	358.9	359.0
50	358.7	358.8
55	358.6	358.6

Answer: $1.5^{\circ} W$. For instructions on solving standard compass problems, refer to Part 6: Compass Problems.

Step 1: Determine the GMT of the sight.
 DR Longitude: $23^{\circ} 48' W$ - corresponds to ZD (+2).
 Local time of observation: 2320 ZT
 GMT time of observation = 2320 ZT + 2 hours = 0120 GMT (6 Feb).

Step 2: Determine the GHA of Aries for the time of sight.
 GHA (Aries), whole hours: $151^{\circ} 04.9'$
 GHA (Aries), increment: $5^{\circ} 00.8'$
 GHA (Aries), total: $151^{\circ} 04.9' + 5^{\circ} 00.8' =$
 $156^{\circ} 05.7'$

Step 3: Determine the LHA of Aries.
 GHA (Aries): $156^{\circ} 05.7'$
 DR Longitude: $23^{\circ} 48' W$
 LHA (Aries) = $156^{\circ} 05.7' - 23^{\circ} 48' W =$
 $132^{\circ} 17.7'$

34		20 ^m	
G.M.T.	ARIES	SUN	ARIES
	G.H.A.	PLANETS	
6 00	136 02.4	00	5 00.0
01	151 04.9	01	5 00.3
02	166 07.4	02	5 00.5
03	181 09.8	03	5 00.8
04	196 12.3	04	5 01.0
05	211 14.8		5 01.8

Step 4: Enter the Polaris Tables with LHA (Aries), DR Latitude, and Month to determine the azimuth to Polaris (the full Polaris Tables are located at the end of this Part).
Azimuth (interpolated) = 358.7°

Step 5: Determine the gyro compass error (using the acronym G-E-T).
 G (Gyro): 000.2° pgc
 E (Error): TBD
 T (True): 358.7° per azimuth tables
 Gyro error = $1.5^{\circ} W$

Step 6: Determine the deviation (using a standard compass problem format).
G: 224° pgc (Given)
E: 1.5° W (Determine in step 5)
T: 222.5° (Calculated)
V: 20° W (Given)
M: 242.5° (Calculated)
D: 1.5° W (Calculated)
C: 244° per steering compass (Given)

Additional Problems and Answers

All of the following questions labeled “CG” were taken directly from the 2013 USCG test bank and illustrate the concepts in this Part. Note – not all problems have been worked and are subject to occasional errors in the database. For more problems and answers, see the USCG database of questions (database information located in the preface).

Problem CG-170. On 10 June your 2010 zone time DR position is latitude $41^{\circ} 10.0' N$, longitude $61^{\circ} 15.0' W$. At that time you observe Polaris with a sextant altitude (hs) of $40^{\circ} 35.8'$. The chronometer time of observation is 00h 08m 18s, and the chronometer error is 01m 45s slow. The index error is 2.0' on the arc, and the height of eye is 40 feet. What is your latitude by Polaris?

- a) $41^{\circ} 10.6' N$
- b) $41^{\circ} 15.0' N$ - correct
- c) $41^{\circ} 18.3' N$
- d) $41^{\circ} 21.2' N$

Problem CG-177. On 11 February your 1832 zone time DR position is longitude $110^{\circ} 52.6' W$. At that time you observe Polaris with a sextant altitude (hs) of $26^{\circ} 19.8'$. The chronometer time of sight is 01h 34m 56s and the chronometer error is 02m 16s fast. The index error is 2.7' off the arc, and the height of eye is 60.2 feet. What is your latitude by Polaris?

- a) $25^{\circ} 27.2' N$ - correct
- b) $25^{\circ} 34.2' N$
- c) $26^{\circ} 27.2' N$
- d) $26^{\circ} 34.2' N$

Problem CG-214. On 13 October at 1847 ZT, your vessel's DR position is latitude $42^{\circ} 17.4' N$, longitude $138^{\circ} 46.2' W$. AT approximately this time you obtain a sextant altitude (hs) of Polaris reading $42^{\circ} 16.8'$, with an index error of 3.2' on the arc. Your chronometer reads 03h 45m 20s and is 01m 32s slow. What is your latitude by Polaris, given a height of eye of 44 feet?

- a) $42^{\circ} 09.1' N$ - correct
- b) $42^{\circ} 12.5' N$
- c) $42^{\circ} 16.0' N$
- d) $42^{\circ} 19.5' N$

Problem CG-231. On 14 March at 1845 ZT, you take a sextant observation of Polaris. Your DR position is latitude $29^{\circ} 10' N$, longitude $154^{\circ} 30' W$. Your sextant reads $29^{\circ} 53.5'$. Your chronometer reads 04h 42m 36s, and the chronometer error is 02m 24s

slow. Your height of eye is 24 feet and the index error is 1.3' off the arc. Determine the latitude by Polaris.

- a) $29^{\circ} 11.7' N$
- b) $29^{\circ} 15.5' N$
- c) $29^{\circ} 18.0' N$
- d) $29^{\circ} 21.3' N$ - correct

Problem CG-240. On 15 February at 0610 ZT in DR position latitude $56^{\circ} 53.0' N$, longitude $157^{\circ} 02.9' E$, you observe Polaris at a sextant altitude (hs) of $56^{\circ} 10.4'$. The index error is 2.5' on the arc and the height of eye is 18 meters. What is the latitude?

- a) $56^{\circ} 41.8' N$ - correct
- b) $56^{\circ} 47.9' N$
- c) $56^{\circ} 48.1' N$
- d) $57^{\circ} 10.6' N$

Problem CG-241. On 15 July at 0447 ZT, your vessel's DR position is latitude $22^{\circ} 42' N$, longitude $126^{\circ} 36' E$. At approximately that time, you obtain a sextant altitude (hs) of Polaris reading $23^{\circ} 46.2'$ with an index error of 1.6' off the arc. Your chronometer reads 08h 48m 28s and is 1m 16s fast. What is your latitude by Polaris, given a height of eye of 33 feet?

- a) $22^{\circ} 44.1' N$
- b) $22^{\circ} 46.2' N$
- c) $22^{\circ} 50.2' N$
- d) $22^{\circ} 54.1' N$ - correct

Problem CG-344. On 22 August your 1852 zone time DR position is longitude $155^{\circ} 54' E$. At that time you observe Polaris with a sextant altitude (hs) of $27^{\circ} 36.9'$. The chronometer time of observation is 08h 54m 06s and the chronometer error is 02m 20s fast. The index error is 3.6' off the arc and the height of eye is 61.5 feet. What is your latitude by Polaris?

- a) $27^{\circ} 05.5' N$
- b) $27^{\circ} 31.0' N$
- c) $28^{\circ} 05.9' N$ - correct
- d) $28^{\circ} 09.5' N$

Problem CG-517. On 7 March at 1838 ZT in DR position latitude $34^{\circ} 26.9' N$, longitude $58^{\circ} 16.2' W$, you observe Polaris for latitude. The sextant altitude (hs) is $35^{\circ} 08.4'$. The index error is 2.5' off the arc. The height of eye is 54 feet. What is the latitude at the time of sight?

- a) $34^{\circ} 29.8' N$
- b) $34^{\circ} 33.4' N$ - correct

- c) $34^{\circ} 34.8' N$
- d) $34^{\circ} 36.8' N$

Problem CG-451. On 28 October at 1754 ZT, your vessel's DR position is latitude $28^{\circ} 30' N$, longitude $63^{\circ} 24' W$. At this time you obtain a sextant altitude (hs) of Polaris reading $28^{\circ} 42.6'$ with an index error of $2.4'$ on the arc. Your chronometer reads 09h 50m 00s and is 4m 41s slow. What is your latitude by Polaris given a height of eye of 28 feet (8.5 meters)?

- a) $28^{\circ} 25.2' N$
- b) $28^{\circ} 30.6' N$
- c) $28^{\circ} 34.9' N$ - correct
- d) $28^{\circ} 41.3' N$

Problem CG-178. On 11 January your 0450 ZT position is latitude $38^{\circ} 42' N$, longitude $14^{\circ} 16' W$. You observe Polaris bearing 358.5° pgc. At the time of observation the helmsman noted he was heading 160° pgc and 173° psc. The variation is $9^{\circ} W$. What is the deviation for that heading?

- a) $1^{\circ} E$
- b) $1^{\circ} W$
- c) $3^{\circ} W$ - correct
- d) $13^{\circ} W$

Problem CG-306. On 19 November, your 0146 ZT position is latitude $33^{\circ} 48' N$, longitude $25^{\circ} 22' E$. You observe Polaris bearing 359.8° pgc. At the time of observation, the helmsman noted that he was heading 224° pgc and 222.5° psc. The variation is $2^{\circ} E$. What is the deviation for that heading?

- a) $2.0^{\circ} E$
- b) $0.5^{\circ} E$
- c) $1.0^{\circ} W$ - correct
- d) $1.5^{\circ} W$

Problem CG-387. On 23 July, your 2100 ZT position is latitude $36^{\circ} 43.0' N$, longitude $16^{\circ} 09.8' W$, when you observe an azimuth of Polaris to determine compass error. Polaris bears 359.0° per gyrocompass. At the time of the observation, the helmsman noted that he was heading 319° per gyrocompass and 331° per standard compass. Variation is $12.0^{\circ} W$. Which of the following statements is TRUE?

- a) The gyro error is $0.7^{\circ} E$
- b) The gyro error is $1.7^{\circ} W$
- c) The deviation is $1.7^{\circ} E$ - correct
- d) The compass error is $13.7^{\circ} W$

Problem CG-469. On 3 October your 2122 ZT position is latitude $26^{\circ} 32' N$, longitude $84^{\circ} 26' W$. You observe Polaris bearing $359.8^{\circ} pgc$. At the time of observation, the helmsman noted that he was heading $106^{\circ} pgc$ and $107^{\circ} psc$. The variation is 0° . What is the deviation for that heading?

- a) $1^{\circ} E$*
- b) 0° - correct*
- c) $1^{\circ} W$*
- d) $2^{\circ} W$*

Problem CG-470. On 3 October your 0330 zone time (ZD +5) DR position is latitude $47^{\circ} 41' N$, longitude $86^{\circ} 49' W$. At that time you observe Polaris bearing $357.5^{\circ} pgc$. The chronometer time of observation is 08h 32m 04s and the chronometer is 0m 27s slow. The variation is $5.5^{\circ} W$. What is the gyro error?

- a) $7.5^{\circ} E$*
- b) $5.0^{\circ} E$*
- c) $3.5^{\circ} E$*
- d) $2.0^{\circ} E$ - correct*

POLARIS (POLE STAR) TABLES,
FOR DETERMINING LATITUDE FROM SEXTANT ALTITUDE AND FOR AZIMUTH

L.H.A. ARIES	0°- 9°	10°- 19°	20°- 29°	30°- 39°	40°- 49°	50°- 59°	60°- 69°	70°- 79°	80°- 89°	90°- 99°	100°- 109°	110°- 119°
	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0
0	17.8	13.7	10.9	09.7	09.9	11.7	14.9	19.5	25.3	32.1	39.7	47.9
1	17.3	13.3	10.7	09.6	10.1	12.0	15.3	20.0	25.9	32.8	40.5	48.7
2	16.9	13.0	10.6	09.6	10.2	12.2	15.7	20.6	26.6	33.5	41.3	49.6
3	16.4	12.7	10.4	09.6	10.3	12.5	16.2	21.1	27.2	34.3	42.1	50.4
4	16.0	12.4	10.3	09.6	10.5	12.8	16.6	21.7	27.9	35.0	42.9	51.3
5	15.6	12.1	10.1	09.6	10.6	13.1	17.1	22.3	28.6	35.8	43.7	52.1
6	15.2	11.9	10.0	09.7	10.8	13.5	17.5	22.8	29.3	36.6	44.6	53.0
7	14.8	11.6	09.9	09.7	11.0	13.8	18.0	23.4	29.9	37.3	45.4	53.8
8	14.4	11.4	09.8	09.8	11.2	14.2	18.5	24.0	30.6	38.1	46.2	54.7
9	14.0	11.2	09.7	09.8	11.5	14.5	19.0	24.7	31.4	38.9	47.0	55.5
10	13.7	10.9	09.7	09.9	11.7	14.9	19.5	25.3	32.1	39.7	47.9	56.4
Lat.	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1
0	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2
10	.5	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.5	.4	.4	.3	.3	.2
20	.5	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.5	.5	.4	.4	.3	.3
30	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.5	.5	.5	.4	.4	.4
40	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
45	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.5	.5	.5
50	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6
55	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.7	.7	.7	.7
60	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.7	.7	.7	.7	.8	.8
62	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8
64	.7	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.7	.7	.8	.8	.9	.9
66	.7	.6	.6	.6	.6	.7	.7	.8	.8	0.9	0.9	1.0
68	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0
Month	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2
Jan.	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6
Feb.	.6	.6	.7	.7	.7	.7	.8	.8	.8	.8	.8	.8
Mar.	.5	.5	.6	.6	.7	.7	.8	.8	.8	.9	.9	.9
Apr.	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9
May	.2	.2	.3	.3	.4	.5	.5	.6	.7	.7	.8	.9
June	.2	.2	.2	.2	.3	.3	.4	.5	.5	.6	.7	.7
July	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.6
Aug.	.3	.3	.3	.2	.2	.2	.2	.3	.3	.3	.4	.4
Sept.	.5	.5	.4	.4	.3	.3	.3	.3	.3	.3	.3	.3
Oct.	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Nov.	0.9	0.8	.8	.7	.6	.6	.5	.5	.4	.3	.3	.3
Dec.	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.4
Lat.	AZIMUTH											
0	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.0	359.8	359.7	359.6	359.5	359.4	359.3	359.2	359.2
20	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.0	359.8	359.7	359.5	359.4	359.3	359.2	359.2	359.1
40	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.0	359.8	359.6	359.4	359.3	359.2	359.1	359.0	358.9
50	0.6	0.4	0.2	0.0	359.7	359.5	359.3	359.1	359.0	358.9	358.8	358.7
55	0.7	0.5	0.2	0.0	359.7	359.5	359.2	359.0	358.9	358.7	358.6	358.6
60	0.8	0.5	0.2	0.0	359.7	359.4	359.1	358.9	358.7	358.5	358.4	358.4
65	0.9	0.6	0.3	359.9	359.6	359.3	359.0	358.7	358.4	358.3	358.1	358.1

Latitude = Apparent altitude (corrected for refraction) - $1^\circ + a_0 + a_1 + a_2$

The table is entered with L.H.A. Aries to determine the column to be used; each column refers to a range of 10° . a_0 is taken, with mental interpolation, from the upper table with the units of L.H.A. Aries in degrees as argument; a_1, a_2 are taken, without interpolation, from the second and third tables with arguments latitude and month respectively. a_0, a_1, a_2 are always positive. The final table gives the azimuth of *Polaris*.

POLARIS (POLE STAR) TABLES, 1981
FOR DETERMINING LATITUDE FROM SEXTANT ALTITUDE AND FOR AZIMUTH

275

L.H.A. ARIES	120°- 129°	130°- 139°	140°- 149°	150°- 159°	160°- 169°	170°- 179°	180°- 189°	190°- 199°	200°- 209°	210°- 219°	220°- 229°	230°- 239°
	<i>a</i> ₀	<i>a</i> ₀	<i>a</i> ₀	<i>a</i> ₀	<i>a</i> ₀	<i>a</i> ₀	<i>a</i> ₀	<i>a</i> ₀	<i>a</i> ₀	<i>a</i> ₀	<i>a</i> ₀	<i>a</i> ₀
0	0 56.4	I 05.0	I 13.3	I 21.2	I 28.5	I 34.8	I 40.0	I 44.1	I 46.7	I 47.9	I 47.7	I 46.0
1	57.2	05.8	14.1	22.0	29.1	35.4	40.5	44.4	46.9	48.0	47.6	45.7
2	58.1	06.7	15.0	22.7	29.8	35.9	41.0	44.7	47.1	48.0	47.4	45.4
3	59.0	07.5	15.8	23.5	30.5	36.5	41.4	45.0	47.2	48.0	47.3	45.2
4	0 59.8	08.3	16.6	24.2	31.1	37.0	41.8	45.3	47.4	48.0	47.2	44.9
5	I 00.7	I 09.2	I 17.4	I 25.0	I 31.8	I 37.6	I 42.2	I 45.6	I 47.5	I 48.0	I 47.0	I 44.6
6	01.5	10.0	18.1	25.7	32.4	38.1	42.6	45.8	47.6	47.9	46.8	44.3
7	02.4	10.8	18.9	26.4	33.0	38.6	43.0	46.1	47.7	47.9	46.6	43.9
8	03.2	11.7	19.7	27.1	33.6	39.1	43.4	46.3	47.8	47.8	46.4	43.6
9	04.1	12.5	20.5	27.8	34.2	39.6	43.7	46.5	47.9	47.8	46.2	43.2
10	I 05.0	I 13.3	I 21.2	I 28.5	I 34.8	I 40.0	I 44.1	I 46.7	I 47.9	I 47.7	I 46.0	I 42.8
Lat.	<i>a</i> ₁	<i>a</i> ₁	<i>a</i> ₁	<i>a</i> ₁	<i>a</i> ₁	<i>a</i> ₁	<i>a</i> ₁	<i>a</i> ₁	<i>a</i> ₁	<i>a</i> ₁	<i>a</i> ₁	<i>a</i> ₁
0	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5
10	.2	.3	.3	.3	.4	.5	.5	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6
20	.3	.3	.3	.4	.4	.5	.5	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6
30	.4	.4	.4	.4	.5	.5	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6
40	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
45	.5	.5	.5	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6
50	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6
55	.7	.7	.7	.7	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6
60	.8	.8	.8	.7	.7	.7	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6
62	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
64	0.9	0.9	.9	.8	.8	.7	.7	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6
66	1.0	1.0	0.9	.9	.8	.7	.7	.6	.6	.6	.6	.7
68	1.1	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7
Month	<i>a</i> ₂	<i>a</i> ₂	<i>a</i> ₂	<i>a</i> ₂	<i>a</i> ₂	<i>a</i> ₂	<i>a</i> ₂	<i>a</i> ₂	<i>a</i> ₂	<i>a</i> ₂	<i>a</i> ₂	<i>a</i> ₂
Jan.	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Feb.	.8	.7	.7	.7	.7	.6	.6	.6	.5	.5	.5	.5
Mar.	.9	0.9	0.9	0.8	.8	.8	.7	.7	.6	.6	.5	.5
Apr.	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.6
May	.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	.8	.7
June	.8	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9
July	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Aug.	.5	.6	.6	.7	.7	.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0
Sept.	.4	.4	.5	.5	.6	.6	.7	.7	.8	0.8	0.9	0.9
Oct.	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.8
Nov.	.2	.2	.2	.2	.3	.3	.3	.4	.4	.5	.6	.6
Dec.	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4
Lat.	AZIMUTH											
0	359.2	359.2	359.2	359.3	359.4	359.5	359.6	359.7	359.9	0.0	0.2	0.3
20	359.1	359.1	359.2	359.3	359.4	359.5	359.6	359.7	359.9	0.0	0.2	0.3
40	358.9	359.0	359.0	359.1	359.2	359.3	359.5	359.7	359.8	0.0	0.2	0.4
50	358.7	358.8	358.8	358.9	359.1	359.2	359.4	359.6	359.8	0.0	0.3	0.5
55	358.6	358.6	358.7	358.8	358.9	359.1	359.3	359.6	359.8	0.0	0.3	0.5
60	358.4	358.4	358.5	358.6	358.8	359.0	359.2	359.5	359.8	0.0	0.3	0.6
65	358.1	358.1	358.2	358.4	358.6	358.8	359.1	359.4	359.7	0.1	0.4	0.7

ILLUSTRATION
On 1981 April 21 at G.M.T.
23^h 18^m 56^s in longitude
W. 37° 14' the apparent altitude
(corrected for refraction), *H*₀, of

From the daily pages:
G.H.A. Aries (23^h) 194 55.4
Increment (18^m 56^s) 4 44.8
Longitude (west) -37 14

*H*₀ 49 31.6
*a*₀ (argument 162° 26') 1 30.1
*a*₁ (lat. 50° approx.) 0.6
*a*₂ (April) 0.9

POLARIS (POLE STAR) TABLES,
FOR DETERMINING LATITUDE FROM SEXTANT ALTITUDE AND FOR AZIMUTH

L.H.A. ARIES	240°- 249°	250°- 259°	260°- 269°	270°- 279°	280°- 289°	290°- 299°	300°- 309°	310°- 319°	320°- 329°	330°- 339°	340°- 349°	350°- 359°
	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0	a_0
0	I 42.8	I 38.4	I 32.8	I 26.1	I 18.6	I 10.5	I 02.1	0 53.5	0 45.0	0 37.0	0 29.7	0 23.2
1	42.5	37.9	32.1	25.4	17.8	09.7	01.2	52.6	44.2	36.3	29.0	22.6
2	42.1	37.4	31.5	24.7	17.0	08.8	I 00.3	51.8	43.4	35.5	28.3	22.0
3	41.6	36.8	30.9	23.9	16.2	08.0	0 59.5	50.9	42.6	34.7	27.6	21.5
4	41.2	36.3	30.2	23.2	15.4	07.2	58.6	50.1	41.8	34.0	27.0	20.9
5	I 40.8	I 35.7	I 29.6	I 22.5	I 14.6	I 06.3	0 57.8	0 49.2	0 41.0	0 33.3	0 26.3	0 20.4
6	40.3	35.2	28.9	21.7	13.8	05.5	56.9	48.4	40.2	32.5	25.7	19.8
7	39.9	34.6	28.2	20.9	13.0	04.6	56.0	47.5	39.4	31.8	25.0	19.3
8	39.4	34.0	27.5	20.2	12.2	03.8	55.2	46.7	38.6	31.1	24.4	18.8
9	38.9	33.4	26.8	19.4	11.3	02.9	54.3	45.9	37.8	30.4	23.8	18.3
10	I 38.4	I 32.8	I 26.1	I 18.6	I 10.5	I 02.1	0 53.5	0 45.0	0 37.0	0 29.7	0 23.2	0 17.8
Lat.	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1	a_1
0	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.4
10	.5	.4	.4	.3	.3	.2	.2	.3	.3	.3	.4	.5
20	.5	.5	.4	.4	.3	.3	.3	.3	.3	.4	.4	.5
30	.5	.5	.5	.4	.4	.4	.4	.4	.4	.4	.5	.5
40	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6
45	.6	.6	.6	.5	.5	.5	.5	.5	.5	.6	.6	.6
50	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6	.6
55	.6	.6	.7	.7	.7	.7	.7	.7	.7	.7	.6	.6
60	.7	.7	.7	.7	.8	.8	.8	.8	.8	.7	.7	.7
62	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7
64	.7	.7	.8	.8	.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	.9	.8	.8	.7
66	.7	.8	.8	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	.9	.8	.7
68	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9	0.8
Month	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2	a_2
Jan.	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7
Feb.	.4	.4	.4	.4	.4	.4	.4	.5	.5	.5	.5	.6
Mar.	.4	.4	.4	.3	.3	.3	.3	.3	.3	.4	.4	.4
Apr.	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3
May	.7	.6	.5	.5	.4	.3	.3	.2	.2	.2	.2	.2
June	.8	.7	.7	.6	.5	.5	.4	.3	.3	.2	.2	.2
July	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3
Aug.	1.0	.9	.9	.9	.8	.8	.7	.6	.6	.5	.5	.4
Sept.	0.9	.9	.9	.9	.9	.9	.8	.8	.7	.7	.6	.6
Oct.	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8
Nov.	.7	.7	.8	.9	.9	.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9
Dec.	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Lat.	AZIMUTH											
0	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.5
20	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.5
40	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.7
50	0.7	0.8	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.2	1.1	1.0	0.8
55	0.7	0.9	1.1	1.2	1.3	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.2	1.1	0.9
60	0.8	1.1	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.5	1.4	1.2	1.0
65	1.0	1.3	1.5	1.7	1.8	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.8	1.7	1.5	1.2

Latitude = Apparent altitude (corrected for refraction) - $I^\circ + a_0 + a_1 + a_2$

The table is entered with L.H.A. Aries to determine the column to be used; each column refers to a range of 10°. a_0 is taken, with mental interpolation, from the upper table with the units of L.H.A. Aries in degrees as argument; a_1, a_2 are taken, without interpolation, from the second and third tables with arguments latitude and month respectively. a_0, a_1, a_2 are always positive. The final table gives the azimuth of *Polaris*.

A2 ALTITUDE CORRECTION TABLES 10°-90°—SUN, STARS, PLANETS

OCT.—MAR. SUN			APR.—SEPT.			STARS AND PLANETS				DIP				
App. Alt.	Lower Limb	Upper Limb	App. Alt.	Lower Limb	Upper Limb	App. Alt.	Corr ⁿ	App. Alt.	Additional Corr ⁿ	Ht. of Eye	Corr ⁿ	Ht. of Eye	Ht. of Eye	Corr ⁿ
9 34	+10.8	-21.5	9 39	+10.6	-21.2	9 56	5.3			m		ft.		
9 45	+10.9	-21.4	9 51	+10.7	-21.1	10 08	-5.2				2.4	2.8	8.0	1.0-1.8
9 56	+11.0	-21.3	10 03	+10.8	-21.0	10 20	-5.1			1981	2.6	-2.9	8.6	1.5-2.2
10 08	+11.1	-21.2	10 15	+10.9	-20.9	10 33	-5.0			VENUS	2.8	-3.0	9.2	2.0-2.5
10 21	+11.2	-21.1	10 27	+11.0	-20.8	10 46	-4.9			Jan. 1-Sept. 27	3.0	-3.1	9.8	2.5-2.8
10 34	+11.3	-21.0	10 40	+11.1	-20.7	11 00	-4.8		0 + 0.1	42	3.2	-3.2	10.5	3.0-3.0
10 47	+11.4	-20.9	10 54	+11.2	-20.6	11 14	-4.7			Sept. 28-Nov. 13	3.4	-3.3	11.2	See table
11 01	+11.5	-20.8	11 08	+11.3	-20.5	11 29	-4.6		0 + 0.2		3.6	-3.4	11.9	←
11 15	+11.6	-20.7	11 23	+11.4	-20.4	11 45	-4.5			Nov. 14-Dec. 10	3.8	-3.5	12.6	m
11 30	+11.7	-20.6	11 38	+11.5	-20.3	12 01	-4.4		47 + 0.2		4.0	-3.6	13.3	20-7.9
11 46	+11.8	-20.5	12 10	+11.6	-20.2	12 18	-4.3			Dec. 11-Dec. 26	4.3	-3.7	14.1	22-8.3
12 02	+11.9	-20.4	12 28	+11.7	-20.1	12 35	-4.2		0 + 0.3		4.5	-3.8	14.9	24-8.6
12 19	+12.0	-20.3	12 46	+11.8	-20.0	12 54	-4.1			Nov. 14-Dec. 10	4.7	-3.9	15.7	26-9.0
12 37	+12.1	-20.2	13 05	+11.9	-19.9	13 13	-4.0			Dec. 27-Dec. 31	5.0	-4.0	16.5	28-9.3
12 55	+12.2	-20.1	13 24	+12.0	-19.8	13 33	-3.9		0 + 0.4		5.2	-4.1	17.4	
13 14	+12.3	-20.0	13 45	+12.1	-19.7	13 54	-3.8			Dec. 27-Dec. 31	5.5	-4.2	18.3	30-9.6
13 35	+12.4	-19.9	14 07	+12.2	-19.6	14 16	-3.7		11 + 0.5		5.8	-4.3	19.1	32-10.0
13 56	+12.5	-19.8	14 30	+12.3	-19.5	14 40	-3.6				6.1	-4.4	20.1	34-10.3
14 18	+12.6	-19.7	14 54	+12.4	-19.4	15 04	-3.5			Dec. 27-Dec. 31	6.3	-4.5	21.0	36-10.6
14 42	+12.7	-19.6	15 19	+12.5	-19.3	15 30	-3.4		0 + 0.5		6.6	-4.6	22.0	38-10.8
15 06	+12.8	-19.5	15 46	+12.6	-19.2	15 57	-3.3				6.9	-4.7	22.9	
15 32	+12.9	-19.4	16 14	+12.7	-19.1	16 26	-3.2		6 + 0.6		7.2	-4.8	23.9	40-11.1
15 59	+13.0	-19.3	16 44	+12.8	-19.0	16 56	-3.1		31 + 0.7		7.5	-4.9	24.9	42-11.4
16 28	+13.1	-19.2	17 15	+12.9	-18.9	17 28	-3.0				7.9	-5.0	26.0	44-11.7
16 59	+13.2	-19.1	17 48	+13.0	-18.8	18 02	-2.9			MARS	8.2	-5.1	27.1	46-11.9
17 32	+13.3	-19.0	18 24	+13.1	-18.7	18 38	-2.8			Jan. 1-Dec. 31	8.5	-5.2	28.1	48-12.2
18 06	+13.4	-18.9	19 01	+13.2	-18.6	19 17	-2.7		0 + 0.1		8.8	-5.3	29.2	ft.
18 42	+13.5	-18.8	19 42	+13.3	-18.5	19 58	-2.6				9.2	-5.4	30.4	2-1.4
19 21	+13.6	-18.7	20 25	+13.4	-18.4	20 42	-2.5				9.5	-5.5	31.5	4-1.9
20 03	+13.7	-18.6	21 11	+13.5	-18.3	21 28	-2.4				9.9	-5.6	32.7	6-2.4
20 48	+13.8	-18.5	22 00	+13.6	-18.2	22 19	-2.3				10.3	-5.7	33.9	8-2.7
21 35	+13.9	-18.4	22 54	+13.7	-18.1	23 13	-2.2				10.6	-5.8	35.1	10-3.1
22 26	+14.0	-18.3	23 51	+13.8	-18.0	24 11	-2.1				11.0	-5.9	36.3	See table
23 22	+14.1	-18.2	24 53	+13.9	-17.9	25 14	-2.0				11.4	-6.0	37.6	←
24 21	+14.2	-18.1	26 00	+14.0	-17.8	26 22	-1.9				11.8	-6.1	38.9	ft.
25 26	+14.3	-18.0	27 13	+14.1	-17.7	27 36	-1.8				12.2	-6.2	40.1	70-8.1
26 36	+14.4	-17.9	28 33	+14.2	-17.6	28 56	-1.7				12.6	-6.3	41.5	75-8.4
27 52	+14.5	-17.8	30 00	+14.3	-17.5	30 24	-1.6				13.0	-6.4	42.8	80-8.7
29 15	+14.6	-17.7	31 35	+14.4	-17.4	32 00	-1.5				13.4	-6.5	44.2	85-8.9
30 46	+14.7	-17.6	33 20	+14.5	-17.3	33 45	-1.4				13.8	-6.6	45.5	90-9.2
32 26	+14.8	-17.5	35 17	+14.6	-17.2	35 40	-1.3				14.2	-6.7	46.9	95-9.5
34 17	+14.9	-17.4	37 26	+14.7	-17.1	37 48	-1.2				14.7	-6.8	48.4	
36 20	+15.0	-17.3	39 50	+14.8	-17.0	40 08	-1.1				15.1	-6.9	49.8	
38 36	+15.1	-17.2	42 31	+14.9	-16.9	42 44	-1.0				15.5	-7.0	51.3	100-9.7
41 08	+15.2	-17.1	45 31	+15.0	-16.8	45 36	-0.9				16.0	-7.1	52.8	105-9.9
43 59	+15.3	-17.0	48 55	+15.1	-16.7	48 47	-0.8				16.5	-7.2	54.3	110-10.2
47 10	+15.4	-16.9	52 44	+15.2	-16.6	52 18	-0.7				16.9	-7.3	55.8	115-10.4
50 46	+15.5	-16.8	57 02	+15.3	-16.5	56 11	-0.6				17.4	-7.4	57.4	120-10.6
54 49	+15.6	-16.7	61 51	+15.4	-16.4	60 28	-0.5				17.9	-7.5	58.9	125-10.8
59 23	+15.7	-16.6	67 17	+15.5	-16.3	65 08	-0.4				18.4	-7.6	60.5	
64 30	+15.8	-16.5	73 16	+15.6	-16.2	70 11	-0.3				18.8	-7.7	62.1	130-11.1
70 12	+15.9	-16.4	79 43	+15.7	-16.1	75 34	-0.2				19.3	-7.8	63.8	135-11.3
76 26	+16.0	-16.3	86 32	+15.8	-16.0	81 13	-0.1				19.8	-7.9	65.4	140-11.5
83 05	+16.1	-16.2	90 00	+15.9	-15.9	87 03	0.0				20.4	-8.0	67.1	145-11.7
90 00						90 00	0.0				20.9	-8.1	68.8	150-11.9
											21.4	-8.1	70.5	155-12.1

App. Alt. — Apparent altitude — Sextant altitude corrected for index error and dip.
For daylight observations of Venus, see page 260.

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Part Thirteen: Starfinder Problems

The Starfinder (2102-D) is an instrument used for identifying stars and planets based on their azimuth (bearing) and altitude (height). Additionally, it can be used as a planning tool to identify the best stars and planets for fixes at a later time.

Star Identification Problems

Problem 13-1 (CG-289). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve star identification problems using the Starfinder.

On 17 March your 1845 DR position is latitude 25° 10.0' N, longitude 66° 48.0' W. You observe an unidentified star bearing 320° T at an observed altitude (ho) of 50° 02.9'. The chronometer reads 10h 47m 49s and is 1m 54s fast. What star did you observe?

Answer: Mirfak.

Step 1: Determine the correct chronometer time of the sight.
 Chronometer: 10h 47m 49s
 Chronometer error: 1m 54s fast
 Correct chronometer time: 10:47:49 – 00:01:54 = 10:45:55

Step 2: Determine the GMT of the sight.
 Chronometer: 10h 45m 55s
 1845 ZT DR Longitude: 66° 48.0' W corresponds to (+4 ZD)
 GMT of sight: 22:45:55

Step 3: Determine the GHA of Aries for the time of the sight.
 GHA Aries (hours): 145° 23.1'
 GHA Aries (increment): 11° 30.6'
 GHA Aries (Total): 145° 23.1' + 11° 30.6' = 156° 53.7'

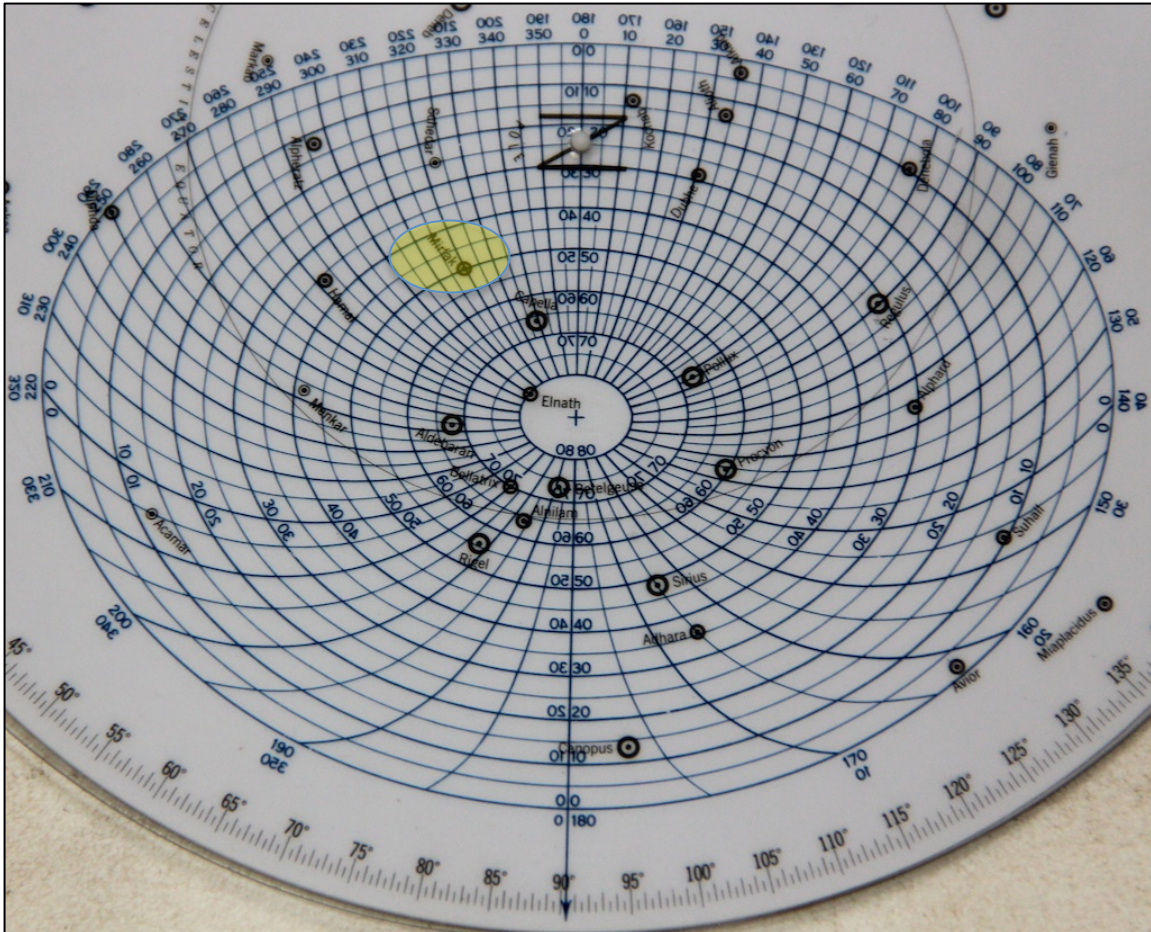
Step 4: Determine the LHA of Aries for the time of the sight.
 GHA Aries: 156° 53.7'
 DR Longitude: 66° 48.0' W (W longitude subtract, E longitude add)
 LHA Aries: 156° 53.7' – 66° 48.0' W = 90° 05.7'

Step 5: Set up the Starfinder.
 LHA Aries: 90° 05.7'
 Observer's Latitude (nearest incremental degree): 25° N

G.M.T.	ARIES	
	d	'
17 00	174	28.8
01	189	31.3
02	204	33.8
03	219	36.2
04	234	38.7
05	249	41.2
06	264	43.6
07	279	46.1
08	294	48.6
09	309	51.0
10	324	53.5
11	339	55.9
12	354	58.4
13	10	00.9
14	25	03.3
15	40	05.8
16	55	08.3
17	70	10.7
18	85	13.2
19	100	15.7
20	115	18.1
21	130	20.6
22	145	23.1
23	160	25.5

m	SUN	ARIES
45	PLANETS	
55	11 28.8	11 30.6
56	11 29.0	11 30.9
57	11 29.3	11 31.1
58	11 29.5	11 31.4
59	11 29.8	11 31.6

Step 6: Search the Starfinder field based on the given altitude and azimuth.
Observed altitude (ho): $50^{\circ} 02.9'$
Observed azimuth: $320^{\circ} T$



Step 7: Identify the observed body.
Mirfak is the closest body to the observed altitude and azimuth.

Problem 13-2 (CG-396). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve star identification problems using a Starfinder.

On 23 September, while taking stars for an evening fix, an unidentified star is observed bearing 261° T at an observed altitude (ho) of 61° 35'. Your 1836 zone time DR position is latitude 25° 18' S, longitude 162° 36' E. The chronometer reads 07h 34m 12s, and the chronometer error is 1m 54s slow. Your vessel is steaming on a course of 230° T at a speed of 18 knots. What star did you observe?

Answer: Antares.

Step 1: Determine the correct chronometer time of the sight.

Chronometer: 7h 34m 12s

Chronometer error: 1m 54s slow

Correct chronometer time: 07:34:12 + 00:01:54 = 07:36:06

Step 2: Determine the GMT of the sight.

Chronometer: 07h 36m 06s

1836 ZT DR Longitude: 162° 36.0' E corresponds to (-11 ZD)

GMT of sight: 07:36:06

Step 3: Determine the GHA of Aries for the time of the sight.

GHA Aries (hours): 107° 02.4'

GHA Aries (increment): 9° 03.0'

GHA Aries (Total): 107° 02.4' + 9° 03.0' = 116° 05.4'

Step 4: Determine the LHA of Aries for the time of the sight.

GHA Aries: 116° 05.4'

DR Longitude: 162° 36.0' E (E longitude add, W longitude subtract)

LHA Aries: 116° 05.4' + 162° 36.0' W = 278° 41.4'

Step 5: Set up the Starfinder.

LHA Aries: 278° 41.4'

Observer's Latitude (nearest incremental degree): 25° S

Step 6: Search the Starfinder field based on the given altitude and azimuth.

Observed altitude (ho): 61° 35.0'

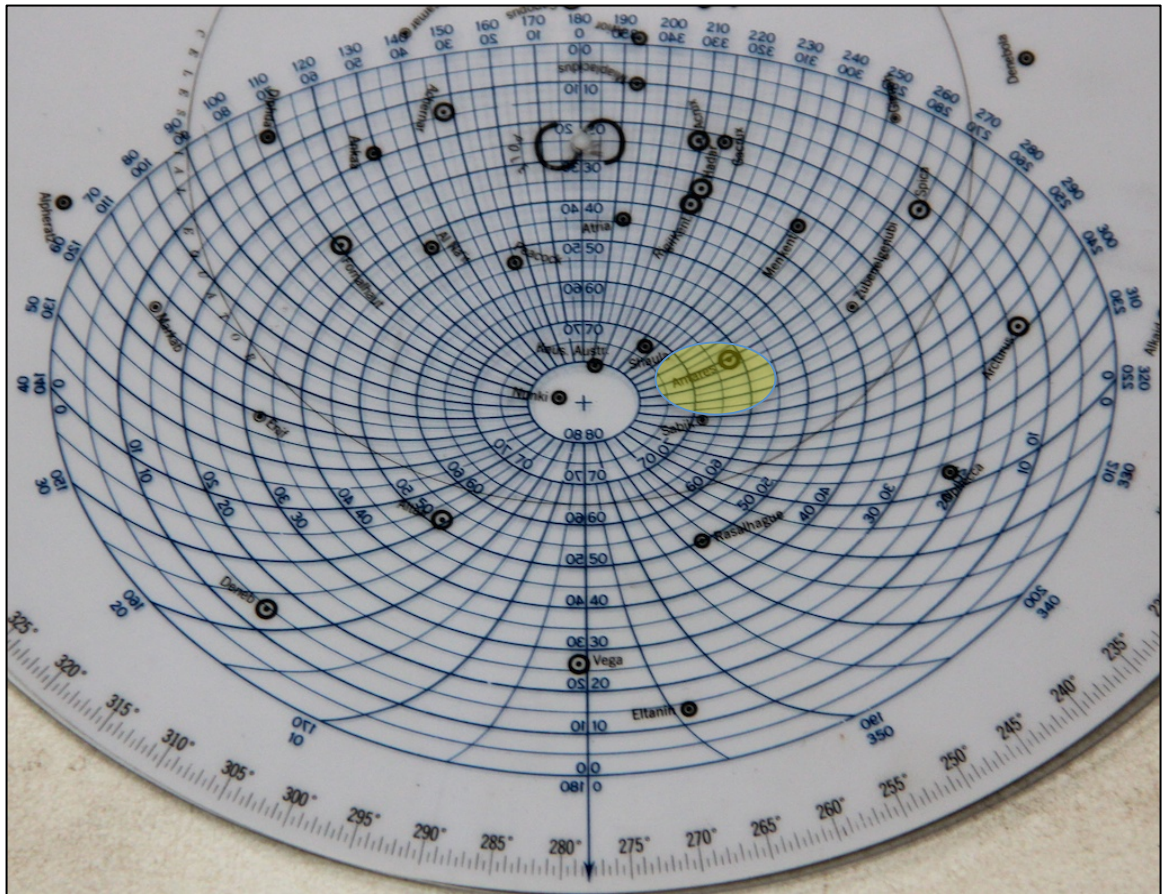
Observed azimuth: 261° T

Step 7: Identify the observed body.

Antares is the closest body to the observed altitude and azimuth.

23	00	1 45.2
	01	16 47.6
	02	31 50.1
	03	46 52.6
	04	61 55.0
	05	76 57.5
	06	92 00.0
	07	107 02.4
W	08	122 04.9
E	09	137 07.4
D	10	152 09.8
N	11	167 12.3
E	12	182 14.7
S	13	197 17.2
D	14	212 19.7
A	15	227 22.1
Y	16	242 24.6
	17	257 27.1
	18	272 29.5
	19	287 32.0
	20	302 34.5
	21	317 36.9
	22	332 39.4
	23	347 41.9

^m 36	SUN PLANETS	ARIES
s	o ' "	o ' "
00	9 00-0	9 01-5
01	9 00-3	9 01-7
02	9 00-5	9 02-0
03	9 00-8	9 02-2
04	9 01-0	9 02-5
05	9 01-3	9 02-7
06	9 01-5	9 03-0
07	9 01-8	9 03-2
08	9 02-0	9 03-5
09	9 02-3	9 03-7



Fix Preparation Problems Involving Stars

Problem 13-3 (CG-443). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve star fix preparation problems using the Starfinder.

On 28 February, your 1850 zone time DR position is latitude $27^{\circ} 49.0' N$, longitude $159^{\circ} 24.0' W$. Considering their magnitude, azimuth, and altitude, which group includes the three stars best suited for a fix at star time?

- a) Rigel, Schedar, Regulus- correct
- b) Sirius, Mirfak, Elnath
- c) Hamal, Alkaid, Canopus
- d) Bellatrix, Vega, Regulus

Step 1: Determine the approximate time of star time.
In this problem, no course or speed is given, so you may assume that star time is approximately 1850 ZT.

Step 2: Determine the GMT of the sight.
Chronometer: 1850 ZT
DR Longitude: $159^{\circ} 24.0' W$ corresponds to (+11 ZD)
GMT of sight: 0550 GMT, 1 March

Step 3: Determine the GHA of Aries for the time of the sight.
GHA Aries (hours): $233^{\circ} 54.9'$
GHA Aries (increment): $12^{\circ} 32.1'$
GHA Aries (Total): $233^{\circ} 54.9' + 12^{\circ} 32.1' = 246^{\circ} 27.0'$

Step 4: Determine the LHA of Aries for the time of the sight.
GHA Aries: $246^{\circ} 27.0'$
DR Longitude: $159^{\circ} 24.0' W$ (W longitude subtract, E longitude add)
LHA Aries: $246^{\circ} 27.0' - 159^{\circ} 24.0' W = 87^{\circ} 03.0'$

		ARIES	
G. M. T.		G. H. A.	
1	00	158	42.6
	01	173	45.1
	02	188	47.5
	03	203	50.0
	04	218	52.5
	05	233	54.9
	06	248	57.4
	07	263	59.9
	08	279	02.3
S	09	294	04.8
U	10	309	07.3
N	11	324	09.7
D	12	339	12.2
A	13	354	14.7
Y	14	9	17.1
	15	24	19.6
	16	39	22.0
	17	54	24.5
	18	69	27.0
	19	84	29.4
	20	99	31.9
	21	114	34.4
	22	129	36.8
	23	144	39.3

50^m	SUN PLANETS	ARIES
s	o	'
00	12 30-0	12 32-1
01	12 30-3	12 32-3
02	12 30-5	12 32-6
03	12 30-8	12 32-8
04	12 31-0	12 33-1

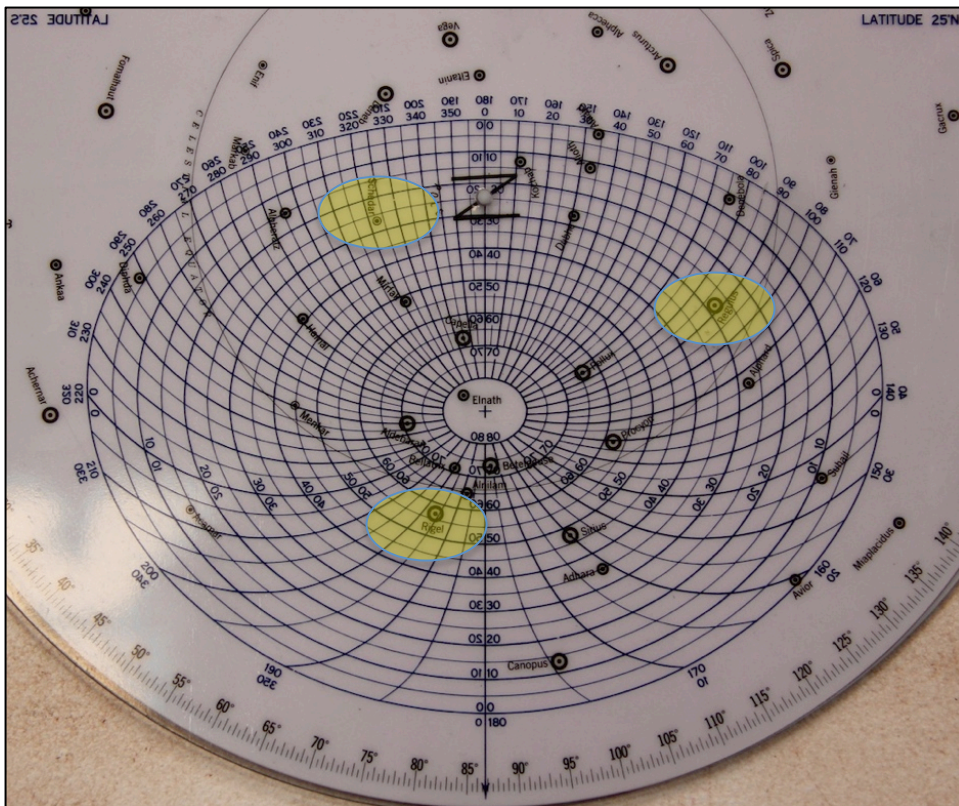
Step 5: Set up the Starfinder.

LHA Aries: $87^{\circ} 03.0'$

Observer's Latitude (nearest incremental degree): 25°N

Step 6: Examine the given stars on the Starfinder and make the best selection.

- a. **Rigel, Schedar, Regulus:** distributed at appropriate azimuths and altitudes.
- b. Sirius, Mirfak, Elnath: Elnath is too high in the sky, and Sirius/Mirfak are nearly exactly opposite in the sky.
- c. Hamal, Alkaid, Canopus: Canopus is too low in the sky and Alkaid is on the horizon.
- d. Bellatrix, Vega, Regulus: Bellatrix is too high in the sky and Vega is below the horizon.



Problem 13-4 (CG-392). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve star fix preparation problems from a moving vessel using the Starfinder.

On 23 March, your 1600 zone time DR position is latitude $27^{\circ} 16.3' N$, longitude $156^{\circ} 48.2' W$. You are on course $063^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 18 knots. Considering their magnitude, azimuth, and altitude, which group includes the three best stars suited for a fix at star time?

- a) *Arcturus, Regulus, Sirius*
- b) *Procyon, Sirius, Capella*
- c) *Hamal, Rigel, Alpheratz* - correct
- d) *Betelgeuse, Dubhe, Regulus*

Lat.	Sunset		Twilight		Moonset									
	h	m	Civil	Naut.	23	24	25	26						
N 72	18	37	19	47	21	25	06	28	06	15	05	57	05	24
N 70	18	34	19	36	21	00	06	39	06	33	06	26	06	18
68	18	31	19	28	20	41	06	47	06	47	06	48	06	51
66	18	29	19	21	20	27	06	54	06	59	07	05	07	15
64	18	27	19	15	20	15	07	01	07	09	07	19	07	34
62	18	25	19	10	20	05	07	06	07	17	07	31	07	49
60	18	24	19	06	19	57	07	11	07	25	07	41	08	02
N 58	18	23	19	02	19	50	07	15	07	31	07	50	08	14
56	18	22	18	59	19	44	07	18	07	37	07	58	08	23
54	18	21	18	56	19	39	07	22	07	42	08	05	08	32
52	18	20	18	54	19	34	07	25	07	47	08	11	08	40
50	18	19	18	51	19	30	07	27	07	51	08	17	08	47
45	18	17	18	47	19	21	07	33	08	00	08	29	09	02
N 40	18	16	18	43	19	15	07	38	08	08	08	39	09	14
35	18	15	18	40	19	10	07	43	08	14	08	48	09	25
30	18	14	18	38	19	06	07	47	08	21	08	56	09	34
20	18	12	18	34	19	00	07	53	08	30	09	09	09	50
N 10	18	11	18	32	18	56	07	59	08	39	09	21	10	04
0	18	10	18	30	18	54	08	05	08	48	09	32	10	17
S 10	18	08	18	29	18	54	08	10	08	56	09	43	10	30
20	18	07	18	29	18	55	08	16	09	05	09	54	10	44
30	18	06	18	30	18	58	08	23	09	15	10	08	11	00
35	18	06	18	31	19	00	08	27	09	21	10	16	11	10
40	18	05	18	32	19	04	08	31	09	28	10	24	11	21
45	18	05	18	34	19	08	08	36	09	36	10	35	11	33
S 50	18	04	18	36	19	14	08	42	09	45	10	48	11	49
52	18	03	18	37	19	16	08	45	09	50	10	53	11	56
54	18	03	18	38	19	20	08	48	09	55	11	00	12	04
56	18	03	18	40	19	23	08	52	10	00	11	07	12	13
58	18	02	18	41	19	28	08	56	10	06	11	15	12	23
S 60	18	02	18	43	19	32	09	00	10	13	11	25	12	35

Step 1: Determine the approximate time of star time.

Based on the DR position, star time is closer to 1900 than 1600 for 23 March.

Step 2: Advance the ship's DR position from 1600 to 1900 (for detailed explanation, see Part 5, Great Circles and Sailings Problems, or Part 9, Time of Phenomenon Problems).

1600 DR position: $27^{\circ} 16.3' N$, $156^{\circ} 48.2' W$
 1900 DR position: $27^{\circ} 40.8' N$, $155^{\circ} 54.0' W$

Step 3: Determine the GMT of the sight.

Chronometer: 1900 ZT
 DR Longitude: $155^{\circ} 54.0' W$ corresponds to (+10 ZD)
 GMT of sight: 0500 GMT, 24 March

Step 4: Determine the GHA of Aries for the time of the sight.

GHA Aries (hours/total): $256^{\circ} 35.1'$

Step 5: Determine the LHA of Aries for the time of the sight.

GHA Aries: $256^{\circ} 35.1'$
 DR Longitude: $155^{\circ} 54.0' W$ (W longitude subtract, E longitude add)
 LHA Aries: $256^{\circ} 35.1' - 155^{\circ} 54.0' W = \underline{100^{\circ} 41.1'}$

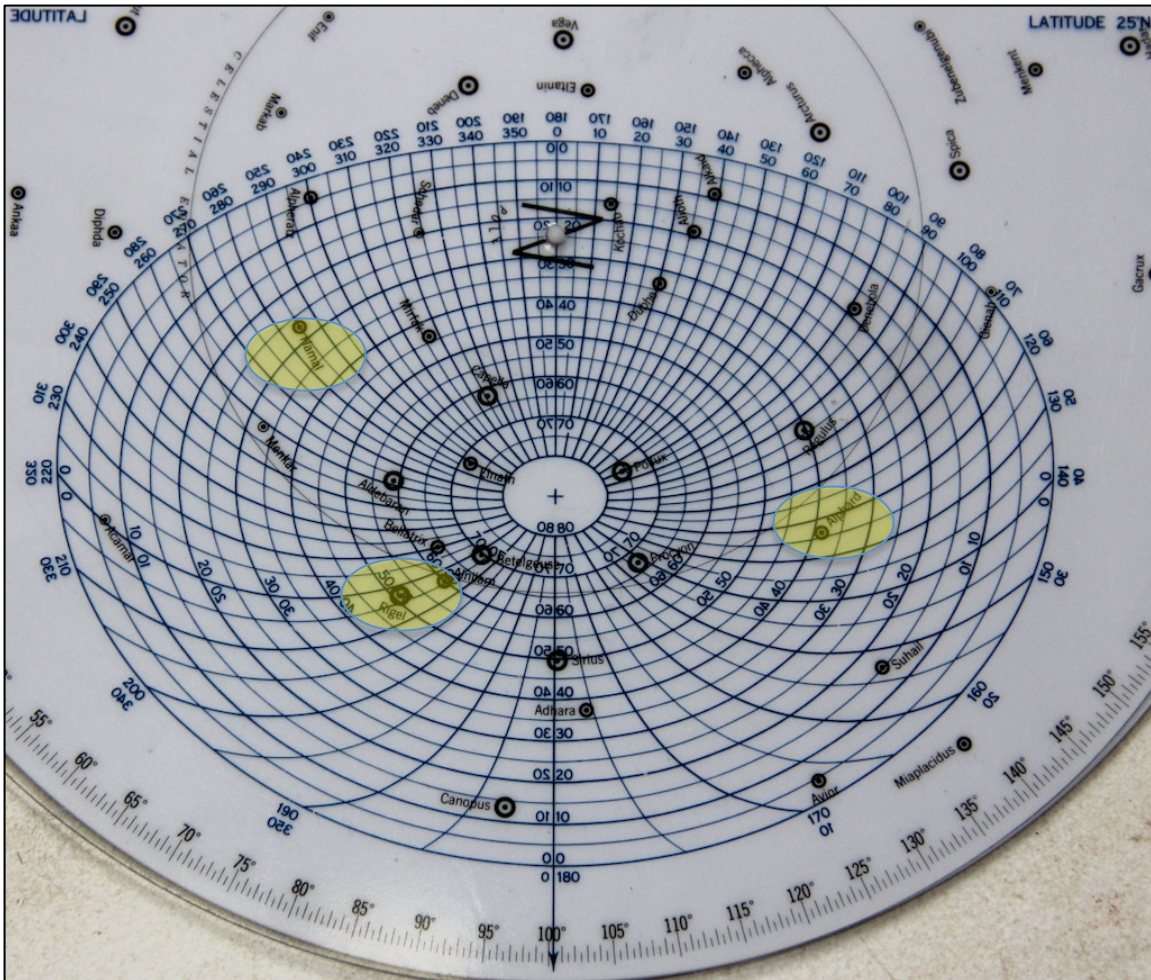
Step 6: Set up the Starfinder.

LHA Aries: $100^{\circ} 41.1'$
 Observer's Latitude (nearest incremental degree): $25^{\circ} N$

24 00	181	22.8	
01	196	25.3	
02	211	27.7	
03	226	30.2	
04	241	32.7	
05	256	35.1	
06	271	37.6	
07	286	40.1	
08	301	42.5	
T	09	316	45.0
U	10	331	47.5
E	11	346	49.9
S	12	1	52.4
D	13	16	54.8
A	14	31	57.3
Y	15	46	59.8
16	62	02.2	
17	77	04.7	
18	92	07.2	
19	107	09.6	
20	122	12.1	
21	137	14.6	
22	152	17.0	
23	167	19.5	

Step 7: Examine the given stars on the Starfinder and make the best selection.

- Arcturus, Regulus, Sirius: Arcturus is below the horizon.
- Procyon, Sirius, Capella: Capella and Procyon are nearly opposite.
- Hamal, Rigel, Alphard**: distributed at appropriate azimuths and altitudes.
- Betelgeuse, Dubhe, Regulus: Betelgeuse is too high in the sky and nearly opposite Dubhe.



Fix Preparation Problems Involving Stars and Planets

Problem 13-5 (CG-263). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve star and planet fix preparation problems using the Starfinder.

On 16 July, your 1920 zone time DR position is latitude 25° 36.0' N, longitude 172° 18.9' W. Considering their magnitude, azimuth, and altitude, which group includes the three bodies best suited for a fix at star time?

- a) *Rassalhague, Spica, Arcturus*
- b) *Venus, Antares, Vega- correct*
- c) *Vega, Mars, Antares*
- d) *Saturn, Acrux, Spica*

Step 1: Determine the approximate time of star time.
In this problem, no course or speed is given, so you may assume that star time is approximately 1920 ZT.

Step 2: Determine the GMT of the sight.
Chronometer: 1920 ZT
DR Longitude: 172° 18.9' W corresponds to (+11 ZD)
GMT of sight: 0620 GMT, 17 July

Step 3: Determine the GHA of Aries for the time of the sight.
GHA Aries (hours): 24° 58.5' (see next page for table)
GHA Aries (increment): 5° 00.8'
GHA Aries (Total): 24° 58.5' + 5° 00.8' = 29° 59.3'

^m 20	SUN PLANETS	ARIES
^s 00	5 00-0	5 00-8
01	5 00-3	5 01-1
02	5 00-5	5 01-3
03	5 00-8	5 01-6
04	5 01-0	5 01-8

Step 4: Determine the LHA of Aries for the time of the sight.
GHA Aries: 29° 59.3'
DR Longitude: 172° 18.9' W (W longitude subtract, E longitude add)
LHA Aries: 29° 59.3' (+360°) - 172° 18.9' W = 217° 40.4'

Step 5: Determine the SHA, Right Ascension and Declination of each planet listed.

Venus:

SHA = 217° 26.2'
RA = 360° - 217° 26.2' = 142° 33.8'
Declination = N 15° 58.9'

Mars:

SHA = 271° 45.4'
RA = 360 - 271° 45.4 = 88° 14.6'
Declination = N 23° 54.4'

Saturn:

SHA = 175° 03.9'

RA = 360° - 175° 03.9' = 184° 56.1'

Declination = N 0° 23.2'

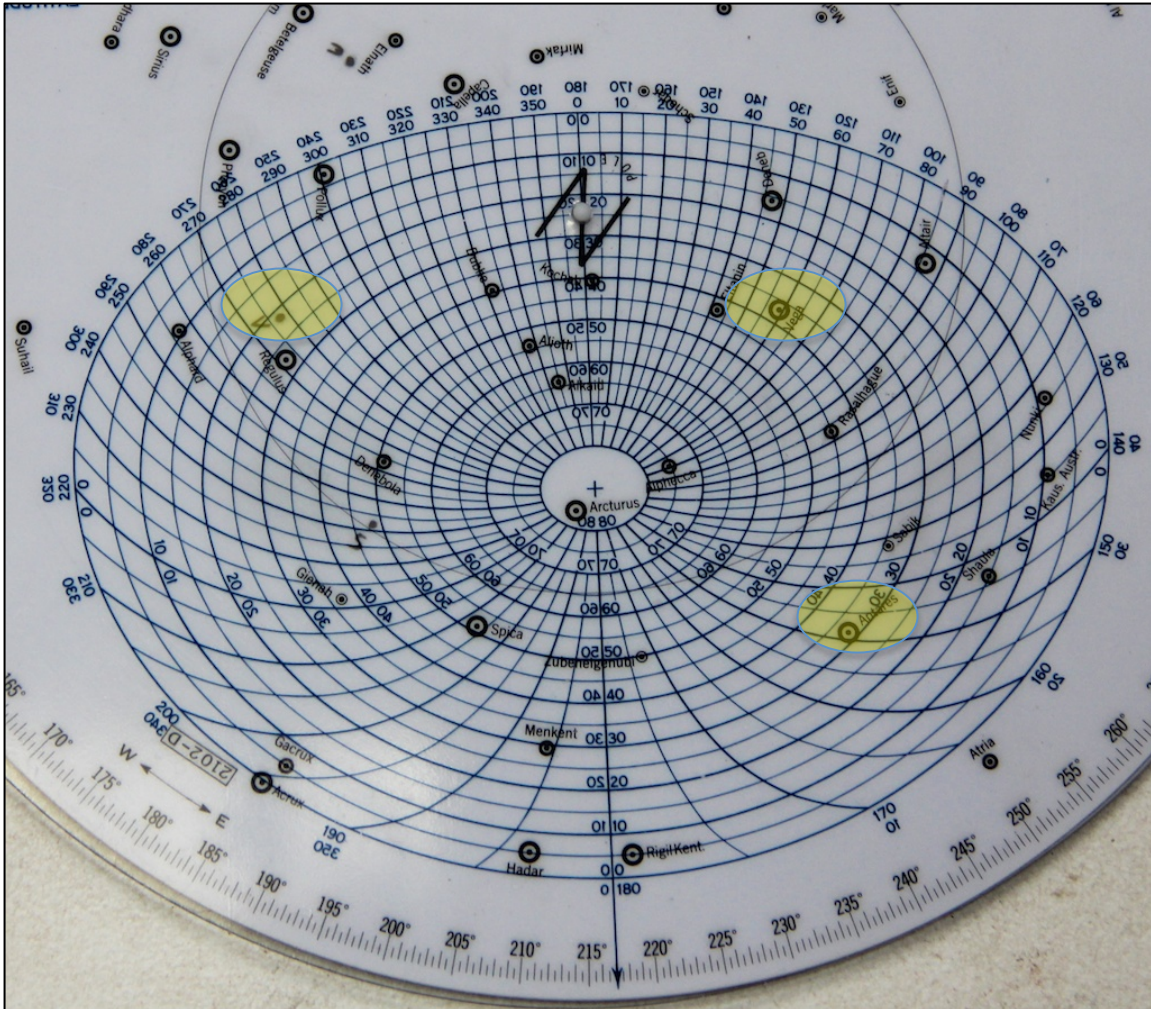
G.M.T.	ARIES		VENUS -3.3		MARS +1.7		JUPITER -1.5		SATURN +1.2			
	G.H.A.	G.H.A.	Dec.	G.H.A.	Dec.	G.H.A.	Dec.	G.H.A.	Dec.			
d h	o /	o /	o /	o /	o /	o /	o /	o /	o /	o /	o /	o /
17 00	294 43.8	150 58.3 N16	05.2	205 44.6 N23	54.2	110 36.8 S 0	25.8	109 44.1 N 0	23.7	Mirfak	309 15.5 N49	47.5
01	309 46.2	165 57.8	04.2	220 45.3	54.3	125 39.0	25.9	124 46.4	23.6	Nunki	76 28.1 S26	19.2
02	324 48.7	180 57.3	03.2	235 45.9	54.3	140 41.2	26.0	139 48.8	23.5	Peacock	53 56.9 S56	47.6
03	339 51.1	195 56.8	02.3	250 46.5	54.3	155 43.3	26.2	154 51.1	23.4	Pollux	243 57.9 N28	04.3
04	354 53.6	210 56.2	01.3	265 47.1	54.4	170 45.5	26.3	169 53.4	23.4	Procyon	245 25.5 N 5	16.4
05	9 56.1	225 55.7	16 00.3	280 47.7	54.4	185 47.7	26.5	184 55.7	23.3			
06	24 58.5	240 55.2 N15	59.3	295 48.3 N23	54.4	200 49.8 S 0	26.6	199 58.0 N 0	23.2	Rasalhague	96 28.8 N12	34.5
07	40 01.0	255 54.7	58.3	310 48.9	54.5	215 52.0	26.7	215 00.3	23.1	Regulus	208 09.7 N12	03.6
08	55 03.5	270 54.2	57.3	325 49.5	54.5	230 54.2	26.9	230 02.7	23.1	Rigel	281 35.7 S 8	13.4
F 09	70 05.9	285 53.7	56.3	340 50.2	54.6	245 56.3	27.0	245 05.0	23.0	Rigel Kent.	140 24.8 S60	45.6
R 10	85 08.4	300 53.2	55.3	355 50.8	54.6	260 58.5	27.1	260 07.3	22.9	Sabik	102 40.2 S15	42.1
I 11	100 10.9	315 52.7	54.3	10 51.4	54.6	276 00.7	27.3	275 09.6	22.8			
D 12	115 13.3	330 52.2 N15	53.4	25 52.0 N23	54.7	291 02.8 S 0	27.4	290 11.9 N 0	22.8	Schedar	350 08.2 N56	25.8
A 13	130 15.8	345 51.7	52.4	40 52.6	54.7	306 05.0	27.6	305 14.2	22.7	Shaula	96 54.6 S37	05.4
Y 14	145 18.2	0 51.2	51.4	55 53.2	54.7	321 07.2	27.7	320 16.5	22.6	Sirius	258 55.5 S16	41.4
15	160 20.7	15 50.6	50.4	70 53.8	54.8	336 09.3	27.8	335 18.9	22.6	Spica	158 56.9 S11	03.8
16	175 23.2	30 50.1	49.4	85 54.5	54.8	351 11.5	28.0	350 21.2	22.5	Suhail	223 10.8 S43	21.5
17	190 25.6	45 49.6	48.4	100 55.1	54.8	6 13.6	28.1	5 23.5	22.4			
18	205 28.1	60 49.1 N15	47.4	115 55.7 N23	54.9	21 15.8 S 0	28.3	20 25.8 N 0	22.3	Vega	80 55.0 N38	46.1
19	220 30.6	75 48.6	46.4	130 56.3	54.9	36 18.0	28.4	35 28.1	22.3	Zuben'ubi	137 32.3 S15	57.9
20	235 33.0	90 48.1	45.4	145 56.9	54.9	51 20.1	28.5	50 30.4	22.2		S.H.A.	Mer. Pass.
21	250 35.5	105 47.6	44.4	160 57.5	54.9	66 22.3	28.7	65 32.7	22.1	Venus	217 26.2	13 56
22	265 38.0	120 47.1	43.4	175 58.1	55.0	81 24.5	28.8	80 35.1	22.0	Mars	271 45.4	10 18
23	280 40.4	135 46.6	42.4	190 58.8	55.0	96 26.6	28.9	95 37.4	22.0	Jupiter	176 00.1	16 39
										Saturn	175 03.9	16 42
Mer. Pass.	h m	4 24.3	° -0.5	d 1.0	v 0.6	d 0.0	v 2.2	d 0.1	v 2.3	d 0.1		

Step 6: Plot the planets on the Starfinder using the planet disk.



Step 7: Set up the Starfinder.
LHA Aries: $217^{\circ} 40.4'$
Observer's latitude (nearest incremental degree): 25° N

- Step 8: Use the Starfinder to make the best selection.
- Rassalhague, Spica, Arcturus: Arcturus is too high in the sky.
 - Venus, Antares, Vega**: distributed at appropriate altitudes and azimuths.
 - Vega, Mars, Antares: Mars is below the horizon.
 - Saturn, Acrux, Spica: Acrux is below the horizon.



Additional Problems and Answers

All of the following questions labeled “CG” were taken directly from the 2013 USCG test bank and illustrate the concepts in this Part. Note – not all problems have been worked and are subject to occasional errors in the database. For more problems and answers, see the USCG database of questions (database information located in the preface).

Problem CG-40. At 0520 zone time, on 17 March while taking stars for a morning fix, you observe an unidentified star bearing $050^{\circ} T$ at an observed altitude (ho) of $45^{\circ} 00.0'$. Your DR position at the time of the sight is latitude $27^{\circ} 23.0' N$, longitude $39^{\circ} 42.0' W$. The chronometer time of the sight is 08h 22m 15s and the chronometer error is 1m 45s fast. Your vessel is steaming on a course of $300^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 18 knots. What star did you observe?

- a) Altair
- b) Alkaid
- c) Arcturus
- d) Deneb- correct

Problem CG-77. At 1845 zone time on 17 March, while taking stars for an evening fix, you observe an unidentified star bearing $200^{\circ} T$ at an observed altitude of $53^{\circ} 45.0'$. Your DR position at the time of the sight is latitude $25^{\circ} 10.0' N$, longitude $66^{\circ} 48.0' W$. The chronometer time of the sight is 10h 47m 49s and the chronometer error is 1m 54s fast. Your vessel is steaming on a course of 290° at a speed of 18 knots. What star did you observe?

- a) Altair
- b) Mirfak
- c) Pollux
- d) Rigel- correct

Problem CG-203. On 12 June, your 1945 DR position is latitude $21^{\circ} 47.0' N$, longitude $46^{\circ} 52.0' W$ when you observe a faint unidentifiable star through a break in the clouds. The star bears $130^{\circ} T$ at a sextant altitude (hs) of $45^{\circ} 21.2'$. The index error is 0.5' on the arc and the height of eye is 45 feet. The chronometer reads 10h 43m 27s and the chronometer error is 1m 46s slow. What star did you observe?

Note- for this problem, it is necessary to use the SHA tables in the back of the nautical almanac.

- a) Theta Carinae
- b) Epsilon Leonis
- c) Beta Librae- correct
- d) Zeta Puppis

Problem CG-226. On 14 January your 0550 zone time DR position is latitude $25^{\circ} 26.0'$ N, longitude $38^{\circ} 16.0'$ W. You observe an unidentifiable star bearing 004.5° T, at an observed altitude (ho) of $40^{\circ} 10.0'$. The chronometer reads 08h 48m 51s and is 01m 22s slow. What star did you observe?

- a) Gienah
- b) Kochab- correct
- c) Gacrux
- d) Eltanin

Problem CG-289. On 17 March your 1845 DR position is latitude $25^{\circ} 10.0'$ N, longitude $66^{\circ} 48.0'$ W. You observe an unidentified star bearing 320° T at an observed altitude (ho) of $50^{\circ} 02.9'$. The chronometer reads 10h 47m 49s and is 1m 54s fast. What star did you observe?

- a) Capella
- b) Mirfak- correct
- c) Pollux
- d) Rigel

Problem CG-341. On 22 April, your 1852 zone time DR position is latitude $23^{\circ} 54.5'$ N, longitude $117^{\circ} 36.8'$ W. You observe an unidentifiable star bearing 259° T at an observed altitude (ho) of $41^{\circ} 15.2'$. The chronometer reads 02h 54m 53s and is 02m 51s fast. What star did you observe?

- a) Diphda
- b) Betelgeuse- correct
- c) Gienah
- d) Arcturus

Problem CG-396. On 23 September, while taking stars for an evening fix, an unidentified star is observed bearing 261° T at an observed altitude (ho) of $61^{\circ} 35'$. Your 1836 zone time DR position is latitude $25^{\circ} 18'$ S, longitude $162^{\circ} 36'$ E. The chronometer reads 07h 34m 12s, and the chronometer error is 1m 54s slow. Your vessel is steaming on a course of 230° T at a speed of 18 knots. What star did you observe?

- a) Antares- correct
- b) Canopus
- c) Achernar
- d) Sirius

Problem CG-185. On 11 November, your 0200 zone time DR position is latitude $26^{\circ} 32'$ S, longitude $154^{\circ} 16'$ E. You are on course 058° T at a speed of 21 knots. Considering their magnitude, azimuth, and altitude, which group includes the three bodies best suited for a fix at star time?

- a) *Polaris, Regulus, Rigel*
- b) *Jupiter, Spica, Canopus*
- c) *Saturn, Peacock, Rigel*
- d) *Mars, Betelgeuse, Miaplacidus- correct*

Problem CG-263. On 16 July, your 1920 zone time DR position is latitude 25° 36.0' N, longitude 172° 18.9' W. Considering their magnitude, azimuth, and altitude, which group includes the three bodies best suited for a fix at star time?

- a) *Rassalhague, Spica, Arcturus*
- b) *Venus, Antares, Vega- correct*
- c) *Vega, Mars, Antares*
- d) *Saturn, Acrux, Spica*

Problem CG-282. On 17 July your 1951 zone time DR position is latitude 24° 26.0' N, longitude 51° 16.0' W. Considering their magnitude, azimuth, and altitude, which group includes the three bodies best suited for a fix at star time?

- a) *Hadar, Deneb, Alphard*
- b) *Regulus, Venus, Antares*
- c) *Mars, Vega, Dubhe*
- d) *Kochab, Jupiter, Rasalhague- correct*

Problem CG-313. On 2 February your 0400 zone time DR position is latitude 24° 14.0' N, longitude 163° 28.0' W. You are on course 322° T at a speed of 22 knots. Considering their magnitude, azimuth, and altitude, which group includes the three bodies best suited for a fix at star time?

- a) *Saturn, Antares, Rasalhague- correct*
- b) *Jupiter, Saturn, Polaris*
- c) *Saturn, Polaris, Zubenelgenubi*
- d) *Jupiter, Spica, Denebola*

Problem CG-328. On 20 June, your 1742 zone time DR position is latitude 24° 55.0' S, longitude 8° 19.6' E. Considering their magnitude, azimuth, and altitude, which three stars are best suited for a fix at star time?

- a) *Regulus, Canopus, Antares- correct*
- b) *Spica, Arcturus, Alioth*
- c) *Arcturus, Achernar, Pollux*
- d) *Avoir, Sabik, Formalhaut*

Problem CG-392. On 23 March, your 1600 zone time DR position is latitude 27° 16.3' N, longitude 156° 48.2' W. You are on course 063° T at a speed of 18 knots. Considering

their magnitude, azimuth, and altitude, which group includes the three best stars suited for a fix at star time?

- a) *Arcturus, Regulus, Sirius*
- b) *Procyon, Sirius, Capella*
- c) *Hamal, Rigel, Alphard- correct*
- d) *Betelgeuse, Dubhe, Regulus*

Problem CG-403. On 24 July your 1912 zone time DR position is latitude 24° 28.0' N, longitude 73° 46.5' W. Considering their magnitude, azimuth, and altitude, which group includes the three stars best suited for a fix at star time?

- a) *Fomalhaut, Rigel, Pollux*
- b) *Arcturus, Acrux, Hadar*
- c) *Spica, Altair, Alioth- correct*
- d) *Vega, Deneb, Regulus*

Problem CG-443. On 28 February, your 1850 zone time DR position is latitude 27° 49.0' N, longitude 159° 24.0' W. Considering their magnitude, azimuth, and altitude, which group includes the three stars best suited for a fix at star time?

- a) *Rigel, Schedar, Regulus- correct*
- b) *Sirius, Mirfak, Elnath*
- c) *Hamal, Alkaid, Canopus*
- d) *Bellatrix, Vega, Regulus*

Problem CG-455. ON 29 April your 0300 zone time DR position is latitude 28° 39' N, longitude 168° 03' E. You are on course 108° T at a speed of 22 knots. Considering their magnitude, azimuth, and altitude, which group includes the three bodies best suited for a fix at star time?

- a) *Moon, Alpheratz, Polaris- correct*
- b) *Deneb, Dubhe, Zubenelgenubi*
- c) *Venus, Polaris, Arcturus*
- d) *Moon, Altair, Sabik*

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Part Fourteen: Azimuth Problems

By comparing a measured azimuth (bearing) to a celestial body with a computed azimuth, gyro compass error or deviation can be determined.

Azimuth Problems Involving the Sun

Problem 14-1 (CG-283). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve azimuth problems involving the Sun.

On 17 June, your 0815 zone time DR position is latitude 25° 27.0' N, longitude 47° 16.0' W. At that time, you observe the Sun bearing 079.5° per standard magnetic compass. The chronometer reads 11h 15m 03s, and the chronometer error is 01m 15s fast. The variation is 3° E. What is the deviation of the standard magnetic compass?

Answer: 3.6° W

Step 1: Determine the correct chronometer time of the sight.

Chronometer: 11h 15m 03s

Chronometer error: 01m 15s fast

Correct chronometer time: 11h 15m 03s - 1m 15s =
11h 13m 48s

Step 2: Determine the GMT of the sight.

Ship time: 0815

Chronometer time: 11h 13m 48s

DR Longitude: 47° 16' W - corresponds to (+3 ZD)

GMT of sight: 11:13:48, 17 June

Step 3: Determine the declination of the Sun.

Declination (hours): N 23° 23.1' (d number 0.1')

Declination (increment): 0

Declination (total): N 23° 23.1'

Step 4: Determine the GHA of the Sun.

GHA (hours): 344° 48.1'

GHA (increment): 3° 27.0'

GHA (total): 348° 15.1'

Step 5: Determine the LHA of the Sun.

GHA (Sun): 348° 15.1'

DR Longitude: 47° 16.0' W (subtract west, add east)

LHA (Sun): 348° 15.1' - 47° 16.0' W = 300° 59.1'

		SUN	
		G.H.A.	Dec.
W E D N E S D A Y	17 00	179 49.6 N23	22.3
	01	194 49.4	22.3
	02	209 49.3	22.4
	03	224 49.2	22.5
	04	239 49.0	22.6
	05	254 48.9	22.6
	06	269 48.8 N23	22.7
	07	284 48.6	22.8
	08	299 48.5	22.9
	09	314 48.4	22.9
	10	329 48.2	23.0
	11	344 48.1	23.1
	12	359 48.0 N23	23.1
	13	14 47.8	23.2
	14	29 47.7	23.3
	15	44 47.5	23.3
	16	59 47.4	23.4
	17	74 47.3	23.5
	18	89 47.1 N23	23.5
	19	104 47.0	23.6
	20	119 46.9	23.7
	21	134 46.7	23.7
	22	149 46.6	23.8
23	164 46.5	23.8	
		S.D. 15.8	d 0.1

h	SUN PLANETS			ARIES	MOON	° or Corr ⁿ	° or Corr ⁿ	° or Corr ⁿ
	s	'	"					
13								
00	3 15-0	3 15-5	3 06-1	0-0	0-0	6-0	1-4	12-0
01	3 15-3	3 15-8	3 06-4	0-1	0-0	6-1	1-4	12-1
02	3 15-5	3 16-0	3 06-6	0-2	0-0	6-2	1-4	12-2
03	3 15-8	3 16-3	3 06-8	0-3	0-1	6-3	1-4	12-3
04	3 16-0	3 16-5	3 07-1	0-4	0-1	6-4	1-4	12-4
45	3 26-3	3 26-8	3 16-9	4-5	1-0	10-5	2-4	16-5
46	3 26-5	3 27-1	3 17-1	4-6	1-0	10-6	2-4	16-6
47	3 26-8	3 27-3	3 17-3	4-7	1-1	10-7	2-4	16-7
48	3 27-0	3 27-6	3 17-6	4-8	1-1	10-8	2-4	16-8
49	3 27-3	3 27-8	3 17-8	4-9	1-1	10-9	2-5	16-9

Step 6: Enter HO229 with whole values of latitude, declination (same in this case), and LHA. By increasing the value of each argument by 1 whole increment, triple interpolate for the exact values of each for the desired time/location.

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude - N	25°				27.0'	
Declination - N	23°				23.1'	
LHA	300°				59.1'	

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude	25°	78.7°			27.0'	
Declination	23°	78.7°			23.1'	
LHA	300°	78.7°			59.1'	

60°, 300° L.H.A. LATITUDE SAME NA

Dec.	23°			24°			25°			26°		
	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z
0	27 24.2	+26.2	102.7	27 10.7	+27.3	103.2	26 56.8	+28.2	103.7	26 42.3	+29.2	104.2
1	27 50.4	+25.7	101.7	27 38.0	+26.7	102.2	27 25.0	+27.8	102.7	27 11.5	+28.9	103.2
2	28 16.1	+25.3	100.7	28 04.7	+26.4	101.2	27 52.8	+27.4	101.7	27 40.4	+28.4	102.2
3	28 41.4	+24.8	99.6	28 31.1	+25.8	100.2	28 20.2	+26.9	100.7	28 08.8	+27.9	101.2
4	29 06.2	+24.3	98.6	28 56.9	+25.4	99.1	28 47.1	+26.5	99.7	28 36.7	+27.6	100.2
5	29 30.5	+23.8	97.6	29 22.3	+25.0	98.1	29 13.6	+26.0	98.7	29 04.3	+27.0	99.2
6	29 54.3	+23.4	96.5	29 47.3	+24.4	97.1	29 39.6	+25.5	97.6	29 31.3	+26.6	98.2
7	30 17.7	+22.7	95.4	30 11.7	+23.9	96.0	30 05.1	+25.0	96.6	29 57.9	+26.1	97.2
8	30 40.4	+22.3	94.4	30 35.6	+23.4	94.9	30 30.1	+24.5	95.5	30 24.0	+25.6	96.1
9	31 02.7	+21.7	93.3	30 59.0	+22.8	93.9	30 54.6	+24.0	94.5	30 49.6	+25.1	95.1
10	31 24.4	+21.2	92.2	31 21.8	+22.3	92.8	31 18.6	+23.4	93.4	31 14.7	+24.5	94.0
11	31 45.6	+20.5	91.1	31 44.1	+21.7	91.7	31 42.0	+22.9	92.3	31 39.2	+24.0	92.9
12	32 06.1	+20.0	90.0	32 05.8	+21.2	90.6	32 04.9	+22.3	91.2	32 03.2	+23.5	91.9
13	32 26.1	+19.4	88.9	32 27.0	+20.6	89.5	32 27.2	+21.7	90.1	32 26.7	+22.9	90.8
14	32 45.5	+18.8	87.7	32 47.6	+20.0	88.4	32 48.9	+21.2	89.0	32 49.6	+22.3	89.7
15	33 04.3	+18.2	86.6	33 07.6	+19.3	87.3	33 10.1	+20.5	87.9	33 11.9	+21.7	88.6
16	33 22.5	+17.6	85.5	33 26.9	+18.8	86.1	33 30.6	+20.0	86.8	33 33.6	+21.2	87.5
17	33 40.1	+16.9	84.3	33 45.7	+18.1	85.0	33 50.6	+19.3	85.7	33 54.8	+20.5	86.3
18	33 57.0	+16.3	83.2	34 03.8	+17.5	83.8	34 09.9	+18.6	84.5	34 15.3	+19.8	85.2
19	34 13.3	+15.6	82.0	34 21.3	+16.8	82.7	34 28.5	+18.1	83.4	34 35.1	+19.2	84.0
20	34 28.9	+14.9	80.8	34 38.1	+16.1	81.5	34 46.6	+17.3	82.2	34 54.3	+18.6	82.9
21	34 43.8	+14.2	79.7	34 54.2	+15.5	80.3	35 03.9	+16.7	81.0	35 12.9	+17.9	81.7
22	34 58.0	+13.6	78.5	35 09.7	+14.7	79.2	35 20.6	+16.0	79.9	35 30.8	+17.2	80.6
23	35 11.6	+12.8	77.3	35 24.4	+14.1	78.0	35 36.6	+15.3	78.7	35 48.0	+16.5	79.4
24	35 24.4	+12.2	76.1	35 38.5	+13.4	76.8	35 51.9	+14.6	77.5	36 04.5	+15.8	78.2

59°, 301° L.H.A. LATITUDE SAME NA

Dec.	23°			24°			25°			26°		
	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z
0	28 18.0	+26.4	103.2	28 04.0	+27.5	103.7	27 49.5	+28.5	104.2	27 34.5	+29.5	104.8
1	28 44.4	+26.0	102.2	28 31.5	+27.0	102.7	28 18.0	+28.0	103.3	28 04.0	+29.0	103.8
2	29 10.4	+25.4	101.2	28 58.5	+26.5	101.7	28 46.0	+27.6	102.2	28 33.0	+28.6	102.8
3	29 35.8	+25.0	100.1	29 25.0	+26.0	100.7	29 13.6	+27.1	101.2	29 01.6	+28.2	101.8
4	30 00.8	+24.4	99.1	29 51.0	+25.6	99.6	29 40.7	+26.6	100.2	29 29.8	+27.7	100.8
5	30 25.2	+24.0	98.0	30 16.6	+25.0	98.6	30 07.3	+26.1	99.2	29 57.5	+27.2	99.7
6	30 49.2	+23.4	97.0	30 41.6	+24.6	97.5	30 33.4	+25.7	98.1	30 24.7	+26.7	98.7
7	31 12.6	+22.9	95.9	31 06.2	+24.0	96.5	30 59.1	+25.1	97.1	30 51.4	+26.2	97.7
8	31 35.5	+22.3	94.8	31 30.2	+23.4	95.4	31 24.2	+24.6	96.0	31 17.6	+25.7	96.6
9	31 57.8	+21.8	93.7	31 53.6	+22.9	94.3	31 48.8	+24.0	94.9	31 43.3	+25.2	95.6
10	32 19.6	+21.2	92.6	32 16.5	+22.4	93.2	32 12.8	+23.5	93.9	32 08.5	+24.6	94.5
11	32 40.8	+20.6	91.5	32 38.9	+21.7	92.1	32 36.3	+22.9	92.8	32 33.1	+24.0	93.4
12	33 01.4	+20.0	90.4	33 00.6	+21.2	91.0	32 59.2	+22.4	91.7	32 57.1	+23.5	92.3
13	33 21.4	+19.3	89.2	33 21.8	+20.6	89.9	33 21.6	+21.7	90.6	33 20.6	+22.9	91.2
14	33 40.7	+18.8	88.1	33 42.4	+19.9	88.8	33 43.3	+21.1	89.4	33 43.5	+22.3	90.1
15	33 59.5	+18.1	87.0	34 02.3	+19.3	87.6	34 04.4	+20.5	88.3	34 05.8	+21.7	89.0
16	34 17.6	+17.5	85.8	34 21.6	+18.7	86.5	34 24.9	+19.9	87.2	34 27.5	+21.1	87.9
17	34 35.1	+16.8	84.7	34 40.3	+18.0	85.3	34 44.8	+19.2	86.0	34 48.6	+20.4	86.7
18	34 51.9	+16.1	83.5	34 58.3	+17.3	84.2	35 04.0	+18.6	84.9	35 09.0	+19.8	85.6
19	35 08.0	+15.4	82.3	35 15.6	+16.7	83.0	35 22.6	+17.9	83.7	35 28.8	+19.1	84.4
20	35 23.4	+14.7	81.1	35 32.3	+16.0	81.8	35 40.5	+17.2	82.5	35 47.9	+18.4	83.3
21	35 38.1	+14.1	79.9	35 48.3	+15.2	80.6	35 57.7	+16.4	81.4	36 06.3	+17.7	82.1
22	35 52.2	+13.3	78.7	36 03.5	+14.6	79.5	36 14.1	+15.8	80.2	36 24.0	+17.0	80.9
23	36 05.5	+12.6	77.5	36 18.1	+13.8	78.2	36 29.9	+15.1	79.0	36 41.0	+16.3	79.7
24	36 18.1	+11.8	76.3	36 31.9	+13.1	77.0	36 45.0	+14.3	77.8	36 57.3	+15.6	78.5

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude	25°	78.7°	79.4°	0.7°	27.0'	
Declination	23°	78.7°	77.5°	-1.2°	23.1'	
LHA	300°	78.7°	79.0°	0.3°	59.1'	

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude	25°	78.7°	79.4°	0.7°	27.0'	+0.32°
Declination	23°	78.7°	77.5°	-1.2°	23.1'	-0.46°
LHA	300°	78.7°	79.0°	0.3°	59.1'	+0.30°

Total correction = 0.32° - 0.46° + 0.30° = +0.2°

Step 7: Apply the correction to the base values to determine true azimuth.
 Base azimuth: 078.7°
 Correction: +0.2°
 Corrected azimuth: $078.7^\circ + 0.2^\circ = \underline{078.9^\circ}$
Note - Check azimuth rules: if LHA greater than 180°, then $zn = z$.

Step 8: Answer the required questions.
 T: 078.9° (Determine in Step 7)
 V: 3.0° E (Given)
 M: 075.9° (Calculated)
D: 3.6° W
 C: 079.5° (Given)

Problem 14-2 (CG-208). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve azimuth problems involving the Sun.

On 12 September, your 0736 zone time DR position is latitude 28° 34' S, longitude 174° 49' E. At that time you observe the Sun bearing 084° per standard magnetic compass (psc). The chronometer reads 07h 38m 11s, and the chronometer error is 01m 46s fast. The variation is 11° W. What is the deviation of the standard magnetic compass?

Answer: 3.4° E

Step 1: Determine the correct chronometer time of the sight.
 Chronometer: 07h 38m 11s
 Chronometer error: 01m 46s fast
 Correct chronometer time: 07h 38m 11s – 1m 46s = 07h 36m 25s

Step 2: Determine the GMT of the sight.
 Ship time: 0736
 Chronometer time: 07h 36m 25s
 DR Longitude: 174° 49' E – corresponds to (-12 ZD)
 GMT of sight: 19:36:25, 11 September

Step 3: Determine the declination of the Sun.
 Declination (hours): N 4° 22.6'
 d number: -1.0'
 Declination (increment): -0.6'
 Declination (total): N 4° 22.0'

Step 4: Determine the GHA of the Sun.
 GHA (hours): 105° 52.6'
 GHA (increment): 9° 06.3'
 GHA (total): 114° 58.9'

G.M.T.	SUN	
	G.H.A.	Dec.
11 00	180 48.4 N 4	40.7
01	195 48.6	39.8
02	210 48.8	38.8
03	225 49.0 ..	37.9
04	240 49.3	36.9
05	255 49.5	36.0
06	270 49.7 N 4	35.0
07	285 49.9	34.1
08	300 50.1	33.1
F 09	315 50.4 ..	32.2
R 10	330 50.6	31.2
I 11	345 50.8	30.3
D 12	0 51.0 N 4	29.3
A 13	15 51.2	28.3
Y 14	30 51.5	27.4
15	45 51.7 ..	26.4
16	60 51.9	25.5
17	75 52.1	24.5
18	90 52.3 N 4	23.6
19	105 52.6	22.6
20	120 52.8	21.7
21	135 53.0 ..	20.7
22	150 53.2	19.8
23	165 53.4	18.8
S.D. 15.9		d 1.0

36	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	of Corr d
00	9 00.0	9 01.5	8 35.4	0-0 0.0
01	9 00.3	9 01.7	8 35.6	0-1 0.1
02	9 00.5	9 02.0	8 35.9	0-2 0.1
03	9 00.8	9 02.2	8 36.1	0-3 0.2
04	9 01.0	9 02.5	8 36.4	0-4 0.2
05	9 01.3	9 02.7	8 36.6	0-5 0.3
06	9 01.5	9 03.0	8 36.8	0-6 0.4
07	9 01.8	9 03.2	8 37.1	0-7 0.4
08	9 02.0	9 03.5	8 37.3	0-8 0.5
09	9 02.3	9 03.7	8 37.5	0-9 0.5
10	9 02.5	9 04.0	8 37.8	1-0 0.6
11	9 02.8	9 04.2	8 38.0	1-1 0.7
12	9 03.0	9 04.5	8 38.3	1-2 0.7
13	9 03.3	9 04.7	8 38.5	1-3 0.8
14	9 03.5	9 05.0	8 38.7	1-4 0.9
15	9 03.8	9 05.2	8 39.0	1-5 0.9
16	9 04.0	9 05.5	8 39.2	1-6 1.0
17	9 04.3	9 05.7	8 39.5	1-7 1.0
18	9 04.5	9 06.0	8 39.7	1-8 1.1
19	9 04.8	9 06.2	8 39.9	1-9 1.2
20	9 05.0	9 06.5	8 40.2	2-0 1.2
21	9 05.3	9 06.7	8 40.4	2-1 1.3
22	9 05.5	9 07.0	8 40.6	2-2 1.3
23	9 05.8	9 07.2	8 40.9	2-3 1.4
24	9 06.0	9 07.5	8 41.1	2-4 1.5
25	9 06.3	9 07.7	8 41.4	2-5 1.5
26	9 06.5	9 08.0	8 41.6	2-6 1.6
27	9 06.8	9 08.2	8 41.8	2-7 1.6
28	9 07.0	9 08.5	8 42.1	2-8 1.7
29	9 07.3	9 08.7	8 42.3	2-9 1.8

Step 5: Determine the LHA of the Sun.

GHA (Sun): 114° 58.9'

DR Longitude: 174° 49.0' E (subtract west, add east)

LHA (Sun): 114° 58.9' + 174° 49.0' E = 289° 47.9'

Step 6: Enter HO229 with whole values of latitude, declination (contrary in this case), and LHA. By increasing the value of each argument by 1 whole increment, triple interpolate for the exact values of each for the desired time/location.

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude - S	28°				34.0'	
Declination - N	4°				22.0'	
LHA	289°				47.9'	

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude	28°	102.8°			34.0'	
Declination	4°	102.8°			22.0'	
LHA	289°	102.8°			47.9'	

TITUDE CONTRARY NAME TO DECLINATION												L.H.A. 71°, 289°						
25°			26°			27°			28°			29°			30°			Dec.
Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	
17 09.7	-26.7	98.3	17 00.9	-27.6	98.6	16 51.8	-28.6	98.9	16 42.4	-29.6	99.2	16 32.6	-30.4	99.5	16 22.6	-31.4	99.8	0
16 43.0	-26.9	99.2	16 33.3	-27.9	99.5	16 23.2	-28.8	99.8	16 12.8	-29.7	100.1	16 02.2	-30.7	100.4	15 51.2	-31.6	100.7	1
16 16.1	-27.2	100.1	16 05.4	-28.1	100.4	15 54.4	-29.1	100.7	15 43.1	-30.0	101.0	15 31.5	-30.9	101.3	15 19.6	-31.8	101.5	2
15 48.9	-27.4	101.1	15 37.3	-28.4	101.4	15 25.3	-29.3	101.6	15 13.1	-30.2	101.9	15 00.6	-31.1	102.2	14 47.8	-32.0	102.4	3
15 21.5	-27.6	102.0	15 08.9	-28.5	102.3	14 56.0	-29.4	102.5	14 42.9	-30.4	102.8	14 29.5	-31.3	103.0	14 15.8	-32.2	103.3	4
14 53.9	-27.8	102.9	14 40.4	-28.8	103.2	14 26.6	-29.7	103.4	14 12.5	-30.6	103.7	13 58.2	-31.5	103.9	13 43.6	-32.3	104.2	5
14 26.1	-28.1	103.8	14 11.6	-29.0	104.1	13 56.9	-29.9	104.3	13 41.9	-30.8	104.6	13 26.7	-31.7	104.8	13 11.3	-32.6	105.0	6
13 58.0	-28.2	104.7	13 42.6	-29.2	105.0	13 27.0	-30.1	105.2	13 11.1	-30.9	105.4	12 55.0	-31.8	105.7	12 38.7	-32.7	105.9	7
13 29.8	-28.5	105.7	13 13.4	-29.3	105.9	12 56.9	-30.2	106.1	12 40.2	-31.2	106.3	12 23.2	-32.0	106.5	12 06.0	-32.9	106.7	8
13 01.3	-28.6	106.6	12 44.1	-29.5	106.8	12 26.7	-30.5	107.0	12 09.0	-31.3	107.2	11 51.2	-32.2	107.4	11 33.1	-33.0	107.6	9

TITUDE CONTRARY NAME TO DECLINATION												L.H.A. 70°, 290°						
25°			26°			27°			28°			29°			30°			Dec.
Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	
18 03.5	-26.8	98.7	17 54.2	-27.8	99.1	17 44.6	-28.8	99.4	17 34.6	-29.7	99.7	17 24.3	-30.6	100.0	17 13.8	-31.6	100.3	0
17 36.7	-27.1	99.7	17 26.4	-28.0	100.0	17 15.8	-28.9	100.3	17 04.9	-29.9	100.6	16 53.7	-30.8	100.9	16 42.2	-31.7	101.2	1
17 09.6	-27.3	100.6	16 58.4	-28.3	100.9	16 46.9	-29.3	101.2	16 35.0	-30.1	101.5	16 22.9	-31.1	101.8	16 10.5	-32.0	102.1	2
16 42.3	-27.6	101.6	16 30.1	-28.5	101.8	16 17.6	-29.4	102.1	16 04.9	-30.4	102.4	15 51.8	-31.2	102.7	15 38.5	-32.2	103.0	3
16 14.7	-27.8	102.5	16 01.6	-28.8	102.8	15 48.2	-29.7	103.0	15 34.5	-30.6	103.3	15 20.6	-31.5	103.6	15 06.3	-32.3	103.8	4
15 46.9	-28.1	103.4	15 32.8	-29.0	103.7	15 18.5	-29.9	103.9	15 03.9	-30.8	104.2	14 49.1	-31.7	104.5	14 34.0	-32.6	104.7	5
15 18.8	-28.3	104.3	15 03.8	-29.1	104.6	14 48.6	-30.1	104.8	14 33.1	-31.0	105.1	14 17.4	-31.9	105.3	14 01.4	-32.8	105.6	6
14 50.5	-28.4	105.2	14 34.7	-29.4	105.5	14 18.5	-30.3	105.7	14 02.1	-31.2	106.0	13 45.5	-32.1	106.2	13 28.6	-32.9	106.4	7
14 22.1	-28.7	106.1	14 05.3	-29.6	106.4	13 48.2	-30.5	106.6	13 30.9	-31.3	106.9	13 13.4	-32.2	107.1	12 55.7	-33.1	107.3	8
13 53.4	-28.9	107.0	13 35.7	-29.8	107.3	13 17.7	-30.7	107.5	12 59.6	-31.6	107.7	12 41.2	-32.4	107.9	12 22.6	-33.3	108.2	9

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude	28°	102.8°	103.0°	0.2°	34.0'	
Declination	4°	102.8°	103.7°	0.9°	22.0'	
LHA	289°	102.8°	103.3°	0.5°	47.9'	

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude	28°	102.8°	103.0°	0.2°	34.0'	+0.11°
Declination	4°	102.8°	103.7°	0.9°	22.0'	+0.33°
LHA	289°	102.8°	103.3°	0.5°	47.9'	+0.40°

$$\text{Total correction} = 0.11^\circ + 0.33^\circ + 0.40^\circ = \underline{+0.8^\circ}$$

Step 7: Apply the correction to the base values to determine true azimuth.

Base azimuth: 102.8°

Correction: +0.8°

Corrected azimuth: $102.8^\circ + 0.8^\circ = 103.6^\circ$

Azimuth rules correction: $180^\circ - 103.6^\circ = \underline{76.4^\circ}$

Note - Check azimuth rules: if LHA greater than 180°, then $z_n = 180^\circ - z$.

Step 8: Answer the required questions.

T: 076.4° (Determine in Step 7)

V: 11.0° W (Given)

M: 087.4° (Calculated)

D: 3.4° E

C: 084.0° (Given)

Azimuth Problems Involving Planets and Stars

Problem 14-3 (CG-86). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve azimuth problems involving planets.

At 2326 ZT on 22 June your vessel's position is latitude 28° 30' N, longitude 150° 04' W. An azimuth of the planet Jupiter is observed, and the standard compass bearing is 250.4°. The chronometer reads 09h 24m 36s and is 01m 12s slow. The variation of this area is 13.5° E. What is the deviation of the standard compass?

Answer: 2.3° E

Step 1: Determine the correct chronometer time of the sight.

Chronometer: 09h 24m 36s

Chronometer error: 01m 12s slow

Correct chronometer time: 09h 24m 36s + 1m 12s = 09h 25m 48s

Step 2: Determine the GMT of the sight.

Ship time: 2326

Chronometer time: 09h 25m 48s

DR Longitude: 150° 04' W –

corresponds to (+10 ZD)

GMT of sight: 09:25:48, 23 June

Step 3: Determine the declination of Jupiter.

Declination (hours): N 0° 37.7'

(d number 0.1')

Declination (increment): 0

Declination (total): N 0° 37.7'

G.M.T.	ARIES		VENUS -3.3		MARS +1.7		JUPITER -1.6	
	G.H.A.	Dec.	G.H.A.	Dec.	G.H.A.	Dec.	G.H.A.	Dec.
23 00	271 04.4	157 25.8 N23 04.4	200 00.3 N22 30.5	89 12.7 N 0 38.4				
01	286 06.9	172 25.0 03.9	215 00.9 30.8	104 15.0 38.4				
02	301 09.4	187 24.2 03.5	230 01.5 31.0	119 17.3 38.3				
03	316 11.8	202 23.3 .. 03.1	245 02.1 .. 31.3	134 19.6 .. 38.2				
04	331 14.3	217 22.5 02.6	260 02.6 31.5	149 21.9 38.1				
05	346 16.7	232 21.7 02.2	275 03.2 31.8	164 24.2 38.0				
06	1 19.2	247 20.9 N23 01.8	290 03.8 N22 32.0	179 26.5 N 0 37.9				
07	16 21.7	262 20.1 01.3	305 04.4 32.3	194 28.8 37.9				
08	31 24.1	277 19.3 00.9	320 05.0 32.5	209 31.1 37.8				
09	46 26.6	292 18.5 .. 00.4	335 05.6 .. 32.8	224 33.4 .. 37.7				
10	61 29.1	307 17.7 23 00.0	350 06.2 33.0	239 35.7 37.6				
11	76 31.5	322 16.8 22 59.6	5 06.8 33.3	254 37.9 37.5				
12	91 34.0	337 16.0 N22 59.1	20 07.4 N22 33.5	269 40.2 N 0 37.4				
13	106 36.5	352 15.2 58.7	35 08.0 33.8	284 42.5 37.4				
14	121 38.9	7 14.4 58.2	50 08.6 34.0	299 44.8 37.3				
15	136 41.4	22 13.6 .. 57.8	65 09.2 .. 34.3	314 47.1 .. 37.2				
16	151 43.9	37 12.8 57.3	80 09.8 34.5	329 49.4 37.1				
17	166 46.3	52 12.0 56.9	95 10.3 34.8	344 51.7 37.0				
18	181 48.8	67 11.2 N22 56.4	110 10.9 N22 35.0	359 54.0 N 0 36.9				
19	196 51.2	82 10.4 56.0	125 11.5 35.3	374 56.3 36.8				
20	211 53.7	97 09.6 55.5	140 12.1 35.5	389 58.6 36.8				
21	226 56.2	112 08.8 .. 55.1	155 12.7 .. 35.7	405 00.9 .. 36.7				
22	241 58.6	127 08.0 54.6	170 13.3 36.0	420 03.2 36.6				
23	257 01.1	142 07.2 54.1	185 13.9 36.2	435 05.5 36.5				
Mer. Pass.	h m 5 58.7	° -0.8 d 0.4	° 0.6 d 0.3	° 2.3 d 0.1				

Step 4: Determine the GHA of Jupiter.

GHA (hours): 224° 33.4'

GHA (increment): 6° 27.0' (v number 2.3)

GHA (v correction): +1.0'

GHA (total): 231° 01.4'

m	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	v or Corr'n
00	6 150	6 160	5 579	0-0 0-0
01	6 153	6 163	5 582	0-1 0-0
02	6 155	6 165	5 584	0-2 0-1
03	6 158	6 168	5 586	0-3 0-1
04	6 160	6 170	5 589	0-4 0-2
45	6 263	6 273	6 087	4-5 1-9
46	6 265	6 276	6 089	4-6 2-0
47	6 268	6 278	6 091	4-7 2-0
48	6 270	6 281	6 094	4-8 2-0
49	6 273	6 283	6 096	4-9 2-1

Step 5: Determine the LHA of Jupiter.

GHA (Jupiter): 231° 01.4'

DR Longitude: 150° 04' W (subtract west, add east)

LHA (Jupiter): 231° 01.4' – 150° 04.0' W = 80° 57.4'

Step 6: Enter HO229 with whole values of latitude, declination (same in this case), and LHA. By increasing the value of each argument by 1 whole increment, triple interpolate for the exact values of each for the desired time/location.

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude - N	28°				30.0'	
Declination - N	0°				37.7'	
LHA	80°				57.4'	

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude	28°	94.7°			30.0'	
Declination	0°	94.7°			37.7'	
LHA	80°	94.7°			57.4'	

80°, 280° L.H.A. LATITUDE SAME NAME AS DECLINATION N. Lat. $\begin{cases} \text{L.H.A. greater than } 180^\circ \dots Z_n=Z \\ \text{L.H.A. less than } 180^\circ \dots Z_n=360^\circ-Z \end{cases}$

Dec.	23°			24°			25°			26°			27°			28°			29°			30°			Dec.
	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	
0	9 11.9	+23.6	93.9	9 07.7	+24.6	94.1	9 03.3	+25.6	94.3	8 58.7	+26.6	94.4	8 54.0	+27.5	94.6	8 49.2	+28.4	94.7	8 44.1	+29.4	94.9	8 39.0	+30.2	95.0	0
1	9 35.5	+23.6	93.0	9 32.3	+24.5	93.2	9 28.9	+25.5	93.3	9 25.3	+26.4	93.5	9 21.5	+27.4	93.7	9 17.6	+28.3	93.8	9 13.5	+29.2	94.0	9 09.2	+30.2	94.2	1
2	9 59.1	+23.3	92.1	9 56.8	+24.4	92.3	9 54.4	+25.3	92.4	9 51.7	+26.3	92.6	9 48.9	+27.2	92.8	9 45.9	+28.2	92.9	9 42.7	+29.1	93.1	9 39.4	+30.0	93.3	2
3	10 22.4	+23.3	91.1	10 21.2	+24.1	91.3	10 19.7	+25.1	91.5	10 18.0	+26.1	91.7	10 16.1	+27.1	91.9	10 14.1	+28.0	92.0	10 11.8	+29.0	92.2	10 09.4	+29.9	92.4	3
4	10 45.7	+23.0	90.2	10 45.3	+24.1	90.4	10 44.8	+25.0	90.6	10 44.1	+26.0	90.8	10 43.2	+26.9	91.0	10 42.1	+27.9	91.2	10 40.8	+28.8	91.3	10 39.3	+29.7	91.5	4
5	11 08.7	+22.9	89.3	11 09.4	+23.8	89.5	11 09.8	+24.8	89.7	11 10.1	+25.8	89.9	11 10.1	+26.8	90.1	11 10.0	+27.7	90.2	11 09.6	+28.7	90.4	11 09.0	+29.6	90.6	5
6	11 31.6	+22.6	88.3	11 33.2	+23.7	88.5	11 34.6	+24.7	88.7	11 35.9	+25.6	88.9	11 36.9	+26.6	89.1	11 37.7	+27.5	89.3	11 38.3	+28.4	89.5	11 38.6	+29.4	89.8	6
7	11 54.2	+22.5	87.4	11 56.9	+23.5	87.6	11 59.3	+24.4	87.8	12 01.5	+25.4	88.0	12 03.5	+26.4	88.2	12 05.2	+27.4	88.4	12 06.7	+28.3	88.7	12 08.0	+29.3	88.9	7
8	12 16.7	+22.3	86.4	12 20.4	+23.2	86.6	12 23.7	+24.3	86.9	12 26.9	+25.3	87.1	12 29.9	+26.2	87.3	12 32.6	+27.1	87.5	12 35.0	+28.2	87.7	12 37.3	+29.0	88.0	8
9	12 39.0	+22.1	85.5	12 43.6	+23.1	85.7	12 48.0	+24.1	85.9	12 52.2	+25.0	86.2	12 56.1	+26.0	86.4	12 59.7	+27.0	86.6	13 03.2	+27.9	86.8	13 06.3	+28.9	87.1	9

81°, 279° L.H.A. LATITUDE SAME NAME AS DECLINATION N. Lat. $\begin{cases} \text{L.H.A. greater than } 180^\circ \dots Z_n=Z \\ \text{L.H.A. less than } 180^\circ \dots Z_n=360^\circ-Z \end{cases}$

Dec.	23°			24°			25°			26°			27°			28°			29°			30°			Dec.
	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	
0	8 16.8	+23.6	93.5	8 13.0	+24.6	93.7	8 09.0	+25.6	93.8	8 05.0	+26.5	94.0	8 00.7	+27.5	94.1	7 56.4	+28.3	94.3	7 51.8	+29.3	94.4	7 47.2	+30.2	94.5	0
1	8 40.4	+23.5	92.6	8 37.6	+24.4	92.8	8 34.6	+25.4	92.9	8 31.5	+26.3	93.1	8 28.2	+27.3	93.2	8 24.7	+28.3	93.4	8 21.1	+29.2	93.5	8 17.4	+30.1	93.7	1
2	9 03.9	+23.3	91.7	9 02.0	+24.4	91.8	9 00.0	+25.3	92.0	8 57.8	+26.3	92.2	8 55.5	+27.2	92.3	8 53.0	+28.1	92.5	8 50.3	+29.1	92.6	8 47.5	+30.0	92.8	2
3	9 27.2	+23.2	90.7	9 26.4	+24.1	90.9	9 25.3	+25.2	91.1	9 24.1	+26.1	91.2	9 22.7	+27.1	91.4	9 21.1	+28.0	91.6	9 19.4	+28.9	91.7	9 17.5	+29.9	91.9	3
4	9 50.4	+23.1	89.8	9 50.5	+24.1	90.0	9 50.5	+24.9	90.2	9 50.2	+26.0	90.3	9 49.8	+26.9	90.5	9 49.1	+27.9	90.7	9 48.3	+28.8	90.9	9 47.4	+29.7	91.0	4
5	10 13.5	+22.9	88.9	10 14.6	+23.8	89.1	10 15.4	+24.9	89.2	10 16.2	+25.8	89.4	10 16.7	+26.7	89.6	10 17.0	+27.7	89.8	10 17.1	+28.7	90.0	10 17.1	+29.6	90.1	5
6	10 36.4	+22.7	87.9	10 38.4	+23.7	88.1	10 40.3	+24.7	88.3	10 42.0	+25.6	88.5	10 43.4	+26.6	88.7	10 44.7	+27.6	88.9	10 45.8	+28.5	89.1	10 46.7	+29.4	89.3	6
7	10 59.1	+22.5	87.0	11 02.1	+23.5	87.2	11 05.0	+24.5	87.4	11 07.6	+25.5	87.6	11 10.0	+26.5	87.8	11 12.3	+27.3	88.0	11 14.3	+28.3	88.2	11 16.1	+29.3	88.4	7
8	11 21.6	+22.4	86.0	11 25.6	+23.4	86.2	11 29.5	+24.3	86.5	11 33.1	+25.3	86.7	11 36.5	+26.2	86.9	11 39.6	+27.3	87.1	11 42.6	+28.2	87.3	11 45.4	+29.1	87.5	8
9	11 44.0	+22.1	85.1	11 49.0	+23.2	85.3	11 53.8	+24.1	85.5	11 58.4	+25.1	85.7	12 02.7	+26.1	85.9	12 06.9	+27.0	86.2	12 10.8	+28.0	86.4	12 14.5	+28.9	86.6	9

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude	28°	94.7°	94.9°	0.2°	30.0'	
Declination	0°	94.7°	93.8°	-0.9°	37.7'	
LHA	80°	94.7°	94.3°	-0.4°	57.4'	

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude	28°	94.7°	94.9°	0.2°	30.0'	+0.10°
Declination	0°	94.7°	93.8°	-0.9°	37.7'	-0.57°
LHA	80°	94.7°	94.3°	-0.4°	57.4'	-0.38°

Total correction = 0.10° - 0.57° - 0.38° = -0.9°

Step 7: Apply the correction to the base values to determine true azimuth.
 Base azimuth: 094.7°
 Correction: -0.9°

Corrected azimuth: $094.7^\circ - 0.9^\circ = 093.8^\circ$

Azimuth rules correction: $360^\circ - 93.8^\circ = 266.2^\circ$

Note - Check azimuth rules: if LHA less than 180° , then $zn = 360^\circ - z$.

Step 8: Answer the required questions.

T: 266.2° (Determine in Step 7)

V: 13.5° E (Given)

M: 252.7° (Calculated)

D: 2.3° E

C: 250.4° (Given)

Problem 14-4 (CG-492). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve azimuth problems involving stars.

On 4 October your 1907 zone time DR position is latitude $25^\circ 15.0' S$, longitude $105^\circ 44.0' E$. At that time you observe Deneb bearing 011.5° psc. The chronometer reads 00h 07m 42s and the chronometer error is 00m 36s fast. The variation is $7.5^\circ W$. What is the deviation of the standard compass?

Answer: 3.2° E

Step 1: Determine the correct chronometer time of the sight.

Chronometer: 00h 07m 42s

Chronometer error: 00m 36s fast

Correct chronometer time: 00h 07m 42s - 36s = 00h 07m 06s

Step 2: Determine the GMT of the sight.

Ship time: 1907

Chronometer time: 00h 07m 06s

DR Longitude: $105^\circ 44' E$ - corresponds to (-7 ZD)

GMT of sight: 12:07:06, 4 October

G.M.T.	ARIES		VENUS -3.7		MARS +1.7		JUPITER -1.2		SATURN +1.0		STARS		
	G.H.A.	G.H.A. Dec.	G.H.A. Dec.	G.H.A. Dec.	G.H.A. Dec.	G.H.A. Dec.	G.H.A. Dec.	G.H.A. Dec.	Name	S.H.A.	Dec.		
4 00	12 35.7	141 09.3 S20 45.7	229 55.9 N16 05.3	175 04.4 S 6 15.6	180 10.5 S 2 55.6	Acomar	315 36.3	S40 22.6					
01	27 38.2	156 08.9 46.5	244 56.8 04.8	190 06.4 15.8	195 12.6 55.7	Achernar	335 44.1	S57 19.7					
02	42 40.6	171 08.5 47.4	259 57.8 04.4	205 08.4 16.0	210 14.8 55.8	Acrux	173 37.2	S62 59.7					
03	57 43.1	186 08.0 .. 48.3	274 58.7 .. 03.9	220 10.3 .. 16.2	225 17.0 .. 56.0	Adhara	255 31.6	S28 56.6					
04	72 45.6	201 07.6 49.1	289 59.7 03.5	235 12.3 16.4	240 19.2 56.1	Aldebaran	291 17.0	N16 28.4					
05	87 48.0	216 07.1 50.0	305 00.7 03.0	250 14.2 16.6	255 21.4 56.2								
06	102 50.5	231 06.7 S20 50.8	320 01.6 N16 02.6	265 16.2 S 6 16.8	270 23.5 S 2 56.3	Alioth	166 42.4	N56 03.7					
07	117 53.0	246 06.2 51.7	335 02.6 02.1	280 18.2 17.0	285 25.7 56.4	Alkaid	153 18.4	N49 24.5					
08	132 55.4	261 05.8 52.5	350 03.6 01.6	295 20.1 17.2	300 27.9 56.6	Al Na'ir	28 13.7	S47 03.1					
S 09	147 57.9	276 05.3 .. 53.4	5 04.5 .. 01.2	310 22.1 .. 17.4	315 30.1 .. 56.7	Alnilam	276 10.8	S 1 12.7					
U 10	163 00.3	291 04.9 54.2	20 05.5 00.7	325 24.1 17.6	330 32.3 56.8	Alphard	218 20.1	S 8 34.5					
N 11	178 02.8	306 04.4 55.1	35 06.5 16 00.3	340 26.0 17.8	345 34.4 56.9								
D 12	193 05.3	321 04.0 S20 55.9	50 07.4 N15 59.8	355 28.0 S 6 18.0	0 36.6 S 2 57.0	Alphecca	126 31.8	N26 46.9					
A 13	208 07.7	336 03.5 56.7	65 08.4 59.4	10 29.9 18.2	15 38.8 57.1	Alpheratz	358 08.2	N28 59.4					
Y 14	223 10.2	351 03.1 57.6	80 09.3 58.9	25 31.9 18.5	30 41.0 57.3	Altair	62 31.8	N 8 49.3					
15	238 12.7	6 02.6 .. 58.4	95 10.3 .. 58.5	40 33.9 .. 18.7	45 43.2 .. 57.4	Ankaa	353 39.1	S42 24.3					
16	253 15.1	21 02.2 20 59.3	110 11.3 58.0	55 35.8 18.9	60 45.4 57.5	Antares	112 56.2	S26 23.4					
17	268 17.6	36 01.7 21 00.1	125 12.2 57.6	70 37.8 19.1	75 47.5 57.6								
18	283 20.1	51 01.3 S21 01.0	140 13.2 N15 57.1	85 39.7 S 6 19.3	90 49.7 S 2 57.7	Arcturus	146 18.1	N19 16.9					
19	298 22.5	66 00.8 01.8	155 14.2 56.6	100 41.7 19.5	105 51.9 57.9	Atria	108 20.1	S68 59.9					
20	313 25.0	81 00.4 02.6	170 15.1 56.2	115 43.7 19.7	120 54.1 58.0	Avior	234 28.2	S59 26.7					
21	328 27.5	95 59.9 .. 03.5	185 16.1 .. 55.7	130 45.6 .. 19.9	135 56.3 .. 58.1	Bellatrix	278 57.9	N 6 20.1					
22	343 29.9	110 59.5 04.3	200 17.1 55.3	145 47.6 20.1	150 58.4 58.2	Betelgeuse	271 27.4	N 7 24.3					
23	358 32.4	125 59.0 05.1	215 18.0 54.8	160 49.6 20.3	166 00.6 58.3								
5 00	13 34.8	140 58.6 S21 06.0	230 19.0 N15 54.4	175 51.5 S 6 20.5	181 02.8 S 2 58.5	Canopus	264 06.8	S52 40.8					
01	28 37.3	155 58.1 06.8	245 20.0 53.9	190 53.5 20.7	196 05.0 58.6	Copella	281 10.1	N45 58.7					
02	43 39.8	170 57.7 07.7	260 20.9 53.4	205 55.4 20.9	211 07.2 58.7	Deneb	49 47.8	N45 13.2					
03	58 42.2	185 57.2 .. 08.5	275 21.9 .. 53.0	220 57.4 .. 21.1	226 09.3 .. 58.8	Denebola	182 58.6	N14 40.7					
04	73 44.7	200 56.8 09.3	290 22.9 52.5	235 59.4 21.3	241 11.5 58.9	Diphda	349 19.8	S18 05.2					

Step 3: Determine the declination of Deneb.
Declination (total): N 45° 13.2'

Step 4: Determine the GHA of Deneb.
GHA (Aries - hours): 193° 05.3'
GHA (Aries - increment): 1° 46.8'
GHA (Aries - total): 194° 52.1'
SHA (Deneb): 49° 47.8'
GHA (Deneb): 244° 39.9'

^m 7	SUN PLANETS	ARIES
s	° ' "	° ' "
00	1 45-0	1 45-3
01	1 45-3	1 45-5
02	1 45-5	1 45-8
03	1 45-8	1 46-0
04	1 46-0	1 46-3
05	1 46-3	1 46-5
06	1 46-5	1 46-8
07	1 46-8	1 47-0
08	1 47-0	1 47-3
09	1 47-3	1 47-5

Step 5: Determine the LHA of Deneb.
GHA (Deneb): 244° 39.9'
DR Longitude: 105° 44.0' E (subtract west, add east)
LHA (Deneb): 244° 39.9' + 105° 44.0' E = 350° 23.9'

Step 6: Enter HO229 with whole values of latitude, declination (contrary in this case), and LHA. By increasing the value of each argument by 1 whole increment, triple interpolate for the exact values of each for the desired time/location.

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude - S	25°				15.0'	
Declination - N	45°				13.2'	
LHA	350°				23.9'	

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude	25°	172.5°			15.0'	
Declination	45°	172.5°			13.2'	
LHA	350°	172.5°			23.9'	

LATITUDE CONTRARY NAME TO DECLINATION							L.H.A. 10°, 350°		
24°	25°	26°	27°	28°	29°	30°	Dec.		
Hc ° ' "	d ° ' "	Z ° ' "	Hc ° ' "	d ° ' "	Z ° ' "	Hc ° ' "	d ° ' "	Z ° ' "	Dec. °
21 23.1 -59.2 172.3	20 23.6 -59.2 172.3	19 24.1 -59.1 172.4	18 24.7 -59.2 172.4	17 25.2 -59.2 172.5	16 25.7 -59.3 172.5	15 26.2 -59.3 172.6			44
20 23.9 -59.1 172.5	19 24.4 -59.1 172.5	18 25.0 -59.2 172.6	17 25.5 -59.3 172.6	16 26.0 -59.3 172.6	15 26.4 -59.2 172.7	14 26.9 -59.2 172.7			45
19 24.8 -59.2 172.7	18 25.3 -59.2 172.7	17 25.8 -59.2 172.7	16 26.2 -59.2 172.8	15 26.7 -59.2 172.8	14 27.2 -59.3 172.8	13 27.7 -59.3 172.9			46
18 25.6 -59.1 172.8	17 26.1 -59.2 172.9	16 26.6 -59.2 172.9	15 27.0 -59.2 172.9	14 27.5 -59.3 173.0	13 27.9 -59.2 173.0	12 28.4 -59.3 173.0			47
17 26.5 -59.2 173.0	16 26.9 -59.2 173.0	15 27.4 -59.2 173.1	14 27.8 -59.2 173.1	13 28.2 -59.2 173.1	12 28.7 -59.3 173.2	11 29.1 -59.3 173.2			48
16 27.3 -59.2 173.2	15 27.7 -59.2 173.2	14 28.2 -59.3 173.2	13 28.6 -59.3 173.3	12 29.0 -59.3 173.3	11 29.4 -59.3 173.3	10 29.8 -59.3 173.3			49
15 28.1 -59.1 173.3	14 28.5 -59.2 173.4	13 28.9 -59.2 173.4	12 29.3 -59.2 173.4	11 29.7 -59.2 173.5	10 30.1 -59.3 173.5	9 30.5 -59.3 173.5			50

LATITUDE CONTRARY NAME TO DECLINATION							L.H.A. 9°, 351°																					
24°			25°			26°			27°			28°			29°			30°			Dec.							
Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z								
21	30.1	-59.3	173.1	20	30.5	-59.3	173.1	19	30.9	-59.3	173.1	18	31.4	-59.4	173.2	17	31.8	-59.4	173.2	16	32.2	-59.4	173.3	15	32.6	-59.4	173.3	44
20	30.8	-59.3	173.2	19	31.2	-59.3	173.3	18	31.6	-59.3	173.3	17	32.0	-59.4	173.3	16	32.4	-59.4	173.4	15	32.8	-59.4	173.4	14	33.2	-59.4	173.4	45
19	31.5	-59.4	173.4	18	31.9	-59.4	173.4	17	32.3	-59.4	173.5	16	32.6	-59.3	173.5	15	33.0	-59.4	173.5	14	33.4	-59.4	173.6	13	33.8	-59.4	173.6	46
18	32.1	-59.3	173.5	17	32.5	-59.3	173.6	16	32.9	-59.4	173.6	15	33.3	-59.4	173.6	14	33.6	-59.3	173.7	13	34.0	-59.4	173.7	12	34.4	-59.5	173.7	47
17	32.8	-59.3	173.7	16	33.2	-59.4	173.7	15	33.5	-59.3	173.8	14	33.9	-59.4	173.8	13	34.3	-59.4	173.8	12	34.6	-59.4	173.8	11	34.9	-59.4	173.9	48
16	33.5	-59.3	173.9	15	33.8	-59.3	173.9	14	34.2	-59.4	173.9	13	34.5	-59.4	173.9	12	34.9	-59.4	174.0	11	35.2	-59.4	174.0	10	35.5	-59.4	174.0	49
15	34.2	-59.4	174.0	14	34.5	-59.4	174.0	13	34.8	-59.3	174.1	12	35.1	-59.3	174.1	11	35.5	-59.4	174.1	10	35.8	-59.4	174.1	9	36.1	-59.4	174.1	50

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude	25°	172.5°	172.6°	0.1°	15.0'	
Declination	45°	172.5°	172.7°	0.2°	13.2'	
LHA	350°	172.5°	173.3°	0.8°	23.9'	

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude	25°	172.5°	172.6°	0.1°	15.0'	+0.00°
Declination	45°	172.5°	172.7°	0.2°	13.2'	+0.00°
LHA	350°	172.5°	173.3°	0.8°	23.9'	+0.32°

Total correction = $0.0^\circ + 0.0^\circ + 0.32^\circ = +0.3^\circ$

- Step 7: Apply the correction to the base values to determine true azimuth.
 Base azimuth: 172.5°
 Correction: +0.3°
 Corrected azimuth: $172.5^\circ + 0.3^\circ = 172.8^\circ$
 Azimuth rules correction: $180^\circ - 172.8^\circ = 007.2^\circ$
Note - Check azimuth rules: if LHA greater than 180°, then $zn = 180^\circ - z$.

- Step 8: Answer the required questions.
 T: 007.2° (Determine in Step 7)
 V: 7.5° W (Given)
 M: 14.7° (Calculated)
D: 3.2° E
 C: 011.5° (Given)

Additional Problems and Answers

All of the following questions labeled “CG” were taken directly from the 2013 USCG test bank and illustrate the concepts in this Part. Note – not all problems have been worked and are subject to occasional errors in the database. For more problems and answers, see the USCG database of questions (database information located in the preface).

Problem CG-276. On 17 April your 1610 zone time DR position is latitude $22^{\circ} 07.0' N$, longitude $158^{\circ} 16.0' W$. At that time you observe the Sun bearing 271° psc. The chronometer reads 03h 08m 52s and the chronometer error is 01m 16s slow. The variation is $4^{\circ} E$. What is the deviation of the standard magnetic compass?

- a) $1.1^{\circ} W$
- b) $1.7^{\circ} E$
- c) $2.3^{\circ} W$ - correct
- d) $2.9^{\circ} E$

Problem CG-333. On 21 April, your 1542 zone time DR position is latitude $28^{\circ} 54.0' S$. Longitude $19^{\circ} 07.0' W$. At that time you observe the Sun bearing 299° psc. The chronometer reads 04h 44m 11s and the chronometer error is 01m 54s fast. The variation is $3^{\circ} E$. What is the deviation of the standard compass?

- a) $0.3^{\circ} W$ - correct
- b) $0.4^{\circ} E$
- c) $2.7^{\circ} W$
- d) $2.7^{\circ} E$

Problem CG-406. On 24 May, your vessel's 1000 ZT position is latitude $25^{\circ} 36.0' N$, longitude $118^{\circ} 39.5' W$, when you observe an azimuth of the Sun. Determine the gyro error using the azimuth information:

Chronometer time: 06h 21m 48s

Chronometer error: Fast 01m 36s

Gyro bearing: 099.4°

Variation: $11.1^{\circ} E$

- a) $0.3^{\circ} W$
- b) $1.3^{\circ} W$ - correct
- c) $1.8^{\circ} E$
- d) $2.4^{\circ} E$

Problem CG-161. On 1 September your 1115 zone time DR position is latitude $25^{\circ} 20' N$, longitude $28^{\circ} 24' W$. At that time you observe the Sun bearing 160.5° psc. The chronometer reads 01h 14m 58s and the chronometer error is 01m 17s fast. The variation is $13.5^{\circ} W$. What is the deviation of the standard compass?

- a) $2.1^\circ E$ - correct
- b) $4.1^\circ E$
- c) $11.0^\circ W$
- d) $11.0^\circ E$

Problem CG-426. On 26 May, your 0723 zone time DR position is latitude $24^\circ 50.0' N$, longitude $38^\circ 11.0' W$. At that time you observe the Sun bearing 076.5° psc. The chronometer reads 10h 25m 43s, and the chronometer error is 02m 57s fast. The variation is $7^\circ W$. What is the deviation of the standard magnetic compass?

- a) $3.3^\circ E$
- b) $3.7^\circ W$
- c) $8.3^\circ W$
- d) $10.7^\circ E$ - correct

Problem CG-208. On 12 September, your 0736 zone time DR position is latitude $28^\circ 34' S$, longitude $174^\circ 49' E$. At that time you observe the Sun bearing 084° per standard magnetic compass (psc). The chronometer reads 07h 38m 11s, and the chronometer error is 01m 46s fast. The variation is $11^\circ W$. What is the deviation of the standard magnetic compass?

- a) $2.9^\circ W$
- b) $3.2^\circ E$ - correct
- c) $3.9^\circ E$
- d) $4.7^\circ W$

Problem CG-483. On 31 May, your vessel's 1420 zone time DR position is latitude $29^\circ 06' N$, longitude $120^\circ 06' W$, when an azimuth of the sun is observed. The bearing of the Sun per standard magnetic compass was 255.3° . The chronometer time of the observation is 10h 17m 24s. The chronometer error is 02m 32s slow. The variation for this area is $12.9^\circ E$. What is the deviation of the standard magnetic compass?

- a) $2.5^\circ W$ - correct
- b) $2.9^\circ W$
- c) $2.9^\circ E$
- d) $3.2^\circ E$

Problem CG-497. On 5 June your 0420 zone time DR position is latitude $26^\circ 47.0' N$, longitude $133^\circ 19.5' W$. At that time you observe Vega bearing 298.1° psc. The chronometer reads 01h 21m 17s, and the chronometer error is 02m 25s fast. The variation is $3.5^\circ E$. What is the deviation of the standard compass?

- a) $1.8^\circ E$
- b) $5.2^\circ E$
- c) $1.8^\circ W$ - correct
- d) $5.2^\circ W$

Problem CG-512. On 6 October your 0416 zone time DR position is latitude $25^{\circ} 16.0' N$, longitude $130^{\circ} 25.0' E$. At that time you observe Mars bearing $083^{\circ} psc$. The chronometer reads 07h 16m 22s and the chronometer error is 10s fast. The variation is $1.5^{\circ} E$. What is the deviation of the standard compass?

- a) $0.4^{\circ} E$*
- b) $1.2^{\circ} W$ - correct*
- c) $3.5^{\circ} E$*
- d) $19.0^{\circ} E$*

Problem CG-86. At 2326 ZT on 22 June your vessel's position is latitude $28^{\circ} 30' N$, longitude $150^{\circ} 04' W$. An azimuth of the planet Jupiter is observed, and the standard compass bearing is 250.4° . The chronometer reads 09h 24m 36s and is 01m 12s slow. The variation of this area is $13.5^{\circ} E$. What is the deviation of the standard compass?

- a) $3.0^{\circ} W$*
- b) $3.5^{\circ} W$*
- c) $1.5^{\circ} E$*
- d) $2.3^{\circ} E$ - correct*

Problem CG-446. On 28 July your 1937 zone time DR position is latitude $26^{\circ} 13.0' N$, longitude $78^{\circ} 27.0' E$. At that time you observe Deneb bearing $048.7^{\circ} psc$. The chronometer reads 02h 37m 42s and the chronometer error is 00m 15s fast. The variation is $4^{\circ} W$. What is the gyro error?

- a) $2.4^{\circ} W$*
- b) $2.8^{\circ} E$ - correct*
- c) $3.6^{\circ} W$*
- d) $3.6^{\circ} E$*

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Part Fifteen: Celestial Sight Reduction Problems

Certain celestial sight reduction problems can be solved mathematically and do not require a plotted solution. Additionally, some problems require uncommon corrections to the altitude tables due to non-standard observation conditions.

Basic Celestial Sight Reduction Problems

Problem 15-1 (CG-488). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve basic celestial sight reduction problems involving the Sun.

On 4 July you observe the lower limb of the Sun at a sextant altitude (hs) of 25° 29.8'. The index error is 3.1' off the arc. The height of eye is 48 feet. What is the observed altitude (ho)?

Answer: 25° 40.2'. The altitude correction tables are available at the end of this Part.

Step 1: Determine the sextant altitude (hs).
hs = 25° 29.8' (Given)

Step 2: Determine the index correction (IC).
Index error: 3.1' off the arc.
Index correction: +3.1'

Step 3: Determine the dip correction.
Height of eye: 48 feet.
Dip correction: -6.7'

DIP					
Ht. of Eye	Corr ⁿ	Ht. of Eye	Ht. of Eye	Corr ⁿ	
13.8	-6.6	45.5	85	-8.9	
14.2	-6.7	46.9	90	-9.2	
14.7	-6.8	48.4	95	-9.5	
15.1	-6.8	49.8			

Step 4: Determine the apparent altitude (ha).
Apparent altitude (ha) = hs ± IC ± dip
ha = 25° 29.8' + 3.1' - 6.7' = 25° 26.2'

Step 5: Determine the main correction.
ha = 25° 26.2'
MC = +14.0'

OCT.—MAR. SUN						APR.—SEPT.					
App. Alt.	Lower Limb	Upper Limb		App. Alt.	Lower Limb	Upper Limb		App. Alt.	Lower Limb	Upper Limb	
23 22	+14.1	-18.2		23 51	+13.9	-17.9		24 21	+14.2	-18.1	
24 21	+14.2	-18.1		24 53	+14.0	-17.8		25 26	+14.3	-18.0	
25 26	+14.3	-18.0		26 00	+14.1	-17.7		26 36	+14.4	-17.9	
26 36	+14.4	-17.9		27 13	+14.2	-17.6					

Step 6: Determine the observed altitude (ho).
Observed altitude = ha ± MC
Observed altitude = 25° 26.2' + 14.0' = **25° 40.2'**

Problem 15-2 (CG-121). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve basic celestial sight reduction problems involving planets and stars.

During evening twilight on 28 December, a sextant altitude (hs) of the planet Venus was 29° 43.2'. The height of eye was 40 feet and the index error was 2.0' on the arc. What was the observed altitude?

Answer: 29° 34.1'. The altitude correction tables are available at the end of this Part.

- Step 1: Determine the sextant altitude (hs).
hs = 29° 43.2' (Given)

- Step 2: Determine the index correction (IC).
Index error: 2.0' on the arc.
Index correction: -2.0'

- Step 3: Determine the dip correction.
Height of eye: 40 feet.
Dip correction: -6.1'

- Step 4: Determine the apparent altitude (ha).
Apparent altitude (ha) = hs ± IC ± dip
ha = 29° 43.2' - 2.0' - 6.1' = 29° 35.1'

- Step 5: Determine the main correction.
ha = 29° 35.1'
MC (stars and planets): -1.7'
Additional Venus correction: +0.7'
MC = -1.7' + 0.7' = -1.0'

- Step 6: Determine the observed altitude (ho).
Observed altitude = ha ± MC
Observed altitude = 29° 35.1' - 1.0' = **29° 34.1'**

DIP			
Ht. of Eye	Corr ⁿ	Ht. of Eye	Ht. of Eye Corr ⁿ
11.8	-6.0	38.9	←
12.2	-6.1	40.1	ft.
12.6	-6.2	41.5	70 - 8.1
13.0	-6.3	42.8	75 - 8.4
	-6.4		

STARS AND PLANETS			
App. Alt.	Corr ⁿ	App. Alt.	Additional Corr ⁿ
9 56	5.3	1981 VENUS Jan. 1-Sept. 27	
10 08	5.2		
10 20	5.1		
10 33	5.0	0	0.1
10 46	4.9	42	+ 0.1
11 00	4.8	Sept. 28-Nov. 13	
11 14	4.7		
11 29	4.6		
11 45	4.5	0	0.2
12 01	4.4	47	+ 0.2
12 18	4.3	Nov. 14-Dec. 10	
12 35	4.2		
12 54	4.1		
13 13	4.0	0	0.3
13 33	3.9	46	+ 0.3
13 54	3.8	Dec. 11-Dec. 26	
14 16	3.7		
14 40	3.6		
15 04	3.5	0	0.4
15 30	3.4	11	+ 0.5
15 57	3.3	20	+ 0.6
16 26	3.2	31	+ 0.7
16 56	3.1	Dec. 27-Dec. 31	
17 28	3.0		
18 02	2.9		
18 38	2.8	MARS Jan. 1-Dec. 31	
19 17	2.7	0	0.1
19 58	2.6	60	+ 0.1
20 42	2.5		
21 28	2.4		
22 19	2.3		
23 13	2.2		
24 11	2.1		
25 14	2.0		
26 22	1.9		
27 36	1.8		
28 56	1.7		
30 24	1.6		

Celestial Sight Reduction Problems in Non-Standard Conditions

Problem 15-3 (CG-699-NG). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve basic celestial sight reduction problems in non-standard atmospheric conditions.

On 25 December you observe the Sun's lower limb. The sextant altitude (hs) is 4° 06.9'. The height of eye is 47 feet and the index error is 1.6' on the arc. The temperature is 19° F and the barometer reads 1030.8 millibars. What is the observed altitude?

Answer: 4° 01.9'. The complete altitude correction tables are available at the end of this Part.

Step 1: Determine the sextant altitude (hs).
 $hs = 4^\circ 06.9'$ (Given)

Step 2: Determine the index correction (IC).
 Index error: 1.6' on the arc.
 Index correction: -1.6'

Step 3: Determine the dip correction.
 Height of eye: 47 feet.
 Dip correction: -6.7'

Step 4: Determine the apparent altitude (ha).
 $ha = hs \pm IC \pm dip$
 $ha = 4^\circ 06.9' - 1.6' - 6.7' = 3^\circ 58.6'$

Step 5: Determine the main correction, using the altitude correction tables for altitudes less than 10°.
 $ha: 3^\circ 58.6'$
 MC (Sun): +4.5'

Step 6: Determine the additional correction for non-standard conditions.
 Temperature: 19° F
 Barometer: 1030.8mb
 Additional correction category: C
 Apparent altitude : 3° 58.6'
 Additional correction: -1.2'

Step 7: Determine the observed altitude (ho).
 $Observed\ altitude = ha \pm MC \pm Additional\ Correction$
 $Observed\ altitude = 3^\circ 58.6' + 4.5' - 1.2' = 4^\circ 01.9'$

DIP		
Hit. of Eye	Corr ⁿ	Hit. of Eye
33	-6.5	44
13.8	-6.6	45.5
14.2	-6.7	46.9
14.7	-6.7	48.4
15.1	-6.8	49.8

App. Alt.	OCT.-MAR. SUN		APR.-SEPT.	
	Lower Limb	Upper Limb	Lower Limb	Upper Limb
3 30	+ 3.3	-29.0	+ 3.1	-28.7
35	2.6	28.7	3.3	28.5
40	3.8	28.5	3.5	28.3
45	4.0	28.3	3.7	28.1
50	4.2	28.1	3.9	27.9
3 55	4.4	27.9	4.1	27.7
4 00	+ 4.5	-27.8	+ 4.3	-27.5
05	4.7	27.6	4.5	27.3
10	4.9	27.4	4.6	27.2
15	5.1	27.2	4.8	27.0
20	5.2	27.1	5.0	26.8
25	5.4	26.9	5.1	26.7

A4 ALTITUDE CORRECTION TABLE						
ADDITIONAL REFRACTION CORRECTION						
App. Alt.	Temperature					
	-20° F	-10°	0°	+10°	+20°	
	Pressure in millibars					
	1050	1030	1010	990	970	
	Temperature					
	-20° C	-10°	0°	+10°	+20°	
0 00	-6.9	-5.7	-4.6	-3.4	-2.3	-1.1
0 30	5.2	4.4	3.5	2.6	1.7	0.9
1 00	4.3	3.5	2.8	2.1	1.4	0.7
1 30	3.5	2.9	2.4	1.8	1.2	0.6
2 00	3.0	2.5	2.0	1.5	1.0	0.5
2 30	-2.5	-2.1	-1.6	-1.2	-0.8	-0.4
3 00	2.2	1.8	1.5	1.1	0.7	0.4
3 30	2.0	1.6	1.3	1.0	0.7	0.3
4 00	1.8	1.5	1.2	0.9	0.6	0.3
4 30	1.6	1.4	1.1	0.8	0.5	0.3

Problem 15-4 (CG-558-NG). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve basic celestial sight reduction problems in non-standard atmospheric conditions.

In the Bay of Fundy, during twilight, you take a sight of Mars. The sextant altitude (hs) is 3° 35.5'. Your height of eye is 32 feet and there is no index error. The air temperature is -10° C and the barometer reads 1010 millibars. What is the observed altitude (ho)?

Answer: 03° 15.7'. The complete altitude correction tables are available at the end of this Part.

Step 1: Determine the sextant altitude (hs).
hs = 3° 35.5' (Given)

Step 2: Determine the index correction (IC).
Index error: none
Index correction: 0.0'

Step 3: Determine the dip correction.
Height of eye: 32 feet.
Dip correction: - 5.5'

Step 4: Determine the apparent altitude (ha).
Apparent altitude (ha) = hs ± IC ± dip
ha = 3° 35.5' - 0.0' - 5.5' = 3° 30.0'

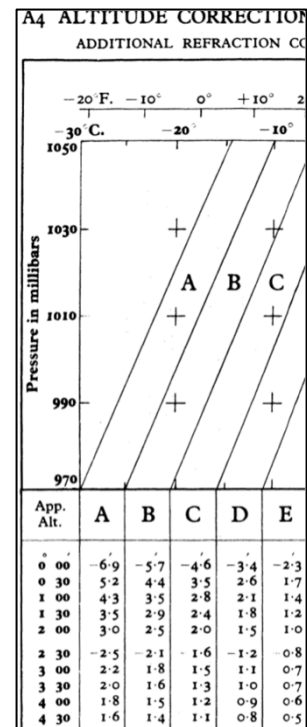
Step 5: Determine the main correction, using the altitude correction tables for planet altitudes less than 10°.
ha: 3° 30.0'
MC (Planets): - 13.0'

Step 6: Determine the additional correction for non-standard conditions.
Temperature: 10° C
Barometer: 1010mb
Additional correction category: C
Apparent altitude: 3° 30.0'
Additional correction: -1.3'

Step 7: Determine the observed altitude (ho).
Observed altitude = ha ± MC ± Additional Correction
Observed altitude = 3° 30.0' - 13.0' - 1.3' = **3° 15.7'**

DIP		
Ht. of Eye	Corr ⁿ	Ht. of Eye
7.2	-5.4	30.4
9.5	-5.5	31.5
9.9	-5.6	32.7
10.3	-5.7	33.9
10.6	-5.7	35.1

App. Alt.	OCT.-MAR. SUN		APR.-SEPT.		STARS PLANETS
	Lower Limb	Upper Limb	Lower Limb	Upper Limb	
3 30	+ 3.3	-29.0	+ 3.1	-28.7	- 13.0
35	3.6	28.7	3.3	28.5	12.7
40	3.8	28.5	3.5	28.3	12.5
45	4.0	28.3	3.7	28.1	12.3
50	4.2	28.1	3.9	27.9	12.1
3 55	4.4	27.9	4.1	27.7	11.9



Celestial Sight Reduction of the Sun Problems

Problem 15-5. The following question is modified from a question in the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve celestial sight reduction problems involving the Sun.

On 10 January at 0550 zone time, morning stars were observed and the vessels position was determined to be latitude $25^{\circ} 16' N$, longitude $123^{\circ} 18' W$. Your vessel is steaming at 22 knots on a course of $295^{\circ} T$. A sextant observation of the Sun's lower limb is made at 0915 zone time. The chronometer reads 05h 14m 02s and the sextant altitude is $24^{\circ} 00.7'$. The index error is 2.6' off the arc, and the chronometer error is 01m 34s slow. Your height of eye on the bridge is 55 feet. What is the azimuth (zn) and computed altitude (hc) of this sight?

Answer: $zn = 131.4^{\circ} T$, $hc = 23^{\circ} 14.4'$.

Step 1: Determine the DR position of the ship for the time of the sight by mid-latitude sailing (for detailed instructions, see Part 5 or Part 9).

a. Perform preliminary calculations.

0550 fix position: $25^{\circ} 16' N$, $123^{\circ} 18' W$

Course/Speed: $295^{\circ} T$, 22 knots

Morning Sun sight: 0915

0550 to 0915 = 3 hours 25 minutes = 3.42 hours

3.42 hours at 22 knots = $D = 75.24$ miles covered.

b. Determine the difference in latitude (l).

$$l = D \cos C$$

$$l = (75.24) \cos (295^{\circ})$$

$$l = (75.24) (0.4226)$$

$$l = 31.796 = 0.5299^{\circ}$$

c. Determine the mid-latitude (Lm) and the 0915 DR latitude position.

Latitude 1 = $25^{\circ} 16' N = 25.266^{\circ} N$

$l = 31.796' = 0.5299^{\circ}$ (to the north)

Latitude 2 = $25.266^{\circ} N + 0.5299^{\circ} = 25.796^{\circ} N = \underline{25^{\circ} 47.8' N}$

$$Lm = \frac{25.266^{\circ} + 25.796^{\circ}}{2} = 25.531^{\circ} S$$

d. Determine the departure (p).

$$p = D \sin C$$

$$p = (75.24) \sin 295^{\circ}$$

$$p = (75.24) (-0.9063)$$

$$p = -68.190$$

- e. Determine the difference in longitude (DLo) and the 0915 DR longitude position.

$$DLo = \frac{p}{\cos Lm}$$

$$DLo = \frac{-68.190}{\cos(25.531)}$$

$$DLo = \frac{-68.190}{0.9024}$$

$$DLo = -75.57' = 1.260^\circ \text{ (to the west)}$$

Longitude 1 = $123^\circ 18' W = 123.300^\circ W$
 Longitude 2 = $123.300^\circ W + 1.260^\circ = 124.560^\circ W = \underline{124^\circ 33.6' W}$

0915 DR position: $25^\circ 47.8' N, 124^\circ 33.6' W$

- Step 2: Determine the GMT of the sight.
 Chronometer time: 05h 14m 02s
 Chronometer error: 01m 34s slow
 Correct chronometer time: 05h 15m 36s
 Ship time of sight: 0915 zone time
 DR Longitude: $124^\circ 33.6' W$ corresponds to (+8 ZD).
 GMT of sight: 17:15:36, 10 January

		SUN		
G.M.T.		G.H.A.	Dec.	
10	00	178 08.8	S21 59.9	
	01	193 08.5	59.6	
	02	208 08.3	59.2	
	03	223 08.0	58.8	
	04	238 07.8	58.5	
	05	253 07.5	58.1	
	06	268 07.2	S21 57.7	
	07	283 07.0	57.4	
	S	08	298 06.7	57.0
	A	09	313 06.5	56.6
	T	10	328 06.2	56.2
	U	11	343 06.0	55.9
	R	12	358 05.7	S21 55.5
	D	13	13 05.5	55.1
	A	14	28 05.2	54.7
	Y	15	43 05.0	54.4
		16	58 04.7	54.0
		17	73 04.5	53.6
		18	88 04.2	S21 53.2
		19	103 04.0	52.8
		20	118 03.7	52.4
		21	133 03.5	52.1
	22	148 03.2	51.7	
		163 03.0	51.0	
		S.D. 16.3	d 0.4	

- Step 3: Given the sextant altitude (hs), index error and height of eye, determine the apparent altitude (ha).
 $hs: 24^\circ 00.7'$ (Given)
 Index error/(Index correction): 2.6' off the arc (+2.6' correction)
 Height of eye/(dip correction): 55 feet (-7.2' correction)
 Apparent altitude (ha): $24^\circ 00.7' + 2.6' - 7.2' = 23^\circ 56.2'$

- Step 4: Determine the observed altitude.
 Apparent altitude (ha): $23^\circ 56.2'$
 Main correction: +14.1'
 Observed altitude (ho): $23^\circ 56.2' + 14.1' = \underline{24^\circ 10.3'}$

- Step 5: Determine the declination of the Sun for the time of sight.
 Declination (hours): S $21^\circ 53.6'$ (d number = 0.4')
 Declination (increments): -0.1'
 Declination (total): S $21^\circ 53.6' - 0.1' = \underline{S 21^\circ 53.5'}$

m	SUN	ARIES	MOON	Corr
15	PLANETS			d
00	3 45-0	3 45-6	3 34-8	0-0 0-0
01	3 45-3	3 45-9	3 35-0	0-1 0-0
02	3 45-5	3 46-1	3 35-2	0-2 0-1
03	3 45-8	3 46-4	3 35-5	0-3 0-1
04	3 46-0	3 46-6	3 35-8	0-4 0-1
05	3 46-3	3 46-9	3 36-1	0-5 0-1
06	3 46-5	3 47-1	3 36-4	0-6 0-1
07	3 46-8	3 47-4	3 36-7	0-7 0-1
08	3 47-0	3 47-6	3 37-0	0-8 0-1
09	3 47-3	3 47-9	3 37-3	0-9 0-1
10	3 47-5	3 48-1	3 37-6	1-0 0-0
11	3 47-8	3 48-4	3 37-9	1-1 0-0
12	3 48-0	3 48-6	3 38-2	1-2 0-0
13	3 48-3	3 48-9	3 38-5	1-3 0-0
14	3 48-5	3 49-1	3 38-8	1-4 0-0
15	3 48-8	3 49-4	3 39-1	1-5 0-0
16	3 49-0	3 49-6	3 39-4	1-6 0-0
17	3 49-3	3 49-9	3 39-7	1-7 0-0
18	3 49-5	3 50-1	3 39-9	1-8 0-0
19	3 49-8	3 50-4	3 40-2	1-9 0-0
20	3 50-0	3 50-6	3 40-5	2-0 0-0
21	3 50-3	3 50-9	3 40-8	2-1 0-0
22	3 50-5	3 51-1	3 41-0	2-2 0-0
23	3 50-8	3 51-4	3 41-3	2-3 0-0
24	3 51-0	3 51-6	3 41-6	2-4 0-0
25	3 51-3	3 51-9	3 41-9	2-5 0-0
26	3 51-5	3 52-1	3 42-1	2-6 0-0
27	3 51-8	3 52-4	3 42-4	2-7 0-0
28	3 52-0	3 52-6	3 42-7	2-8 0-0
29	3 52-3	3 52-9	3 43-0	2-9 0-0
30	3 52-5	3 53-1	3 43-3	3-0 0-0
31	3 52-8	3 53-4	3 43-6	3-1 0-0
32	3 53-0	3 53-6	3 43-9	3-2 0-0
33	3 53-3	3 53-9	3 44-2	3-3 0-0
34	3 53-5	3 54-1	3 44-5	3-4 0-0
35	3 53-8	3 54-4	3 44-8	3-5 0-0
36	3 54-0	3 54-6	3 45-1	3-6 0-0
37	3 54-3	3 54-9	3 45-4	3-7 0-0
38	3 54-5	3 55-1	3 45-7	3-8 0-0
39	3 54-8	3 55-4	3 46-0	3-9 0-0
40	3 55-0	3 55-6	3 46-3	4-0 0-0

- Step 6: Determine the GHA of the Sun for the time of sight.
 GHA (hours): $73^\circ 04.5'$
 GHA (increment): $3^\circ 54.0'$
 GHA (total): $73^\circ 04.5' + 3^\circ 54.0' = \underline{76^\circ 58.5'}$

- Step 7: Determine the assumed position (AP) of the ship.
DR latitude based on nearest whole latitude: 26° N
DR long chosen such that GHA – long. is a whole value: 124° 58.5' W
- Step 8: Determine the LHA of the Sun for the time of sight and AP.
GHA (Sun): 76° 11.5'
DR Longitude: 124° 11.5' W
LHA = 76° 58.5' (+360°) – 124° 58.5' = 312° (subtract west, add east).
- Step 9: Entering publication HO229 with assumed latitude, declination, and LHA, retrieve the computed altitude (hc), altitude difference (d), and azimuth (z) for the assumed position.
Assumed latitude: 26° N
Declination: S 21° (increments solved in step 10 and 12)
LHA: 312° (Contrary Pages)

HO 229 values:

Computed altitude (hc): 23° 51.1'
Altitude difference (d): -41.1'
Azimuth (z): 130.7°

LATITUDE CONTRARY NAME TO DECLINATION												L.H.A. 48°, 312°													
Dec.	23°			24°			25°			26°			27°			28°			29°			30°			Dec.
°	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	°
0	38 01.2	-30.1	100.4	37 40.9	-31.1	110.1	37 19.9	-32.1	110.8	36 58.3	-33.2	111.5	36 35.9	-34.2	112.2	36 12.9	-35.2	112.9	35 49.2	-36.1	113.6	35 24.9	-37.1	114.2	0
1	37 31.1	-30.8	110.5	37 09.8	-31.7	111.2	36 47.8	-32.8	111.9	36 25.1	-33.8	112.6	36 01.7	-34.7	113.3	35 37.7	-35.7	113.9	35 13.1	-36.6	114.6	34 47.8	-37.5	115.2	1
2	37 00.5	-31.3	111.6	36 38.1	-32.3	112.3	36 15.0	-33.2	112.9	35 51.3	-34.2	113.6	35 27.0	-35.2	114.3	35 02.0	-36.1	114.9	34 36.5	-37.1	115.5	34 10.3	-37.3	116.1	2
3	36 29.2	-31.8	112.6	36 05.8	-32.8	113.3	35 41.8	-33.8	114.0	35 17.1	-34.7	114.6	34 51.8	-35.7	115.2	34 25.9	-36.6	115.9	33 59.4	-37.4	116.5	33 32.4	-38.3	117.1	3
4	35 57.4	-32.3	113.7	35 33.0	-33.3	114.3	35 08.0	-34.3	115.0	34 42.4	-35.3	115.6	34 16.1	-36.1	116.2	33 49.3	-37.0	116.8	33 22.0	-37.9	117.4	32 54.1	-38.7	118.0	4
5	35 25.1	-32.9	114.7	34 59.7	-33.8	115.4	34 33.7	-34.7	116.0	34 07.1	-35.6	116.6	33 40.0	-36.6	117.2	33 12.3	-37.4	117.8	32 44.1	-38.3	118.3	32 15.4	-39.2	118.9	5
6	34 52.2	-33.4	115.7	34 25.9	-34.3	116.4	33 59.0	-35.3	117.0	33 31.5	-36.2	117.6	33 03.4	-37.0	118.1	32 34.9	-37.9	118.7	32 05.8	-38.7	119.3	31 36.2	-39.4	119.8	6
7	34 18.8	-33.8	116.7	33 51.6	-34.8	117.3	33 23.7	-35.7	117.9	32 55.3	-36.5	118.5	32 26.4	-37.4	119.1	31 57.0	-38.2	119.6	31 27.1	-39.0	120.2	30 56.8	-39.9	120.7	7
8	33 45.0	-34.4	117.7	33 18.8	-35.3	118.3	32 48.0	-36.1	118.9	32 18.8	-37.0	119.5	31 49.0	-37.8	120.0	31 18.8	-38.6	120.5	30 48.1	-39.4	121.0	30 16.9	-40.1	121.5	8
9	33 10.6	-34.8	118.7	32 45.1	-35.6	119.3	32 11.9	-36.5	119.8	31 41.8	-37.3	120.4	31 11.2	-38.1	120.9	30 40.2	-39.0	121.4	30 08.7	-39.8	121.9	29 36.8	-40.5	122.4	9
10	32 35.8	-35.2	119.7	32 05.9	-36.1	120.2	31 35.4	-36.9	120.8	31 04.5	-37.8	121.3	30 33.1	-38.6	121.8	30 01.2	-39.3	122.3	29 28.9	-40.0	122.8	28 56.3	-40.9	123.3	10
11	32 00.6	-35.7	120.7	31 29.8	-36.5	121.2	30 58.5	-37.3	121.7	30 26.7	-38.1	122.2	29 54.5	-38.9	122.7	29 21.9	-39.6	123.2	28 48.9	-40.4	123.6	28 15.4	-41.1	124.1	11
12	31 24.9	-36.0	121.6	30 53.3	-36.9	122.1	30 21.2	-37.7	122.6	29 48.6	-38.5	123.1	29 15.6	-39.2	123.6	28 42.3	-40.0	124.0	28 08.5	-40.7	124.5	27 34.3	-41.4	124.9	12
13	30 48.9	-36.5	122.5	30 18.4	-37.3	123.0	29 40.5	-38.1	123.5	29 10.1	-38.8	124.0	28 38.4	-39.6	124.4	28 02.3	-40.3	124.9	27 27.8	-41.0	125.3	26 52.9	-41.7	125.7	13
14	30 12.4	-36.9	123.5	29 39.1	-37.6	123.9	29 05.4	-38.4	124.4	28 31.3	-39.1	124.8	27 56.8	-39.8	125.3	27 22.0	-40.6	125.7	26 46.8	-41.3	126.1	26 11.2	-41.9	126.5	14
15	29 35.5	-37.2	124.4	29 01.5	-38.0	124.8	28 27.0	-38.7	125.3	27 52.2	-39.5	125.7	27 17.0	-40.2	126.1	26 41.4	-40.8	126.5	26 05.5	-41.5	126.9	25 29.3	-42.2	127.3	15
16	28 58.3	-37.6	125.3	28 23.5	-38.4	125.7	27 48.3	-39.1	126.1	27 12.7	-39.8	126.6	26 36.8	-40.5	127.0	26 00.6	-41.2	127.4	25 24.0	-41.8	127.7	24 47.1	-42.4	128.1	16
17	28 20.7	-37.9	126.1	27 45.1	-38.6	126.6	27 03.2	-39.3	127.0	26 32.9	-40.0	127.4	25 50.3	-40.7	127.8	25 19.4	-41.4	128.2	24 42.2	-42.0	128.5	24 04.7	-42.7	128.9	17
18	27 42.8	-38.2	127.0	27 06.5	-39.0	127.4	26 29.9	-39.7	127.8	25 52.9	-40.3	128.2	25 15.6	-41.0	128.6	24 38.0	-41.6	129.0	24 00.2	-42.3	129.3	23 22.0	-42.9	129.7	18
19	27 04.6	-38.6	127.9	26 27.5	-39.2	128.3	25 50.2	-39.9	128.7	25 12.6	-40.6	129.0	24 34.6	-41.2	129.4	23 56.4	-41.9	129.8	23 17.9	-42.5	130.1	22 39.1	-43.1	130.4	19
20	26 26.0	-38.9	128.8	25 48.3	-39.6	129.1	25 10.3	-40.3	129.5	24 32.0	-40.9	129.9	23 53.4	-41.5	130.2	23 14.5	-42.1	130.5	22 35.4	-42.7	130.9	21 56.0	-43.3	131.2	20
21	25 47.1	-39.1	129.6	25 08.7	-39.9	130.0	24 30.0	-40.8	130.3	23 51.1	-41.1	130.7	23 11.9	-41.8	131.0	22 32.4	-42.4	131.3	21 52.7	-43.0	131.6	21 12.7	-43.5	131.9	21
22	25 08.0	-39.5	130.4	24 28.9	-40.1	130.8	23 49.6	-40.8	131.1	23 10.0	-41.4	131.5	22 30.1	-41.9	131.8	21 50.0	-42.5	132.1	21 09.7	-43.1	132.4	20 29.2	-43.7	132.6	22
23	24 28.5	-39.7	131.3	23 48.8	-40.3	131.6	23 08.8	-40.9	131.9	22 28.6	-41.5	132.2	21 48.2	-42.2	132.5	21 07.5	-42.7	132.8	20 26.6	-43.3	133.1	19 45.5	-43.9	133.4	23
24	23 48.8	-40.0	132.1	23 08.5	-40.6	132.4	22 27.9	-41.2	132.7	21 47.1	-41.8	133.0	21 06.0	-42.4	133.3	20 24.8	-43.0	133.6	19 43.3	-43.5	133.8	19 01.6	-44.0	134.1	24

- Step 10: Determine the azimuth correction for the sight (to account for increments of declination ignored in step 9).

By increasing the value of each argument by 1 whole increment, triple interpolate for the exact values of azimuth (for detailed instructions see Part 14).

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude – N	26°	130.7°	-	-	00.0'	0
Declination - S	21°	130.7°	131.5°	0.8'	53.5'	0.71°
LHA	312°	130.7°	-	-	00.0'	0

Total correction = 0.7°

Step 11: Apply the correction to the base values to determine true azimuth.

Base azimuth: 130.7°

Correction: +0.7°

Corrected azimuth: $130.7^\circ + 0.7^\circ = \mathbf{131.4^\circ}$

Note - Check azimuth rules: if LHA greater than 180°, then $zn = z$.

Step 12: Determine the computed altitude.

Tabular computed altitude (hc): 23° 51.1'

Altitude difference (d): -41.1

Declination: S 21° 53.5'

Declination increments: 53.5'

Altitude difference correction:

Tens: 35.7'

Units/decimals: 1.0'

Total correction: $35.7' + 1.0' = \mathbf{36.7'}$

Tabular hc: 23° 51.1'

Alt correction: -36.7'

hc: $23^\circ 51.1' - 36.7' = \mathbf{23^\circ 14.4'}$

Altitude Difference (d)																
Dec. Inc.	Tens					Decimals					Units					
	10'	20'	30'	40'	50'	↓	0'	1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'
52.0	8.6	17.3	26.0	34.6	43.3	.0	0.0	0.9	1.7	2.6	3.5	4.4	5.2	6.1	7.0	7.9
52.1	8.7	17.3	26.0	34.7	43.4	.1	0.1	1.0	1.8	2.7	3.6	4.5	5.3	6.2	7.1	8.0
52.2	8.7	17.4	26.1	34.8	43.5	.2	0.2	1.0	1.9	2.8	3.7	4.5	5.4	6.3	7.2	8.0
52.3	8.7	17.4	26.1	34.9	43.6	.3	0.3	1.1	2.0	2.9	3.8	4.6	5.5	6.4	7.3	8.1
52.4	8.7	17.5	26.2	34.9	43.7	.4	0.3	1.2	2.1	3.0	3.8	4.7	5.6	6.5	7.3	8.2
52.5	8.8	17.5	26.3	35.0	43.8	.5	0.4	1.3	2.2	3.1	3.9	4.8	5.7	6.6	7.4	8.3
52.6	8.8	17.5	26.3	35.1	43.8	.6	0.5	1.4	2.3	3.1	4.0	4.9	5.8	6.6	7.5	8.4
52.7	8.8	17.6	26.4	35.2	43.9	.7	0.6	1.5	2.4	3.2	4.1	5.0	5.9	6.7	7.6	8.5
52.8	8.8	17.6	26.4	35.2	44.0	.8	0.7	1.6	2.4	3.3	4.2	5.1	5.9	6.8	7.7	8.6
52.9	8.9	17.7	26.5	35.3	44.1	.9	0.8	1.7	2.5	3.4	4.3	5.2	6.0	6.9	7.8	8.7
53.0	8.8	17.6	26.5	35.3	44.1	.0	0.0	0.9	1.8	2.7	3.6	4.5	5.3	6.2	7.1	8.0
53.1	8.8	17.7	26.5	35.4	44.2	.1	0.1	1.0	1.9	2.8	3.7	4.5	5.4	6.3	7.2	8.1
53.2	8.8	17.7	26.6	35.4	44.3	.2	0.2	1.1	2.0	2.9	3.7	4.6	5.5	6.4	7.3	8.2
53.3	8.9	17.8	26.6	35.5	44.4	.3	0.3	1.2	2.1	2.9	3.8	4.7	5.6	6.5	7.4	8.3
53.4	8.9	17.8	26.7	35.6	44.5	.4	0.4	1.2	2.1	3.0	3.9	4.8	5.7	6.6	7.5	8.4
53.5	8.9	17.8	26.8	35.7	44.6	.5	0.4	1.3	2.2	3.1	4.0	4.9	5.8	6.7	7.6	8.5
53.6	8.9	17.9	26.8	35.7	44.7	.6	0.5	1.4	2.3	3.2	4.1	5.0	5.9	6.8	7.7	8.6
53.7	9.0	17.9	26.9	35.8	44.8	.7	0.6	1.5	2.4	3.3	4.2	5.1	6.0	6.9	7.8	8.6
53.8	9.0	18.0	26.9	35.9	44.9	.8	0.7	1.6	2.5	3.4	4.3	5.2	6.1	7.0	7.8	8.7
53.9	9.0	18.0	27.0	36.0	45.0	.9	0.8	1.7	2.6	3.5	4.4	5.3	6.2	7.0	7.9	8.8

Problem 15-6 (CG-527). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve celestial sight reduction problems involving the Sun.

On 8 August at 0545 zone time morning stars were observed and the vessel's position was determined to be latitude 26° 16' S, longitude 94° 16' E. Your vessel is steaming at 20 knots on a course of 346° T. A sextant observation of the Sun's lower limb is made at 0905 zone time. The chronometer reads 03h 02m 52s, and the sextant altitude (hs) is 38° 07.5'. The index error is 5.2' off the arc, and the chronometer error is 2m 17s slow. Your height of eye on the bridge is 72 feet. What is the observed altitude (ho) and azimuth of the sight using the assumed position?

Answer: 38° 19.4', 048.4° T

Step 1: Determine the DR position of the ship for the time of the sight by mid-latitude sailing (for detailed instructions, see Part 5 or Part 9).

a. Perform preliminary calculations.

0545 fix position: 26° 16' S, 94° 16' E

Course/Speed: 346° T, 20 knots

Morning Sun sight: 0905

0545 to 0905 = 3 hours 20 minutes = 3.33 hours

3.33 hours at 20 knots = D = 66.66 miles covered.

b. Determine the difference in latitude (l).

$$l = D \cos C$$

$$l = (66.66) \cos(346^\circ)$$

$$l = (66.66) (0.9703)$$

$$l = 64.68 = 1.078^\circ$$

c. Determine the mid-latitude (Lm) and the 0905 DR latitude position.

Latitude 1 = 26° 16' S = 26.266° S

$l = 64.68' = 1.078^\circ$ (to the north)

Latitude 2 = 26.266° S - 1.078° = 25.188° S = 25° 11.2' S

$$Lm = \frac{26.266^\circ + 25.188^\circ}{2} = 25.727^\circ \text{ S}$$

d. Determine the departure (p).

$$p = D \sin C$$

$$p = (66.66) \sin 346^\circ$$

$$p = (66.66) (-0.2419)$$

$$p = -16.125$$

e. Determine the difference in longitude (DLo) and the 0905 DR longitude position.

$$DLo = \frac{p}{\cos Lm}$$

$$DLo = \frac{-16.125}{\cos(25.188)}$$

$$DLo = \frac{-16.125}{0.9049}$$

$$DLo = -17.82' = 0.298^\circ \text{ (to the west)}$$

$$\text{Longitude 1} = 94^\circ 16' \text{ E} = 94.266^\circ \text{ E}$$

$$\text{Longitude 2} = 94.266^\circ \text{ E} - 0.298^\circ = 93.968^\circ \text{ E} = \underline{93^\circ 58.1' \text{ E}}$$

0915 DR position: $25^\circ 11.2' \text{ S}, 93^\circ 58.1' \text{ E}$

		SUN	
G.M.T.		G.H.A.	Dec.
d	h	'	''
8	00	178 35.4	N16 13.9
01	193 35.5	13.2	
02	208 35.6	12.4	
03	223 35.6	11.7	
04	238 35.7	11.0	
05	253 35.8	10.3	
06	268 35.9	N16 09.6	
07	283 36.0	08.9	
S	08 298 36.0	08.2	
A	09 313 36.1	07.5	
T	10 328 36.2	06.8	
U	11 343 36.3	06.1	
R	12 358 36.4	N16 05.3	
D	13 13 36.5	04.6	
A	14 28 36.5	03.9	
Y	15 43 36.6	03.2	
16	58 36.7	02.5	
17	73 36.8	01.8	
18	88 36.9	N16 01.1	
19	103 37.0	16 00.4	
20	118 37.0	15 59.6	
21	133 37.1	15 58.9	
22	148 37.2	58.2	
23	163 37.3	57.5	
		S.D. 15.8	d 0.7

- Step 2: Determine the GMT of the sight.
 Chronometer time: 03h 02m 52s
 Chronometer error: 02m 17s slow
 Correct chronometer time: 03h 05m 09s
 Ship time of sight: 0905 zone time
 DR Longitude: $94^\circ 16' \text{ E}$ corresponds to (-6 ZD).
 GMT of sight: 03:05:09 GMT, 8 August

- Step 3: Given the sextant altitude (hs), index error and height of eye, determine the apparent altitude (ha).
 hs: $38^\circ 07.5'$ (Given)
 Index error/(Index correction): 5.2' off the arc (+5.2' correction)
 Height of eye/(dip correction): 72 feet (-8.1' correction)
 Apparent altitude (ha): $38^\circ 07.5' + 5.2' - 8.1' = 38^\circ 04.6'$

- Step 4: Determine the observed altitude.
 Apparent altitude (ha): $38^\circ 04.6'$
 Main correction: +14.8'
 Observed altitude (ho): $38^\circ 04.6' + 14.8' = 38^\circ 19.4'$

- Step 5: Determine the declination of the Sun for the time of sight.
 Declination (hours): N $16^\circ 11.7'$ (d number = 0.7')
 Declination (increments): -0.1'
 Declination (total): N $16^\circ 11.7' - 0.1' = \underline{N 16^\circ 11.6'}$

m	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	u or Corr ⁿ
5				
00	1 15-0	1 15-2	1 11-6	0-0 0-0
01	1 15-3	1 15-5	1 11-8	0-1 0-0
02	1 15-5	1 15-7	1 12-1	0-2 0-0
03	1 15-8	1 16-0	1 12-3	0-3 0-0
04	1 16-0	1 16-2	1 12-5	0-4 0-0
05	1 16-3	1 16-5	1 12-8	0-5 0-0
06	1 16-5	1 16-7	1 13-0	0-6 0-1
07	1 16-8	1 17-0	1 13-3	0-7 0-1
08	1 17-0	1 17-2	1 13-5	0-8 0-1
09	1 17-3	1 17-5	1 13-7	0-9 0-1

- Step 6: Determine the GHA of the Sun for the time of sight.
 GHA (hours): $223^\circ 35.8'$
 GHA (increment): $1^\circ 17.3'$
 GHA (total): $223^\circ 35.8' + 1^\circ 17.3' = \underline{224^\circ 53.1'}$

- Step 7: Determine the assumed position (AP) of the ship.
 DR latitude based on nearest whole latitude: 25° S
 DR long chosen such that GHA + long. is a whole value: $94^\circ 06.9' \text{ E}$

- Step 8: Determine the LHA of the Sun for the time of sight and AP.
 GHA (Sun): $224^\circ 53.1'$
 DR Longitude: $94^\circ 06.9' \text{ W}$

LHA = $224^{\circ} 53.1' + 94^{\circ} 06.9' E = 319^{\circ}$ (subtract west, add east).

Step 9: Entering publication HO229 with assumed latitude, declination, and LHA, retrieve the computed altitude (hc), altitude difference (d), and azimuth (z) for the assumed position.

Assumed latitude: $25^{\circ} S$

Declination: N 16° (increments solved in step 10 and 12)

LHA: 319° (Contrary Pages)

HO 229 values:

Computed altitude (hc): $32^{\circ} 45.2'$

Altitude difference (d): $-42.6'$

Azimuth (z): 131.4°

LATITUDE CONTRARY NAME TO DECLINATION													L.H.A. $41^{\circ}, 319^{\circ}$																
Dec.	23°			24°			25°			26°			27°			28°			29°			30°			Dec.				
	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z					
0	44	00.3	-33.0	114.2	43	35.2	-34.0	115.1	43	09.4	-35.1	115.9	42	42.8	-36.1	116.8	41	47.2	-38.0	118.4	41	18.4	-39.0	119.1	40	48.8	-39.9	119.9	0
1	43	27.3	-33.6	115.4	43	01.2	-34.7	116.2	42	34.3	-35.7	117.0	42	06.7	-36.7	117.8	41	38.3	-37.7	118.6	41	09.2	-38.6	119.4	40	39.4	-39.5	120.2	1
2	42	53.7	-34.3	116.5	42	26.5	-35.3	117.3	41	58.6	-36.3	118.1	41	30.0	-37.3	118.9	41	00.6	-38.2	119.7	40	30.6	-39.1	120.4	39	59.9	-40.0	121.1	2
3	42	19.4	-34.9	117.6	41	51.2	-35.9	118.4	41	22.3	-36.9	119.2	40	52.7	-37.8	119.9	40	22.4	-38.7	120.7	39	51.5	-39.6	121.4	39	19.9	-40.5	122.1	3
4	41	44.5	-35.6	118.7	41	15.3	-36.5	119.5	40	45.4	-37.4	120.2	40	14.9	-38.4	121.0	39	43.7	-39.3	121.7	39	11.9	-40.1	122.4	38	39.4	-40.9	123.1	4
5	41	08.9	-36.1	119.8	40	38.8	-37.1	120.5	40	08.0	-38.0	121.3	39	36.5	-38.8	122.0	39	04.4	-39.7	122.7	38	31.8	-40.6	123.3	37	58.5	-41.4	124.0	5
6	40	32.8	-36.7	120.8	40	01.7	-37.6	121.6	39	30.0	-38.5	122.3	38	57.7	-39.4	123.0	38	24.7	-40.2	123.6	37	51.2	-41.0	124.3	37	17.1	-41.7	124.9	6
7	39	56.1	-37.2	121.9	39	24.1	-38.1	122.6	38	51.5	-39.0	123.3	38	18.3	-39.8	123.9	37	44.5	-40.6	124.6	37	10.2	-41.4	125.2	36	35.4	-42.2	125.8	7
8	39	18.9	-37.8	122.9	38	46.0	-38.6	123.6	38	12.5	-39.4	124.2	37	38.5	-40.3	124.9	37	03.9	-41.0	125.5	36	28.8	-41.8	126.1	35	53.2	-42.5	126.7	8
9	38	41.1	-38.3	123.9	38	07.4	-39.1	124.5	37	35.1	-40.0	125.2	36	59.2	-40.7	125.8	36	22.9	-41.5	126.4	35	47.0	-42.2	127.0	35	10.7	-42.9	127.6	9
10	38	02.8	-38.7	124.9	37	28.3	-39.6	125.5	36	53.1	-40.3	126.1	36	17.5	-41.1	126.7	35	41.4	-41.8	127.3	35	04.8	-42.6	127.9	34	27.8	-43.3	128.4	10
11	37	24.1	-39.2	125.8	36	48.7	-40.0	126.4	36	12.8	-40.8	127.0	35	36.4	-41.5	127.6	34	59.6	-42.3	128.2	34	22.2	-42.9	128.7	33	44.5	-43.6	129.2	11
12	36	44.9	-39.7	126.8	36	08.7	-40.4	127.4	35	32.0	-41.1	127.9	34	54.9	-41.9	128.5	34	17.3	-42.5	129.0	33	39.3	-43.2	129.6	33	00.9	-43.9	130.1	12
13	36	05.2	-40.1	127.7	35	28.3	-40.8	128.3	34	50.9	-41.6	128.8	34	13.0	-42.2	129.4	33	34.8	-43.0	129.9	32	56.1	-43.6	130.4	32	17.0	-44.2	130.9	13
14	35	25.1	-40.4	128.6	34	47.5	-41.3	129.2	34	09.3	-41.9	129.7	33	30.8	-42.6	130.2	32	51.8	-43.2	130.7	32	12.5	-43.9	131.2	31	32.8	-44.5	131.7	14
15	34	44.7	-40.9	129.5	34	06.2	-41.5	130.1	33	27.4	-42.2	130.6	32	48.2	-42.9	131.1	32	08.6	-43.6	131.5	31	28.8	-44.2	132.0	30	48.3	-44.8	132.5	15
16	34	03.8	-41.3	130.4	33	24.7	-42.0	130.9	32	45.2	-42.6	131.4	32	05.3	-43.3	131.9	31	25.0	-43.8	132.4	30	44.4	-44.4	132.8	30	03.5	-45.0	133.2	16
17	33	22.5	-41.6	131.3	32	42.7	-42.3	131.8	32	02.6	-43.0	132.3	31	22.0	-43.5	132.7	30	41.2	-44.2	133.2	30	00.0	-44.8	133.6	29	18.5	-45.4	134.0	17
18	32	40.9	-42.0	132.2	32	00.4	-42.6	132.6	31	19.6	-43.2	133.1	30	38.5	-43.8	133.5	29	57.0	-44.4	133.9	29	15.2	-45.0	134.3	28	33.1	-45.5	134.7	18
19	31	58.9	-42.3	133.0	31	17.8	-42.9	133.5	30	36.4	-43.5	133.9	29	54.7	-44.2	134.3	29	12.6	-44.7	134.7	28	30.2	-45.2	135.1	27	47.6	-45.8	135.8	19

S. Lat. $\begin{cases} \text{L.H.A. greater than } 180^{\circ} \dots Z_n = 180^{\circ} - Z \\ \text{L.H.A. less than } 180^{\circ} \dots Z_n = 180^{\circ} + Z \end{cases}$

Step 10: Determine the azimuth correction for the sight (to account for increments of declination ignored in step 9).

By increasing the value of each argument by 1 whole increment, triple interpolate for the exact values of azimuth (for detailed instructions see Part 14).

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude - S	25°	131.4°	-	-	$00.0'$	0
Declination - N	16°	131.4°	132.3°	$0.9'$	$11.6'$	0.17°
LHA	319°	131.4°	-	-	$00.0'$	0

Total correction = 0.2°

Step 11: Apply the correction to the base values to determine true azimuth.

Base azimuth: 131.4°

Correction: $+0.2^{\circ}$

Corrected azimuth: $131.4^{\circ} + 0.2^{\circ} = 131.6^{\circ}$

Note - Check azimuth rules: if LHA greater than 180° , then $z_n = 180^{\circ} - z$.

Corrected azimuth: $180^{\circ} - 131.6^{\circ} = 048.4^{\circ}$

Celestial Sight Reduction of the Moon and Planets Problems

Problem 15-7 (CG-415). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve celestial sight reduction problems involving the Moon.

On 25 February at 0622 zone time, you observe the upper limb of the Moon with a sextant altitude of $59^{\circ} 58.6'$. Your DR position is latitude $30^{\circ} 28.3' S$, longitude $102^{\circ} 39.3' E$. The chronometer reading at the time of the sight is 11h 21m 18s and the chronometer is 48s slow. The height of eye is 59 feet and the index error is $2.5'$ on the arc. What are the azimuth (zn) and intercept (a) of this sight using the assumed position?

Answer: zn = $304.1^{\circ} T$, a = $4.2'$ towards.

Step 1: Determine the GMT of the sight.
 Chronometer time: 11h 21m 18s
 Chronometer error: 48s slow
 Correct chronometer time: 11h 21m 18s + 48s = 11:22:06
 Ship time: 0622 zone time.
 DR longitude: $102^{\circ} 39.3' E$ corresponds to (-7 ZD)
 GMT of sight: 23:22:06 GMT, 24 February

Step 2: Determine the sextant altitude (hs).
 hs = $59^{\circ} 58.6'$ (Given)

Step 3: Determine the index correction (IC).
 Index error: $2.5'$ on the arc.
 Index correction: $-2.5'$

Step 4: Determine the dip correction.
 Height of eye: 59 feet.
 Dip correction: $-7.5'$

Step 5: Determine the apparent altitude (ha).
 Apparent altitude (ha) = hs \pm IC \pm dip
 ha = $59^{\circ} 58.6' - 2.5' - 7.5' = \underline{59^{\circ} 48.6'}$

G.M.T.	SUN			MOON			
	G.H.A.	Dec.		G.H.A.	v'	Dec.	d H.P.
24 00	176 40.2 S	9 34.3		302 07.8 15.3 S	7 19.3	9.7	54.2
01	191 40.3	33.3		316 42.1 15.2	7 29.0	9.6	54.2
02	206 40.4	32.4		331 16.3 15.2	7 38.6	9.6	54.2
03	221 40.5	31.5		345 50.5 15.2	7 48.2	9.6	54.2
04	236 40.6	30.6		0 24.7 15.1	7 57.8	9.6	54.2
05	251 40.6	29.6		14 58.8 15.2	8 07.4	9.5	54.2
06	266 40.7 S	9 28.7		29 33.0 15.1 S	8 16.9	9.5	54.2
07	281 40.8	27.8		44 07.1 15.1	8 26.4	9.4	54.2
08	296 40.9	26.9		58 41.2 15.1	8 35.8	9.4	54.2
09	311 41.0	26.0		73 15.3 15.1	8 45.2	9.4	54.2
10	326 41.1	25.0		87 49.4 15.1	8 54.6	9.3	54.2
11	341 41.2	24.1		102 23.5 15.0	9 03.9	9.3	54.2
12	356 41.3 S	9 23.2		116 57.5 15.0 S	9 13.2	9.3	54.2
13	11 41.4	22.3		131 31.5 15.0	9 22.5	9.2	54.2
14	26 41.5	21.3		146 05.5 15.0	9 31.7	9.1	54.2
15	41 41.6	20.4		160 39.5 14.9	9 40.8	9.2	54.2
16	56 41.7	19.5		175 13.4 14.9	9 50.0	9.1	54.2
17	71 41.8	18.6		189 47.3 14.9	9 59.1	9.0	54.2
18	86 41.9 S	9 17.6		204 21.2 14.9 S	10 08.1	9.1	54.2
19	101 42.0	16.7		218 55.1 14.9	10 17.2	8.9	54.2
20	116 42.1	15.8		233 29.0 14.8	10 26.1	9.0	54.2
21	131 42.2	14.8		248 02.8 14.8	10 35.1	8.8	54.2
22	146 42.3	13.9		262 36.6 14.7	10 43.9	8.9	54.2
23	161 42.4	13.0		277 10.3 14.8	10 52.8	8.8	54.2

Step 6: Determine the horizontal parallax (HP) of the Moon.
 For 24 February at 2322, the HP is $54.2'$

Step 7: Determine main correction.
 Apparent altitude: $59^{\circ} 48.6'$
 Apparent altitude correction 1: $+39.1'$
 Horizontal parallax: $54.2'$
 Limb observed (correction): Upper ($-30'$)

Apparent altitude correction 2: +2.7'
 Total altitude correction: $39.1' + 2.7' - 30.0' = +11.8'$

Step 8: Determine the observed altitude (ho).
 Observed altitude = $h_a \pm MC$
 Observed altitude = $59^\circ 48.6' + 11.8' = \underline{60^\circ 00.4'}$

Step 9: Determine the declination of the Moon.
 Declination (hours): $S 10^\circ 52.8'$ (d number: 8.8)
 Declination (increment): 3.3'
 Declination (total): $10^\circ 52.8' + 3.3' = \underline{S 10^\circ 56.1'}$

Step 10: Determine the GHA of the Moon.
 GHA (hours): $277^\circ 10.3'$ (v number: 14.8)
 GHA (increment): $5^\circ 16.4'$
 GHA (v correction): 5.6'
 GHA (total): $277^\circ 10.3 + 5^\circ 16.4' + 5.6' = \underline{282^\circ 32.3'}$

Step 11: Determine the assumed position of the ship.
 DR latitude: $30^\circ 28.3' S$
 Assumed latitude: $30^\circ S$
 DR longitude: $102^\circ 39.3' E$
 Assumed longitude (to ensure whole number of LHA): $102^\circ 27.7' E$

Step 12: Determine the LHA for the Moon for the time of sight.
 GHA (Moon): $282^\circ 32.3'$
 Assumed longitude: $102^\circ 27.7' E$
 LHA (Moon): $282^\circ 32.3' + 102^\circ 27.7' E (-360^\circ) = \underline{25^\circ}$ (-west, +east)

Step 13: Entering publication HO229 with assumed latitude, declination, and LHA, retrieve the computed altitude (hc), altitude difference (d), and azimuth (z) for the assumed position.

Assumed latitude: $30^\circ S$
 Declination: $S 10^\circ$ (increments solved in step 14)
 LHA: 25° (Same Pages)

HO 229 values:
 Computed altitude (hc): $59^\circ 17.6'$
 Altitude difference (d): + 41.3'
 Azimuth (z): 125.4°

ALTITUDE CORRECTION						
App. Alt.	35°-39°	40°-44°	45°-49°	50°-54°	55°-59°	
	Corr	Corr	Corr	Corr	Corr	
00	35 56.5	40 53.7	45 50.5	50 46.9	55 43.1	
10	56.4	53.6	50.4	46.8	42.9	
20	56.3	53.5	50.2	46.7	42.8	
30	56.2	53.4	50.1	46.5	42.7	
40	56.2	53.3	50.0	46.4	42.5	
50	56.1	53.2	49.9	46.3	42.4	
00	36 56.0	41 53.1	46 49.8	51 46.2	56 42.3	
10	55.9	53.0	49.7	46.0	42.1	
20	55.8	52.8	49.5	45.9	42.0	
30	55.7	52.7	49.4	45.8	41.8	
40	55.6	52.6	49.3	45.7	41.7	
50	55.5	52.5	49.2	45.5	41.6	
00	37 55.4	42 52.4	47 49.1	52 45.4	57 41.4	
10	55.3	52.3	49.0	45.3	41.3	
20	55.2	52.2	48.8	45.2	41.2	
30	55.1	52.1	48.7	45.0	41.0	
40	55.0	52.0	48.6	44.9	40.9	
50	55.0	51.9	48.5	44.8	40.8	
00	38 54.9	43 51.8	48 48.4	53 44.6	58 40.6	
10	54.8	51.7	48.2	44.5	40.5	
20	54.7	51.6	48.1	44.4	40.3	
30	54.6	51.5	48.0	44.2	40.2	
40	54.5	51.4	47.9	44.1	40.1	
50	54.4	51.2	47.8	44.0	39.9	
00	39 54.3	44 51.1	49 47.6	54 43.9	59 39.8	
10	54.2	51.0	47.5	43.7	39.6	
20	54.1	50.9	47.4	43.6	39.5	
30	54.0	50.8	47.3	43.5	39.4	
40	53.9	50.7	47.2	43.3	39.2	
50	53.8	50.6	47.0	43.2	39.1	
H.P.	L	U	L	U	L	U
54.0	1.1	1.7	1.3	1.9	1.5	2.1
54.3	1.4	1.8	1.6	2.0	1.8	2.2
54.6	1.7	2.0	1.9	2.2	2.1	2.4
54.9	2.0	2.2	2.2	2.3	2.3	2.5
55.2	2.3	2.3	2.5	2.4	2.6	2.8

n	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	d or Corr	d or Corr	d or Corr
00	5 300	5 309	5 150	0.0	0.0	6.0
01	5 303	5 312	5 152	0.1	0.0	6.1
02	5 305	5 314	5 154	0.2	0.1	6.2
03	5 308	5 317	5 157	0.3	0.1	6.3
04	5 310	5 319	5 159	0.4	0.2	6.4
05	5 313	5 322	5 162	0.5	0.2	6.5
06	5 315	5 324	5 164	0.6	0.2	6.6
07	5 318	5 327	5 166	0.7	0.3	6.7
08	5 320	5 329	5 169	0.8	0.3	6.8
09	5 323	5 332	5 171	0.9	0.3	6.9
10	5 325	5 334	5 174	1.0	0.4	7.0
11	5 328	5 337	5 176	1.1	0.4	7.1
12	5 330	5 339	5 178	1.2	0.5	7.2
13	5 333	5 342	5 181	1.3	0.5	7.3
14	5 335	5 344	5 183	1.4	0.5	7.4
15	5 338	5 347	5 185	1.5	0.6	7.5
16	5 340	5 349	5 188	1.6	0.6	7.6
17	5 343	5 352	5 190	1.7	0.6	7.7
18	5 345	5 354	5 193	1.8	0.7	7.8
19	5 348	5 357	5 195	1.9	0.7	7.9
20	5 350	5 359	5 197	2.0	0.8	8.0
21	5 353	5 362	5 200	2.1	0.8	8.1
22	5 355	5 364	5 202	2.2	0.8	8.2
23	5 358	5 367	5 205	2.3	0.9	8.3
24	5 360	5 369	5 207	2.4	0.9	8.4
25	5 363	5 372	5 209	2.5	0.9	8.5
26	5 365	5 374	5 212	2.6	1.0	8.6
27	5 368	5 377	5 214	2.7	1.0	8.7
28	5 370	5 379	5 216	2.8	1.1	8.8
29	5 373	5 382	5 219	2.9	1.1	8.9

25°, 335° L.H.A.		LATITUDE SAME NAME AS DECLINATION												S. Lat. { L.H.A. greater than 180° ... Zn=180°-Z L.H.A. less than 180° Zn=180°+Z																			
Dec. °	23°			24°			25°			26°			27°			28°			29°			30°			Dec. °								
	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z									
0	56	32.3	+42.2	130.0	55	53.3	+43.2	131.1	55	13.5	+44.1	132.2	54	32.8	+45.0	133.2	53	51.3	+45.9	134.2	53	09.1	+46.7	135.2	52	26.2	+47.4	136.1	51	42.6	+48.2	137.0	0
1	57	14.5	+41.2	129.7	56	36.5	+42.3	129.8	55	57.6	+43.4	131.0	55	17.8	+44.3	132.1	54	37.2	+45.2	133.1	53	55.8	+46.1	134.1	53	13.6	+47.0	135.1	52	30.8	+47.7	136.0	1
2	57	55.7	+40.4	127.3	57	18.8	+41.6	129.5	56	41.0	+42.8	129.7	56	02.1	+43.7	130.9	55	22.4	+44.6	132.0	54	41.9	+45.5	133.0	54	00.6	+46.3	134.1	53	18.5	+47.1	135.0	2
3	58	36.1	+39.4	125.9	58	00.4	+40.6	127.2	57	23.6	+41.8	128.4	56	45.8	+42.8	129.6	56	07.0	+43.9	130.8	55	27.4	+44.8	131.9	54	46.9	+45.7	133.0	54	05.6	+46.6	134.0	3
4	59	15.5	+38.4	124.4	58	41.0	+39.7	125.8	58	05.4	+40.9	127.1	57	28.6	+42.1	128.4	56	50.9	+43.1	129.6	56	12.2	+44.2	130.7	55	32.6	+45.1	131.8	54	52.2	+46.0	132.9	4
5	59	53.9	+37.3	122.9	59	20.7	+38.7	124.3	58	46.3	+39.9	125.7	58	10.7	+41.2	127.0	57	34.0	+42.3	128.3	56	56.4	+43.3	129.5	56	17.7	+44.4	130.6	55	38.2	+45.4	131.8	5
6	60	31.2	+36.2	121.3	59	59.4	+37.6	122.8	59	26.2	+39.0	124.3	58	51.9	+40.2	125.6	58	16.3	+41.5	126.9	57	39.7	+42.6	128.2	57	02.1	+43.7	129.4	56	23.6	+44.6	130.6	6
7	61	07.4	+34.9	119.7	60	37.0	+36.4	121.3	60	05.2	+37.8	122.7	59	32.1	+39.2	124.2	58	57.8	+40.5	125.6	58	22.3	+41.7	126.9	57	45.8	+42.8	128.2	57	08.2	+43.9	129.4	7
8	61	42.3	+33.6	118.0	61	13.4	+35.2	119.6	60	43.0	+36.8	121.2	60	11.3	+38.2	122.7	59	38.3	+39.5	124.1	59	04.0	+40.8	125.5	58	28.6	+42.0	126.8	57	52.1	+43.2	128.1	8
9	62	15.9	+32.2	116.2	61	48.6	+33.9	117.9	61	19.8	+35.5	119.5	60	49.5	+37.0	121.1	60	17.8	+38.5	122.6	59	44.8	+39.8	124.1	59	10.6	+41.1	125.4	58	35.3	+42.3	126.8	9
10	62	48.1	+30.8	114.4	62	22.5	+32.5	116.2	61	55.3	+34.2	117.8	61	26.5	+35.8	119.5	60	56.3	+37.3	121.0	60	24.6	+38.8	122.6	59	51.7	+40.1	124.0	59	17.6	+41.3	125.4	10
11	63	18.9	+29.2	112.5	62	55.0	+31.1	114.3	62	29.5	+32.8	116.1	62	02.3	+34.5	117.8	61	33.6	+36.1	119.4	61	03.4	+37.6	121.0	60	31.8	+39.1	122.5	59	58.9	+40.4	124.0	11
12	63	48.1	+27.5	110.6	63	26.1	+29.5	112.4	63	02.3	+31.4	114.3	62	36.8	+33.2	116.0	62	09.7	+34.8	117.7	61	41.0	+36.5	119.4	61	10.9	+37.9	121.0	60	39.3	+39.4	122.5	12
13	64	15.6	+25.8	108.5	63	55.6	+27.8	110.5	63	33.7	+29.8	112.4	63	10.0	+31.6	114.2	62	44.5	+33.5	116.0	62	17.5	+35.1	117.7	61	48.8	+36.8	119.3	61	18.7	+38.3	120.9	13
14	64	41.4	+23.9	106.4	64	23.4	+26.1	108.4	64	03.5	+28.1	110.4	63	41.6	+30.1	112.3	63	18.0	+32.0	114.1	62	52.6	+33.8	115.9	62	25.6	+35.4	117.6	61	57.0	+37.0	119.3	14

Step 14: Determine the azimuth correction for the sight (to account for increments of declination ignored in step 13).

By increasing the value of each argument by 1 whole increment, triple interpolate for the exact values of azimuth (for detailed instructions see Part 14).

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude - S	30°	125.4°	-	-	00.0'	0
Declination - S	10°	125.4°	124.0°	-1.4'	56.1'	-1.3°
LHA	25°	125.4°	-	-	00.0'	0

Total correction = -1.3°

Step 15: Apply the correction to the base values to determine true azimuth.

Base azimuth: 125.4°

Correction: -1.3°

Corrected azimuth: 125.4° - 1.3° = 124.1°

Note - Check azimuth rules: if LHA less than 180°, then zn = 180° + z.

Corrected azimuth: 180° + 124.1° = **304.1° T**

Step 16: Determine the computed altitude (hc).

Tabular computed altitude: 59° 17.6'

Altitude difference (d): +41.3'

Declination: S 10° 56.1'

Declination increments: 56.1'

Altitude difference correction:

Tens: 37.4'

Units/decimals: 1.2'

Total correction: 37.4'+1.2' = 38.6'

Tabular hc: 59° 17.6'

Altitude difference correction: +38.6'

hc: 59° 17.6' + 38.6' = 59° 56.2'

Dec. Inc.	Altitude Difference (d)													Double Second Diff. and Corr.			
	Tens				Decimals				Units								
	10'	20'	30'	40'	50'	0'	1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'		8'	9'	
56.0	9.3	18.6	28.0	37.3	46.6	0	0.0	0.9	1.9	2.8	3.8	4.7	5.6	6.6	7.5	8.5	
56.1	9.3	18.7	28.0	37.4	46.7	1	0.1	1.0	2.0	2.9	3.9	4.8	5.7	6.7	7.6	8.6	
56.2	9.3	18.7	28.1	37.4	46.8	2	0.2	1.1	2.1	3.0	4.0	4.9	5.8	6.8	7.7	8.7	3.6
56.3	9.4	18.8	28.1	37.5	46.9	3	0.3	1.2	2.2	3.1	4.0	5.0	5.9	6.9	7.8	8.8	10.9
56.4	9.4	18.8	28.2	37.6	47.0	4	0.4	1.3	2.3	3.2	4.1	5.1	6.0	7.0	7.9	8.9	18.2

Step 17: Determine the intercept (a).
 Computed altitude (hc): $59^{\circ} 56.2'$
 Observed altitude (ho): $60^{\circ} 00.4'$
 Intercept (a): $ho - hc = 60^{\circ} 00.4' - 59^{\circ} 56.2' = 4.2'$
 If ho is greater, intercept is **towards**.
 If hc is greater, intercept is away.

Problem 15-8 (CG-419). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve celestial sight reduction problems involving planets.

On 25 May your vessel's 1858 zone time DR position is latitude $21^{\circ} 05' N$, longitude $143^{\circ} 27' E$. At that time a sextant observation of the planet Venus was made. The sextant altitude is $12^{\circ} 53.4'$ and the chronometer reads 08h 59m 15s. The index error is $4.5'$ off the arc and the chronometer error is 1m 25s fast. Your height of eye is determined to be 55 feet. What is the azimuth (zn) of the sight using the assumed position?

Answer: $290.3^{\circ} T$. Note that several steps (involving the sextant measurement) are not technically required to answer the specific question posed, but are shown here for training purposes.

Step 1: Determine the GMT of the sight.
 Chronometer time: 08h 59m 15s
 Chronometer error: 1m 25s fast
 Correct chronometer time: $08h 59m 15s - 1m 25s = 08:57:50$
 Ship time: 1858 zone time.
 DR longitude: $143^{\circ} 27' E$ corresponds to (-10 ZD)
 GMT of sight: 08:57:50 GMT, 25 May

Step 2: Determine the apparent altitude (ha).
 $hs = 12^{\circ} 53.4'$ (Given)
 Index error: $4.5'$ off the arc (index correction = $+4.5'$)
 Height of eye: 55 ft (dip correction = $-7.2'$)
 $ha = 12^{\circ} 53.4' + 4.5' - 7.2' = \underline{12^{\circ} 50.7'}$

Step 3: Determine observed altitude.
 Apparent altitude: $12^{\circ} 50.7'$
 Apparent altitude correction: $-4.2'$
 Additional Venus correction: $+0.1'$
 Total main correction: $-4.2' + 0.1' = -4.1'$
 Observed altitude (ho): $12^{\circ} 50.7' - 4.1' = \underline{12^{\circ} 46.6'}$

Step 4: Determine the declination of Venus.
 Declination (hours): N 23° 12.8' (d number: +0.4)
 Declination (increment): +0.4'
 Declination (total): N 23° 12.8' + 0.4' = N 23° 13.2'

G.M.T	ARIES		VENUS -3.4	
	G.H.A.		G.H.A.	Dec.
25 00	242 29.4		167 32.4 N23	09.5
01	257 31.9		182 31.6	09.9
02	272 34.3		197 30.7	10.3
03	287 36.8		212 29.9	10.8
04	302 39.3		227 29.0	11.2
05	317 41.7		242 28.2	11.6
06	332 44.2		257 27.4 N23	12.0
07	347 46.7		272 26.5	12.4
08	2 49.1		287 25.7	12.8
M 09	17 51.6		302 24.8	13.2
O 10	32 54.0		317 24.0	13.6
N 11	47 56.5		332 23.1	14.0
D 12	62 59.0		347 22.3 N23	14.4
A 13	78 01.4		2 21.4	14.8
Y 14	93 03.9		17 20.6	15.2
15	108 06.4		32 19.7	15.6
16	123 08.8		47 18.9	16.0
17	138 11.3		62 18.0	16.4
18	153 13.8		77 17.2 N23	16.8
19	168 16.2		92 16.4	17.2
20	183 18.7		107 15.5	17.6
21	198 21.2		122 14.7	18.0
22	213 23.6		137 13.8	18.4
23	228 26.1		152 13.0	18.8

Mer. Pass 7 44.8 6^m -0.9 d 0.4

Step 5: Determine the GHA of Venus.
 GHA (hours): 287° 25.7' (v number: -0.9)
 GHA (increment): 14° 27.5'
 GHA (v correction): -0.9'
 GHA (total): 287° 25.7' + 14° 27.5' - 0.9' = 301° 52.3'

Step 6: Determine the assumed position of the ship.
 DR latitude: 21° 05' N
 Assumed latitude: 21° N
 DR longitude: 143° 27' E
 Assumed longitude (to ensure whole number of LHA): 143° 07.7' E

57	SUN PLANETS			ARIES	MOON	v or Corr ⁿ	v or Corr ⁿ
	S	P	L				
00	14 15.0	14 17.3	13 36.1	0-0	0-0	6-0	5-8
01	14 15.3	14 17.6	13 36.3	0-1	0-1	6-1	5-8
02	14 15.5	14 17.8	13 36.5	0-2	0-2	6-2	5-9
03	14 15.8	14 18.1	13 36.8	0-3	0-3	6-3	6-0
04	14 16.0	14 18.3	13 37.0	0-4	0-4	6-4	6-1
05	14 16.3	14 18.6	13 37.2	0-5	0-5	6-5	6-2
06	14 16.5	14 18.8	13 37.5	0-6	0-6	6-6	6-3
07	14 16.8	14 19.1	13 37.7	0-7	0-7	6-7	6-4
08	14 17.0	14 19.3	13 38.0	0-8	0-8	6-8	6-5
09	14 17.3	14 19.6	13 38.2	0-9	0-9	6-9	6-6
50	14 27.5	14 29.9	13 48.0	5-0	4-8	11-0	10-5
51	14 27.8	14 30.1	13 48.2	5-1	4-9	11-1	10-6
52	14 28.0	14 30.4	13 48.5	5-2	5-0	11-2	10-7
53	14 28.3	14 30.6	13 48.7	5-3	5-1	11-3	10-8
54	14 28.5	14 30.9	13 48.9	5-4	5-2	11-4	10-9

Step 7: Determine the LHA for Venus for the time of sight.
 GHA (Venus): 301° 52.3'
 Assumed longitude: 143° 07.7' E
 LHA (Moon): 301° 52.3' + 143° 07.7' E (-360°) = 85° (-west, +east)

Step 8: Entering publication H0229 with assumed latitude, declination, and LHA, retrieve the computed altitude (hc), altitude difference (d), and azimuth (z) for the assumed position.
 Assumed latitude: 21° N
 Declination: N 23° (increments solved in step 9)
 LHA: 85° (Same Pages)

HO 229 values:
 Computed altitude (hc): 12° 24.7'
 Altitude difference (d): + 18.2'
 Azimuth (z): 69.9°

Dec.	15° L.H.A.			16°			17°			18°			19°			20°			21°			Dec.			
	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z				
0	4 48.8	+15.9	91.3	4 48.4	+16.5	91.4	4 46.9	+17.5	91.5	4 45.3	+18.5	91.5	4 43.6	+19.6	91.6	4 41.9	+20.5	91.7	4 40.0	+21.6	91.8	4 38.1	+22.5	91.9	0
1	5 05.3	+15.5	90.3	5 04.9	+16.5	90.4	5 04.4	+17.5	90.5	5 03.8	+18.5	90.6	5 02.2	+19.5	90.7	5 02.4	+20.5	90.8	5 01.6	+21.4	90.9	5 00.8	+22.5	90.9	1
2	5 20.8	+15.3	89.4	5 21.4	+16.4	89.5	5 21.9	+17.4	89.5	5 22.3	+18.4	89.6	5 22.7	+19.3	89.7	5 22.9	+20.4	89.8	5 23.0	+21.4	89.9	5 23.1	+22.4	89.0	2
3	5 36.1	+15.2	88.4	5 37.8	+16.2	88.5	5 39.3	+17.3	88.6	5 40.7	+18.3	88.7	5 42.0	+19.3	88.8	5 43.3	+20.3	88.9	5 44.4	+21.3	89.0	5 45.4	+22.3	89.1	3
4	5 51.4	+15.2	87.4	5 54.0	+16.2	87.5	5 56.6	+17.2	87.6	5 59.0	+18.2	87.7	6 01.3	+19.2	87.8	6 03.6	+20.2	87.9	6 05.7	+21.1	88.0	6 07.7	+22.1	88.1	4
5	6 06.6	+15.0	86.4	6 10.2	+16.1	86.5	6 13.8	+17.1	86.7	6 17.2	+18.1	86.8	6 20.5	+19.1	86.9	6 23.8	+20.0	87.0	6 26.8	+21.1	87.1	6 29.8	+22.1	87.2	5
6	6 21.6	+15.0	85.5	6 26.3	+16.0	85.6	6 30.9	+16.9	85.7	6 35.3	+18.0	85.8	6 39.6	+19.0	85.9	6 43.8	+20.0	86.0	6 47.9	+21.0	86.2	6 51.9	+21.9	86.3	6
7	6 36.6	+14.8	84.5	6 42.3	+15.8	84.6	6 47.8	+16.9	84.7	6 53.3	+17.9	84.8	6 58.6	+18.9	85.0	7 03.8	+19.9	85.1	7 08.9	+20.8	85.2	7 13.8	+21.8	85.3	7
8	6 51.4	+14.7	83.5	6 58.1	+15.8	83.6	7 04.7	+16.7	83.8	7 11.2	+17.7	83.9	7 17.5	+18.7	84.0	7 23.7	+19.7	84.1	7 29.7	+20.8	84.3	7 35.7	+21.7	84.4	8
9	7 06.1	+14.5	82.5	7 13.9	+15.6	82.7	7 21.4	+16.7	82.8	7 28.9	+17.6	82.9	7 36.2	+18.7	83.1	7 43.4	+19.6	83.2	7 50.5	+20.6	83.3	7 57.4	+21.6	83.5	9
10	7 20.7	+14.5	81.6	7 29.5	+15.4	81.7	7 38.1	+16.5	81.8	7 46.5	+17.5	82.0	7 54.9	+18.4	82.1	8 03.0	+19.5	82.2	8 11.1	+20.4	82.4	8 19.0	+21.4	82.5	10
11	7 35.2	+14.3	80.6	7 44.9	+15.4	80.7	7 54.6	+16.3	80.9	8 04.0	+17.4	81.0	8 13.3	+18.4	81.1	8 22.5	+19.4	81.3	8 31.5	+20.4	81.4	8 40.4	+21.3	81.6	11
12	7 49.5	+14.2	79.6	8 00.3	+15.2	79.7	8 10.9	+16.2	79.9	8 21.4	+17.2	80.0	8 31.7	+18.2	80.2	8 41.9	+19.2	80.3	8 51.9	+20.2	80.5	9 01.7	+21.2	80.6	12
13	8 03.7	+14.1	78.6	8 15.5	+15.1	78.8	8 27.1	+16.1	78.9	8 38.6	+17.1	79.1	8 49.9	+18.1	79.2	9 01.1	+19.0	79.4	9 12.1	+20.0	79.5	9 22.9	+21.0	79.7	13
14	8 17.8	+13.9	77.6	8 30.6	+14.9	77.8	8 43.2	+15.9	77.9	8 55.7	+16.9	78.1	9 08.0	+17.9	78.2	9 20.1	+18.9	78.4	9 32.1	+19.9	78.6	9 43.9	+20.9	78.7	14
15	8 31.7	+13.8	76.7	8 45.5	+14.8	76.8	8 59.1	+15.8	77.0	9 12.6	+16.7	77.1	9 25.9	+17.7	77.3	9 39.0	+18.7	77.4	9 52.0	+19.7	77.6	10 04.8	+20.7	77.8	15
16	8 45.5	+13.6	75.7	9 00.3	+14.6	75.8	9 14.9	+15.6	76.0	9 29.3	+16.6	76.1	9 43.6	+17.6	76.3	9 57.7	+18.6	76.5	10 11.7	+19.5	76.6	10 25.5	+20.5	76.8	16
17	8 59.1	+13.5	74.7	9 14.9	+14.4	74.8	9 30.5	+15.5	75.2	9 45.9	+16.5	75.2	10 01.2	+17.4	75.3	10 16.3	+18.4	75.5	10 31.2	+19.4	75.7	10 46.0	+20.4	75.9	17
18	9 12.6	+13.3	73.7	9 29.3	+14.3	73.9	9 45.9	+15.4	74.0	10 02.4	+16.2	74.2	10 18.6	+17.3	74.4	10 34.7	+18.2	74.5	10 50.6	+19.2	74.7	11 06.3	+20.2	74.9	18
19	9 25.9	+13.1	72.7	9 43.6	+14.1	72.9	10 01.2	+15.1	73.0	10 18.6	+16.1	73.2	10 35.9	+17.0	73.4	10 52.9	+18.1	73.6	11 09.8	+19.0	73.8	11 26.5	+20.0	73.9	19
20	9 39.0	+13.0	71.7	9 57.7	+14.0	71.9	10 16.3	+14.9	72.1	10 34.7	+15.9	72.2	10 52.9	+16.9	72.4	11 11.0	+17.8	72.6	11 28.8	+18.8	72.8	11 46.5	+19.7	73.0	20
21	9 52.0	+12.8	70.7	10 11.7	+13.8	70.9	10 31.2	+14.8	71.1	10 50.6	+15.7	71.3	11 09.8	+16.7	71.4	11 28.8	+17.7	71.6	11 47.6	+18.6	71.8	12 06.2	+19.6	72.0	21
22	10 04.8	+12.8	69.7	10 25.5	+13.5	69.9	10 46.0	+14.5	70.1	11 06.3	+15.5	70.3	11 26.5	+16.5	70.5	11 46.5	+17.4	70.6	12 06.2	+18.5	70.8	12 25.8	+19.4	71.1	22
23	10 17.4	+12.4	68.7	10 39.0	+13.4	68.9	11 00.5	+14.4	69.1	11 21.8	+15.4	69.3	11 43.0	+16.3	69.5	12 03.9	+17.3	69.7	12 24.7	+18.2	69.9	12 45.2	+19.2	70.1	23
24	10 29.8	+12.2	67.8	10 52.4	+13.2	67.9	11 14.9	+14.2	68.1	11 37.2	+15.1	68.3	11 59.3	+16.1	68.5	12 21.2	+17.0	68.7	12 42.9	+18.0	68.9	13 04.4	+18.9	69.1	24

Step 9: Determine the azimuth correction for the sight (to account for increments of declination ignored in step 8).

By increasing the value of each argument by 1 whole increment, triple interpolate for the exact values of azimuth (for detailed instructions see Part 14).

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude - N	21°	69.9°	-	-	00.0'	0
Declination - N	23°	69.9°	68.9°	-1.0'	13.2'	-0.2°
LHA	85°	69.9°	-	-	00.0'	0

Total correction = -0.2°

Step 10: Apply the correction to the base values to determine true azimuth.

Base azimuth: 69.9°

Correction: -0.2°

Corrected azimuth: 69.9° - 0.2° = 69.7°

Note - Check azimuth rules: if LHA less than 180°, then $z_n = 360° - z$.

Corrected azimuth: 360° - 69.7° = **290.3° T**

Step 11: Determine the computed altitude (hc).

Tabular computed altitude: 12° 24.7'

Altitude difference (d): 18.2'

Declination: N 23° 13.2'

Declination increments: 13.2'

Altitude difference correction:

Tens: 2.2'

Units/decimals: 1.9'

Total correction: 2.2' + 1.8' = +4.0'

Tabular hc: 12° 24.7'

Altitude difference correction: +4.0'

hc: 12° 24.7' + 4.0' = 12° 28.7'

Dec. Inc.	Altitude Difference (d)																		
	Tens					Decimals					Units								
	10'	20'	30'	40'	50'	↓	0'	1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'			
13.0	2.1	4.3	6.5	8.6	10.8	0	0.0	0.2	0.4	0.7	0.9	1.1	1.3	1.6	1.8	2.0			
13.1	2.2	4.3	6.5	8.7	10.9	.1	0.0	0.2	0.5	0.7	0.9	1.1	1.4	1.6	1.8	2.0			
13.2	2.2	4.4	6.6	8.8	11.0	.2	0.0	0.3	0.5	0.7	0.9	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.8	2.1			
13.3	2.2	4.4	6.6	8.9	11.1	.3	0.1	0.3	0.5	0.7	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.9	2.1			
13.4	2.2	4.5	6.7	8.9	11.2	.4	0.1	0.3	0.5	0.8	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.7	1.9	2.1			

Step 12: Determine the intercept (a).

Computed altitude (hc): 12° 28.7'

Observed altitude (ho): 12° 46.6'

Intercept (a): 12° 46.6' - 12° 28.7' = 17.9'

If ho is greater, intercept is towards.

Additional Problems and Answers

All of the following questions labeled “CG” were taken directly from the 2013 USCG test bank and illustrate the concepts in this Part. Note – not all problems have been worked and are subject to occasional errors in the database. For more problems and answers, see the USCG database of questions (database information located in the preface). The problems labeled (NG) come from the Navigation General test bank.

Problem CG-315. On 2 January you observe the lower limb of the Sun at a sextant altitude (hs) of $35^{\circ} 50.4'$. The index error is $0.8'$ on the arc. The height of eye is 24 feet. What is the observed altitude?

- a) $35^{\circ} 50.3'$
- b) $35^{\circ} 54.7'$
- c) $35^{\circ} 59.7'$ - correct
- d) $36^{\circ} 05.6'$

Problem CG-488. On 4 July you observe the lower limb of the Sun at a sextant altitude (hs) of $25^{\circ} 29.8'$. The index error is $3.1'$ off the arc. The height of eye is 48 feet. What is the observed altitude (ho)?

- a) $25^{\circ} 37.1'$
- b) $25^{\circ} 40.2'$ - correct
- c) $25^{\circ} 42.8'$
- d) $25^{\circ} 44.3'$

Problem CG-845. You observe the lower limb of the Sun at a sextant altitude (hs) of $28^{\circ} 24.7'$ on 17 May. The index error is $1.5'$ off the arc. The height of eye is 86 feet. What is the observed altitude (ho)?

- a) $28^{\circ} 29.7'$
- b) $28^{\circ} 30.6'$
- c) $28^{\circ} 31.5'$ - correct
- d) $28^{\circ} 32.9'$

Problem CG-459. On 29 June you observe the star Achernar at a sextant altitude (hs) of $54^{\circ} 18.9'$. The index error is $4.7'$ off the arc. The height of eye is 58 feet. What is the observed altitude?

- a) $54^{\circ} 06.1'$
- b) $54^{\circ} 15.5'$ - correct
- c) $54^{\circ} 31.5'$
- d) $54^{\circ} 43.7'$

Problem CG-121. During evening twilight on 28 December, a sextant altitude (hs) of the planet Venus was $29^{\circ} 43.2'$. The height of eye was 40 feet and the index error was $2.0'$ on the arc. What was the observed altitude?

- a) $29^{\circ} 34.1'$ - correct
- b) $29^{\circ} 36.0'$
- c) $29^{\circ} 36.3'$
- d) $29^{\circ} 38.2'$

Problem CG-696 (NG). On 16 January you take a sight of a star. The sextant altitude (hs) is $4^{\circ} 33.0'$. The temperature is $10^{\circ} C$ and the barometer reads 992 millibars. The height of eye is 42 feet. The index error is $1.9'$ off the arc. What is the observed altitude (ho)?

- a) $4^{\circ} 10.2'$
- b) $4^{\circ} 14.3'$
- c) $4^{\circ} 17.0'$ - correct
- d) $4^{\circ} 24.1'$

Problem CG-322 (NG). At about 1436 GMT on 3 December, the lower limb of the Moon is observed. The sextant has an index error of $2.5'$ on the arc. The height of eye is 32 feet. The sextant altitude (hs) is $3^{\circ} 38.8'$. What is the observed altitude?

- a) $4^{\circ} 18.6'$
- b) $4^{\circ} 29.1'$ - correct
- c) $4^{\circ} 36.3'$
- d) $4^{\circ} 42.2'$

Problem CG-558 (NG). In the Bay of Fundy, during twilight, you take a sight of Mars. The sextant altitude (hs) is $3^{\circ} 35.5'$. Your height of eye is 32 feet and there is no index error. The air temperature is $-10^{\circ} C$ and the barometer reads 1010 millibars. What is the observed altitude (ho)?

- a) $03^{\circ} 14.5'$
- b) $03^{\circ} 15.8'$ - correct
- c) $03^{\circ} 16.2'$
- d) $03^{\circ} 28.8'$

Problem CG-699 (NG). On 25 December you observe the Sun's lower limb. The sextant altitude (hs) is $4^{\circ} 06.9'$. The height of eye is 47 feet and the index error is $1.6'$ on the arc. The temperature is $19^{\circ} F$ and the barometer reads 1030.8 millibars. What is the observed altitude?

- a) $3^{\circ} 57.4'$
- b) $4^{\circ} 01.9'$ - correct
- c) $4^{\circ} 02.5'$

d) $4^{\circ} 03.4'$

Problem CG-122. During twilight on 28 December around 1800 GMT, in DR position latitude $4^{\circ} 00' N$, longitude $0^{\circ} 06' W$, the sextant altitude (hs) of Venus was $30^{\circ} 46.8'$. The height of eye was 36 feet, and the index error was $2.0'$ on the arc. The temperature was $68^{\circ} F$. The barometer read 1030mb. Calculate the observed altitude (ho).

- a) $30^{\circ} 35.2'$
- b) $30^{\circ} 37.1'$
- c) $30^{\circ} 38.1'$ - correct
- d) $30^{\circ} 40.3'$

Problem CG-44. At 0600 zone time on 24 July, your DR position is latitude $22^{\circ} 37' N$, longitude $32^{\circ} 45' W$. You are steering $185^{\circ} T$ at 20 knots. Determine the computed altitude (hc) and azimuth (zn) for an observation of the Sun's lower limb taken at 1030 ZT. At this time the chronometer reads 00h 30m 16s and is 31s slow.

- a) hc $64^{\circ} 27.5'$, zn $092.3^{\circ} T$
- b) hc $64^{\circ} 30.8'$, zn $090.1^{\circ} T$
- c) hc $64^{\circ} 41.7'$, zn $087.8^{\circ} T$ - correct
- d) hc $64^{\circ} 44.2'$, zn $094.7^{\circ} T$

Problem CG-45. At 0800 zone time on 29 June your DR position is latitude $26^{\circ} 00.0' N$, longitude $75^{\circ} 29.5' W$. Given a chronometer time of 01h 00m 00s, determine the computed altitude (hc) of the Sun for the assumed position nearest to the above given latitude and longitude.

- a) hc $34^{\circ} 38.6'$
- b) hc $34^{\circ} 48.6'$
- c) hc $34^{\circ} 58.6'$ - correct
- d) hc $35^{\circ} 18.6'$

Problem CG-53. At 1000 zone time on 21 October, your DR position is latitude $29^{\circ} 00' N$, longitude $134^{\circ} 40' E$. Determine the computed altitude (hc) of the Sun for the assumed position (AP) nearest to the above given latitude and longitude, given a chronometer time of 01h 00m 00s.

- a) hc $42^{\circ} 30.6'$
- b) hc $42^{\circ} 32.1'$
- c) hc $42^{\circ} 34.2'$
- d) hc $42^{\circ} 35.7'$ - correct

Problem CG-167. On 10 January at 0550 zone time, morning stars were observed and the vessels position was determined to be latitude $25^{\circ} 16' N$, longitude $123^{\circ} 18' W$. Your vessel is steaming at 22 knots on a course of $295^{\circ} T$. A sextant observation of the Sun's lower limb is made at 0915 zone time. The chronometer reads 05h 14m 02s and

the sextant altitude is $24^{\circ} 00.7'$. The index error is $2.6'$ off the arc, and the chronometer error is $01m 34s$ slow. Your height of eye on the bridge is 55 feet. What is the azimuth (zn) of this sight using the assumed position?

- a) $127.8^{\circ} T$
- b) $129.8^{\circ} T$
- c) $131.9^{\circ} T$ - correct
- d) $133.6^{\circ} T$

Problem CG-188. On 12 April at 0515 zone time, morning stars were observed and the vessel's position was determined to be latitude $21^{\circ} 05' S$, longitude $16^{\circ} 30' W$. Your vessel is steaming at 19 knots on course $278^{\circ} T$. A sextant observation of the Sun's lower limb is made at 0930 zone time. The chronometer reads $10h 28m 25s$ and the sextant altitude (hs) is $40^{\circ} 15.9'$. The index error is $2.5'$ off the arc and the chronometer error is $2m 15s$ slow. Your height of eye on the bridge is 57 feet. What are the intercept (a), and azimuth (zn) from the assumed position?

- a) $zn = 057.7^{\circ} T$, $a = 15.4'$ towards
- b) $zn = 057.0^{\circ} T$, $a = 17.7'$ away- correct
- c) $zn = 122.3^{\circ} T$, $a = 17.7'$ away
- d) $zn = 123.0^{\circ} T$, $a = 22.7'$ away

Problem CG-265. On 16 June at 0612 zone time, morning stars were observed. The vessel's position was latitude $27^{\circ} 23.0' S$, longitude $56^{\circ} 22.0' W$. The vessel is steaming at 16 knots on a course of $212^{\circ} T$. A sextant observation of the Sun's lower limb is made at 0850 zone time. The chronometer reads $00h 53m 19s$ and the sextant altitude (hs) is $22^{\circ} 58.6'$. The index error is $2.0'$ off the arc and the chronometer error is $02m 43s$ fast. Your height of eye is 61 feet. What is the azimuth (zn) of the sight using the assumed position?

- a) $044.3^{\circ} T$ - correct
- b) $052.6^{\circ} T$
- c) $136.1^{\circ} T$
- d) $148.4^{\circ} T$

Problem CG-527. On 8 August at 0545 zone time morning stars were observed and the vessel's position was determined to be latitude $26^{\circ} 16' S$, longitude $94^{\circ} 16' E$. Your vessel is steaming at 20 knots on a course of $346^{\circ} T$. A sextant observation of the Sun's lower limb is made at 0905 zone time. The chronometer reads $03h 02m 52s$, and the sextant altitude (hs) is $38^{\circ} 07.5'$. The index error is $5.2'$ off the arc, and the chronometer error is $2m 17s$ slow. Your height of eye on the bridge is 72 feet. What is the observed altitude (ho) and azimuth (zn) of the sight using the assumed position?

- a) $38^{\circ} 19.4'$, $048.4^{\circ} T$ - correct
- b) $38^{\circ} 19.4'$, $131.6^{\circ} T$
- c) $38^{\circ} 54.9'$, $048.4^{\circ} T$

d) $38^{\circ} 54.9'$, $131.6^{\circ} T$

Problem CG-336. On 21 November at 0430 zone time, morning stars were observed and the vessel's position was latitude $22^{\circ} 14.0' S$, longitude $79^{\circ} 23.0' E$. Your vessel is steaming at 14.5 knots on a course of $246^{\circ} T$. A sextant observation of the Sun's lower limb is made at 0816 zone time. The chronometer reads 03h 14m 16s, and the sextant altitude (hs) is $44^{\circ} 29.2'$. The index error is $1.0'$ on the arc and the chronometer error is 01m 47s slow. Your height of eye is 61 feet. What is the azimuth (zn) and intercept (a) of this sight using the assumed position?

- a) $zn = 084.2^{\circ} T$, $a = 6.6'$ away
- b) $zn = 084.2^{\circ} T$, $a = 6.6'$ towards
- c) $zn = 095.6^{\circ} T$, $a = 6.6'$ away
- d) $zn = 095.6^{\circ} T$, $a = 6.6'$ towards- correct

Problem CG-415. On 25 February at 0622 zone time, you observe the upper limb of the Moon with a sextant altitude of $59^{\circ} 58.6'$. Your DR position is latitude $30^{\circ} 28.3' S$, longitude $102^{\circ} 39.3' E$. The chronometer reading at the time of the sight is 11h 21m 18s and the chronometer is 48s slow. The height of eye is 59 feet and the index error is $2.5'$ on the arc. What are the azimuth (zn) and intercept (a) of this sight using the assumed position?

- a) $zn = 305.4^{\circ} T$, $a = 4.2'$ towards- correct
- b) $zn = 234.6^{\circ} T$, $a = 4.2'$ away
- c) $zn = 305.4^{\circ} T$, $a = 1.5'$ towards
- d) $zn = 305.4^{\circ} T$, $a = 9.2'$ away

Problem CG-419. On 25 May your vessel's 1858 zone time position is latitude $21^{\circ} 05' N$, longitude $143^{\circ} 27' E$. At that time a sextant observation of the planet Venus was made. The sextant altitude is $12^{\circ} 53.4'$ and the chronometer reads 08h 59m 15s. The index error is $4.5'$ off the arc and the chronometer error is 1m 25s fast. Your height of eye is determined to be 55 feet. What is the azimuth (zn) of the sight using the assumed position?

- a) $069.6^{\circ} T$
- b) $110.4^{\circ} T$
- c) $249.6^{\circ} T$
- d) $290.4^{\circ} T$ - correct

Problem CG-420. On 25 May your vessel's 1917 zone time position is latitude $24^{\circ} 16' N$, longitude $17^{\circ} 26' W$. At that time a sextant observation of the planet Saturn was made. The sextant altitude is $63^{\circ} 05.1'$ and the chronometer reads 08h 18m 24s. The index error is $4.5'$ off the arc and the chronometer error is 1m 05s fast. Your height of eye is determined to be 62 feet. What is the azimuth (zn) of the sight using the assumed position?

- a) $143.8^\circ T$
- b) $147.3^\circ T$ - correct
- c) $148.7^\circ T$
- d) $149.9^\circ T$

Problem CG-427. On 26 May your vessel's 1906 zone time position is latitude $27^\circ 16' N$, longitude $24^\circ 37' W$. At that time a sextant observation of the planet Jupiter was made. The sextant altitude is $63^\circ 27.6'$ and the chronometer reads 09h 05m 16s. The index error is 5.2' on the arc and the chronometer error is 1m 25s slow. Your height of eye is determined to be 52.6 feet. What is the azimuth (zn) of the sight using the assumed position?

- a) $011.3^\circ T$
- b) $168.7^\circ T$ - correct
- c) $191.3^\circ T$
- d) $348.7^\circ T$

A2 ALTITUDE CORRECTION TABLES 10°-90°—SUN, STARS, PLANETS

OCT.—MAR. SUN			APR.—SEPT.			STARS AND PLANETS				DIP				
App. Alt.	Lower Limb	Upper Limb	App. Alt.	Lower Limb	Upper Limb	App. Alt.	Corr ⁿ	App. Alt.	Additional Corr ⁿ	Ht. of Eye	Corr ⁿ	Ht. of Eye	Ht. of Eye	Corr ⁿ
9 34	+10.8	-21.5	9 39	+10.6	-21.2	9 56	5.3			m		ft.	m	
9 45	+10.9	-21.4	9 51	+10.7	-21.1	10 08	-5.2			2.4	2.8	8.0	1.0	1.8
9 56	+11.0	-21.3	10 03	+10.8	-21.0	10 20	-5.1			2.6	2.9	8.6	1.5	2.2
10 08	+11.1	-21.2	10 15	+10.9	-20.9	10 33	-5.0			2.8	3.0	9.2	2.0	2.5
10 21	+11.2	-21.1	10 27	+11.0	-20.8	10 46	-4.9			3.0	3.1	9.8	2.5	2.8
10 34	+11.3	-21.0	10 40	+11.1	-20.7	11 00	-4.8			3.2	3.2	10.5	3.0	3.0
10 47	+11.4	-20.9	10 54	+11.2	-20.6	11 14	-4.7			3.4	3.2	11.2	See table	
11 01	+11.5	-20.8	11 08	+11.3	-20.5	11 29	-4.6			3.6	3.3	11.9	←	
11 15	+11.6	-20.7	11 23	+11.4	-20.4	11 45	-4.5			3.8	3.4	12.6	m	
11 30	+11.7	-20.6	11 38	+11.5	-20.3	12 01	-4.4			4.0	3.5	13.3	20	7.9
11 46	+11.8	-20.5	11 54	+11.6	-20.2	12 18	-4.3			4.3	3.6	14.1	22	8.3
12 02	+11.9	-20.4	12 10	+11.7	-20.1	12 35	-4.2			4.5	3.7	14.9	24	8.6
12 19	+12.0	-20.3	12 28	+11.8	-20.0	12 54	-4.1			4.7	3.8	15.7	26	9.0
12 37	+12.1	-20.2	12 46	+11.9	-19.9	13 13	-4.0			5.0	4.0	16.5	28	9.3
12 55	+12.2	-20.1	13 05	+12.0	-19.8	13 33	-3.9			5.2	4.1	17.4		
13 14	+12.3	-20.0	13 24	+12.1	-19.7	13 54	-3.8			5.5	4.2	18.3	30	9.6
13 35	+12.4	-19.9	13 45	+12.2	-19.6	14 16	-3.7			5.8	4.2	19.1	32	10.0
13 56	+12.5	-19.8	14 07	+12.3	-19.5	14 40	-3.6			6.1	4.3	20.1	34	10.3
14 18	+12.6	-19.7	14 30	+12.4	-19.4	15 04	-3.5			6.3	4.4	21.0	36	10.6
14 42	+12.7	-19.6	14 54	+12.5	-19.3	15 30	-3.4			6.6	4.5	22.0	38	10.8
15 06	+12.8	-19.5	15 19	+12.6	-19.2	15 57	-3.3			6.9	4.6	22.9		
15 32	+12.9	-19.4	15 46	+12.7	-19.1	16 26	-3.2			7.2	4.7	23.9	40	11.1
15 59	+13.0	-19.3	16 14	+12.8	-19.0	16 56	-3.1			7.5	4.8	24.9	42	11.4
16 28	+13.1	-19.2	16 44	+12.9	-18.9	17 28	-3.0			7.9	4.9	26.0	44	11.7
16 59	+13.2	-19.1	17 15	+13.0	-18.8	18 02	-2.9			8.2	5.1	27.1	46	11.9
17 32	+13.3	-19.0	17 48	+13.1	-18.7	18 38	-2.8			8.5	5.2	28.1	48	12.2
18 06	+13.4	-18.9	18 24	+13.2	-18.6	19 17	-2.7			8.8	5.3	29.2	ft.	
18 42	+13.5	-18.8	19 01	+13.3	-18.5	19 58	-2.6			9.2	5.4	30.4	2	1.4
19 21	+13.6	-18.7	19 42	+13.4	-18.4	20 42	-2.5			9.5	5.4	31.5	4	1.9
20 03	+13.7	-18.6	20 25	+13.5	-18.3	21 28	-2.4			9.9	5.5	32.7	6	2.4
20 48	+13.8	-18.5	21 11	+13.6	-18.2	22 19	-2.3			10.3	5.6	33.9	8	2.7
21 35	+13.9	-18.4	22 00	+13.7	-18.1	23 13	-2.2			10.6	5.7	35.1	10	3.1
22 26	+14.0	-18.3	22 54	+13.8	-18.0	24 11	-2.1			11.0	5.8	36.3	See table	
23 22	+14.1	-18.2	23 51	+13.9	-17.9	25 14	-2.0			11.4	5.9	37.6	←	
24 21	+14.2	-18.1	24 53	+14.0	-17.8	26 22	-1.9			11.8	6.0	38.9	ft.	
25 26	+14.3	-18.0	26 00	+14.1	-17.7	27 36	-1.8			12.2	6.2	40.1	70	8.1
26 36	+14.4	-17.9	27 13	+14.2	-17.6	28 56	-1.7			12.6	6.3	41.5	75	8.4
27 52	+14.5	-17.8	28 33	+14.3	-17.5	30 24	-1.6			13.0	6.4	42.8	80	8.7
29 15	+14.6	-17.7	30 00	+14.4	-17.4	32 00	-1.5			13.4	6.4	44.2	85	8.9
30 46	+14.7	-17.6	31 35	+14.5	-17.3	33 45	-1.4			13.8	6.5	45.5	90	9.2
32 26	+14.8	-17.5	33 20	+14.6	-17.2	35 40	-1.3			14.2	6.6	46.9	95	9.5
34 17	+14.9	-17.4	35 17	+14.7	-17.1	37 48	-1.2			14.7	6.8	48.4		
36 20	+15.0	-17.3	37 26	+14.8	-17.0	40 08	-1.1			15.1	6.9	49.8		
38 36	+15.1	-17.2	39 50	+14.9	-16.9	42 44	-1.0			15.5	7.0	51.3	100	9.7
41 08	+15.2	-17.1	42 31	+15.0	-16.8	45 36	-0.9			16.0	7.1	52.8	105	9.9
43 59	+15.3	-17.0	45 31	+15.1	-16.7	48 47	-0.8			16.5	7.2	54.3	110	10.2
47 10	+15.4	-16.9	48 55	+15.2	-16.6	52 18	-0.7			16.9	7.3	55.8	115	10.4
50 46	+15.5	-16.8	52 44	+15.3	-16.5	56 11	-0.6			17.4	7.4	57.4	120	10.6
54 49	+15.6	-16.7	57 02	+15.4	-16.4	60 28	-0.5			17.9	7.5	58.9	125	10.8
59 23	+15.7	-16.6	61 51	+15.5	-16.3	65 08	-0.4			18.4	7.6	60.5		
64 30	+15.8	-16.5	67 17	+15.6	-16.2	70 11	-0.3			18.8	7.6	62.1	130	11.1
70 12	+15.9	-16.4	73 16	+15.7	-16.1	75 34	-0.2			19.3	7.7	63.8	135	11.3
76 26	+16.0	-16.3	79 43	+15.8	-16.0	81 13	-0.1			19.8	7.8	65.4	140	11.5
83 05	+16.1	-16.2	86 32	+15.9	-15.9	87 03	0.0			20.4	7.9	67.1	145	11.7
90 00			90 00			90 00	0.0			20.9	8.0	68.8	150	11.9
										21.4	8.1	70.5	155	12.1

App. Alt. — Apparent altitude — Sextant altitude corrected for index error and dip.
For daylight observations of Venus, see page 260.

ALTITUDE CORRECTION TABLES 0°-35°-MOON

App. Alt.	0°-4° Corr ⁿ	5°-9° Corr ⁿ	10°-14° Corr ⁿ	15°-19° Corr ⁿ	20°-24° Corr ⁿ	25°-29° Corr ⁿ	30°-34° Corr ⁿ	App. Alt.
00	0 33.8	5 58.2	10 62.1	15 62.8	20 62.2	25 60.8	30 58.9	00
10	35.9	58.5	62.2	62.8	62.1	60.8	58.8	10
20	37.8	58.7	62.2	62.8	62.1	60.7	58.8	20
30	39.6	58.9	62.3	62.8	62.1	60.7	58.7	30
40	41.2	59.1	62.3	62.8	62.0	60.6	58.6	40
50	42.6	59.3	62.4	62.7	62.0	60.6	58.5	50
00	1 44.0	6 59.5	11 62.4	16 62.7	21 62.0	26 60.5	31 58.5	00
10	45.2	59.7	62.4	62.7	61.9	60.4	58.4	10
20	46.3	59.9	62.5	62.7	61.9	60.4	58.3	20
30	47.3	60.0	62.5	62.7	61.9	60.3	58.2	30
40	48.3	60.2	62.5	62.7	61.8	60.3	58.2	40
50	49.2	60.3	62.6	62.7	61.8	60.2	58.1	50
00	2 50.0	7 60.5	12 62.6	17 62.7	22 61.7	27 60.1	32 58.0	00
10	50.8	60.6	62.6	62.6	61.7	60.1	57.9	10
20	51.4	60.7	62.6	62.6	61.6	60.0	57.8	20
30	52.1	60.9	62.7	62.6	61.6	59.9	57.8	30
40	52.7	61.0	62.7	62.6	61.5	59.9	57.7	40
50	53.3	61.1	62.7	62.6	61.5	59.8	57.6	50
00	3 53.8	8 61.2	13 62.7	18 62.5	23 61.5	28 59.7	33 57.5	00
10	54.3	61.3	62.7	62.5	61.4	59.7	57.4	10
20	54.8	61.4	62.7	62.5	61.4	59.6	57.4	20
30	55.2	61.5	62.8	62.5	61.3	59.6	57.3	30
40	55.6	61.6	62.8	62.4	61.3	59.5	57.2	40
50	56.0	61.6	62.8	62.4	61.2	59.4	57.1	50
00	4 56.4	9 61.7	14 62.8	19 62.4	24 61.2	29 59.3	34 57.0	00
10	56.7	61.8	62.8	62.3	61.1	59.3	56.9	10
20	57.1	61.9	62.8	62.3	61.1	59.2	56.9	20
30	57.4	61.9	62.8	62.3	61.0	59.1	56.8	30
40	57.7	62.0	62.8	62.2	60.9	59.1	56.7	40
50	57.9	62.1	62.8	62.2	60.9	59.0	56.6	50
H.P.	L U	L U	L U	L U	L U	L U	L U	H.P.
54.0	0.3 0.9	0.3 0.9	0.4 1.0	0.5 1.1	0.6 1.2	0.7 1.3	0.9 1.5	54.0
54.3	0.7 1.1	0.7 1.2	0.7 1.2	0.8 1.3	0.9 1.4	1.1 1.5	1.2 1.7	54.3
54.6	1.1 1.4	1.1 1.4	1.1 1.4	1.2 1.5	1.3 1.6	1.4 1.7	1.5 1.8	54.6
54.9	1.4 1.6	1.5 1.6	1.5 1.6	1.6 1.7	1.6 1.8	1.8 1.9	1.9 2.0	54.9
55.2	1.8 1.8	1.8 1.8	1.9 1.9	1.9 1.9	2.0 2.0	2.1 2.1	2.2 2.2	55.2
55.5	2.2 2.0	2.2 2.0	2.3 2.1	2.3 2.1	2.4 2.2	2.4 2.3	2.5 2.4	55.5
55.8	2.6 2.2	2.6 2.2	2.6 2.3	2.7 2.3	2.7 2.4	2.8 2.4	2.9 2.5	55.8
56.1	3.0 2.4	3.0 2.5	3.0 2.5	3.0 2.5	3.1 2.6	3.1 2.6	3.2 2.7	56.1
56.4	3.4 2.7	3.4 2.7	3.4 2.7	3.4 2.7	3.4 2.8	3.5 2.8	3.5 2.9	56.4
56.7	3.7 2.9	3.7 2.9	3.8 2.9	3.8 2.9	3.8 3.0	3.8 3.0	3.9 3.0	56.7
57.0	4.1 3.1	4.1 3.1	4.1 3.1	4.1 3.1	4.2 3.1	4.2 3.2	4.2 3.2	57.0
57.3	4.5 3.3	4.5 3.3	4.5 3.3	4.5 3.3	4.5 3.3	4.5 3.4	4.6 3.4	57.3
57.6	4.9 3.5	4.9 3.5	4.9 3.5	4.9 3.5	4.9 3.5	4.9 3.5	4.9 3.6	57.6
57.9	5.3 3.8	5.3 3.8	5.2 3.8	5.2 3.7	5.2 3.7	5.2 3.7	5.2 3.7	57.9
58.2	5.6 4.0	5.6 4.0	5.6 4.0	5.6 4.0	5.6 3.9	5.6 3.9	5.6 3.9	58.2
58.5	6.0 4.2	6.0 4.2	6.0 4.2	6.0 4.2	6.0 4.1	5.9 4.1	5.9 4.1	58.5
58.8	6.4 4.4	6.4 4.4	6.4 4.4	6.3 4.4	6.3 4.3	6.3 4.3	6.2 4.2	58.8
59.1	6.8 4.6	6.8 4.6	6.7 4.6	6.7 4.6	6.7 4.5	6.6 4.5	6.6 4.4	59.1
59.4	7.2 4.8	7.1 4.8	7.1 4.8	7.1 4.8	7.0 4.7	7.0 4.7	6.9 4.6	59.4
59.7	7.5 5.1	7.5 5.0	7.5 5.0	7.5 5.0	7.4 4.9	7.3 4.8	7.2 4.7	59.7
60.0	7.9 5.3	7.9 5.3	7.9 5.2	7.8 5.2	7.8 5.1	7.7 5.0	7.6 4.9	60.0
60.3	8.3 5.5	8.3 5.5	8.2 5.4	8.2 5.4	8.1 5.3	8.0 5.2	7.9 5.1	60.3
60.6	8.7 5.7	8.7 5.7	8.6 5.7	8.6 5.6	8.5 5.5	8.4 5.4	8.2 5.3	60.6
60.9	9.1 5.9	9.0 5.9	9.0 5.9	8.9 5.8	8.8 5.7	8.7 5.6	8.6 5.4	60.9
61.2	9.5 6.2	9.4 6.1	9.4 6.1	9.3 6.0	9.2 5.9	9.1 5.8	8.9 5.6	61.2
61.5	9.8 6.4	9.8 6.3	9.7 6.3	9.7 6.2	9.5 6.1	9.4 5.9	9.2 5.8	61.5

DIP					
Ht. of Eye	Corr ⁿ	Ht. of Eye	Ht. of Eye	Corr ⁿ	Ht. of Eye
m		ft.	m		ft.
2.4	2.8	8.0	9.5	5.5	31.5
2.6	2.9	8.6	9.9	5.6	32.7
2.8	3.0	9.2	10.3	5.7	33.9
3.0	3.1	9.8	10.6	5.7	35.1
3.2	3.2	10.5	11.0	5.8	36.3
3.4	3.3	11.2	11.4	6.0	37.6
3.6	3.4	11.9	11.8	6.1	38.9
3.8	3.5	12.6	12.2	6.2	40.1
4.0	3.6	13.3	12.6	6.3	41.5
4.3	3.7	14.1	13.0	6.4	42.8
4.5	3.8	14.9	13.4	6.5	44.2
4.7	3.9	15.7	13.8	6.6	45.5
5.0	4.0	16.5	14.2	6.7	46.9
5.2	4.1	17.4	14.7	6.8	48.4
5.5	4.2	18.3	15.1	6.9	49.8
5.8	4.3	19.1	15.5	7.0	51.3
6.1	4.4	20.1	16.0	7.1	52.8
6.3	4.5	21.0	16.5	7.2	54.3
6.6	4.6	22.0	16.9	7.3	55.8
6.9	4.7	22.9	17.4	7.4	57.4
7.2	4.8	23.9	17.9	7.5	58.9
7.5	4.9	24.9	18.4	7.6	60.5
7.9	5.0	26.0	18.8	7.7	62.1
8.2	5.1	27.1	19.3	7.8	63.8
8.5	5.2	28.1	19.8	7.9	65.4
8.8	5.3	29.2	20.4	8.0	67.1
9.2	5.4	30.4	20.9	8.1	68.8
9.5		31.5	21.4		70.5

MOON CORRECTION TABLE

The correction is in two parts; the first correction is taken from the upper part of the table with argument apparent altitude, and the second from the lower part, with argument H.P., in the same column as that from which the first correction was taken. Separate corrections are given in the lower part for lower (L) and upper (U) limbs. All corrections are to be added to apparent altitude, but 30' is to be subtracted from the altitude of the upper limb.

For corrections for pressure and temperature see page A4.

For bubble sextant observations ignore dip, take the mean of upper and lower limb corrections and subtract 15' from the altitude.

App. Alt. - Apparent altitude
 - Sextant altitude corrected for index error and dip.

ALTITUDE CORRECTION TABLES 35°-90°-MOON

App. Alt.	35°-39° Corr ⁿ	40°-44° Corr ⁿ	45°-49° Corr ⁿ	50°-54° Corr ⁿ	55°-59° Corr ⁿ	60°-64° Corr ⁿ	65°-69° Corr ⁿ	70°-74° Corr ⁿ	75°-79° Corr ⁿ	80°-84° Corr ⁿ	85°-89° Corr ⁿ	App. Alt.
00	35 56.5	40 53.7	45 50.5	50 46.9	55 43.1	60 38.9	65 34.6	70 30.1	75 25.3	80 20.5	85 15.6	00
10	56.4	53.6	50.4	46.8	42.9	38.8	34.4	29.9	25.2	20.4	15.5	10
20	56.3	53.5	50.2	46.7	42.8	38.7	34.3	29.7	25.0	20.2	15.3	20
30	56.2	53.4	50.1	46.5	42.7	38.5	34.1	29.6	24.9	20.0	15.1	30
40	56.2	53.3	50.0	46.4	42.5	38.4	34.0	29.4	24.7	19.9	15.0	40
50	56.1	53.2	49.9	46.3	42.4	38.2	33.8	29.3	24.5	19.7	14.8	50
00	36 56.0	41 53.1	46 49.8	51 46.2	56 42.3	61 38.1	66 33.7	71 29.1	76 24.4	81 19.6	86 14.6	00
10	55.9	53.0	49.7	46.0	42.1	37.9	33.5	29.0	24.2	19.4	14.5	10
20	55.8	52.8	49.5	45.9	42.0	37.8	33.4	28.8	24.1	19.2	14.3	20
30	55.7	52.7	49.4	45.8	41.8	37.7	33.2	28.7	23.9	19.1	14.1	30
40	55.6	52.6	49.3	45.7	41.7	37.5	33.1	28.5	23.8	18.9	14.0	40
50	55.5	52.5	49.2	45.5	41.6	37.4	32.9	28.3	23.6	18.7	13.8	50
00	37 55.4	42 52.4	47 49.1	52 45.4	57 41.4	62 37.2	67 32.8	72 28.2	77 23.4	82 18.6	87 13.7	00
10	55.3	52.3	49.0	45.3	41.3	37.1	32.6	28.0	23.3	18.4	13.5	10
20	55.2	52.2	48.8	45.2	41.2	36.9	32.5	27.9	23.1	18.2	13.3	20
30	55.1	52.1	48.7	45.0	41.0	36.8	32.3	27.7	22.9	18.1	13.2	30
40	55.0	52.0	48.6	44.9	40.9	36.6	32.2	27.6	22.8	17.9	13.0	40
50	55.0	51.9	48.5	44.8	40.8	36.5	32.0	27.4	22.6	17.8	12.8	50
00	38 54.9	43 51.8	48 48.4	53 44.6	58 40.6	63 36.4	68 31.9	73 27.2	78 22.5	83 17.6	88 12.7	00
10	54.8	51.7	48.2	44.5	40.5	36.2	31.7	27.1	22.3	17.4	12.5	10
20	54.7	51.6	48.1	44.4	40.3	36.1	31.6	26.9	22.1	17.3	12.3	20
30	54.6	51.5	48.0	44.2	40.2	35.9	31.4	26.8	22.0	17.1	12.2	30
40	54.5	51.4	47.9	44.1	40.1	35.8	31.3	26.6	21.8	16.9	12.0	40
50	54.4	51.2	47.8	44.0	39.9	35.6	31.1	26.5	21.7	16.8	11.8	50
00	39 54.3	44 51.1	49 47.6	54 43.9	59 39.8	64 35.5	69 31.0	74 26.3	79 21.5	84 16.6	89 11.7	00
10	54.2	51.0	47.5	43.7	39.6	35.3	30.8	26.1	21.3	16.5	11.5	10
20	54.1	50.9	47.4	43.6	39.5	35.2	30.7	26.0	21.2	16.3	11.4	20
30	54.0	50.8	47.3	43.5	39.4	35.0	30.5	25.8	21.0	16.1	11.2	30
40	53.9	50.7	47.2	43.3	39.2	34.9	30.4	25.7	20.9	16.0	11.0	40
50	53.8	50.6	47.0	43.2	39.1	34.7	30.2	25.5	20.7	15.8	10.9	50
H.P.	L U	L U	L U	L U	L U	L U	L U	L U	L U	L U	L U	H.P.
54.0	1.1 1.7	1.3 1.9	1.5 2.1	1.7 2.4	2.0 2.6	2.3 2.9	2.6 3.2	2.9 3.5	3.2 3.8	3.5 4.1	3.8 4.5	54.0
54.3	1.4 1.8	1.6 2.0	1.8 2.2	2.0 2.5	2.3 2.7	2.5 3.0	2.8 3.2	3.0 3.5	3.3 3.8	3.6 4.1	3.9 4.4	54.3
54.6	1.7 2.0	1.9 2.2	2.1 2.4	2.3 2.6	2.5 2.8	2.7 3.0	3.0 3.3	3.2 3.5	3.5 3.8	3.7 4.1	4.0 4.3	54.6
54.9	2.0 2.2	2.2 2.3	2.3 2.5	2.5 2.7	2.7 2.9	2.9 3.1	3.2 3.3	3.4 3.5	3.6 3.8	3.9 4.0	4.1 4.3	54.9
55.2	2.3 2.3	2.5 2.4	2.6 2.6	2.8 2.8	3.0 2.9	3.2 3.1	3.4 3.3	3.6 3.5	3.8 3.7	4.0 4.0	4.2 4.2	55.2
55.5	2.7 2.5	2.8 2.6	2.9 2.7	3.1 2.9	3.2 3.0	3.4 3.2	3.6 3.4	3.7 3.5	3.9 3.7	4.1 3.9	4.3 4.1	55.5
55.8	3.0 2.6	3.1 2.7	3.2 2.8	3.3 3.0	3.5 3.1	3.6 3.3	3.8 3.4	3.9 3.6	4.1 3.7	4.2 3.9	4.4 4.0	55.8
56.1	3.3 2.8	3.4 2.9	3.5 3.0	3.6 3.1	3.7 3.2	3.8 3.3	4.0 3.4	4.1 3.6	4.2 3.7	4.4 3.8	4.5 4.0	56.1
56.4	3.6 2.9	3.7 3.0	3.8 3.1	3.9 3.2	3.9 3.3	4.0 3.4	4.1 3.5	4.3 3.6	4.4 3.7	4.5 3.8	4.6 3.9	56.4
56.7	3.9 3.1	4.0 3.1	4.1 3.2	4.1 3.3	4.2 3.3	4.3 3.4	4.3 3.5	4.4 3.6	4.5 3.7	4.6 3.8	4.7 3.8	56.7
57.0	4.3 3.2	4.3 3.3	4.3 3.3	4.4 3.4	4.4 3.4	4.5 3.5	4.5 3.5	4.6 3.6	4.7 3.6	4.7 3.7	4.8 3.8	57.0
57.3	4.6 3.4	4.6 3.4	4.6 3.4	4.6 3.5	4.7 3.5	4.7 3.5	4.7 3.6	4.8 3.6	4.8 3.6	4.8 3.7	4.9 3.7	57.3
57.6	4.9 3.6	4.9 3.6	4.9 3.6	4.9 3.6	4.9 3.6	4.9 3.6	4.9 3.6	4.9 3.6	5.0 3.6	5.0 3.6	5.0 3.6	57.6
57.9	5.2 3.7	5.2 3.7	5.2 3.7	5.2 3.7	5.2 3.7	5.1 3.6	5.1 3.6	5.1 3.6	5.1 3.6	5.1 3.6	5.1 3.6	57.9
58.2	5.5 3.9	5.5 3.8	5.5 3.8	5.4 3.8	5.4 3.7	5.4 3.7	5.3 3.7	5.3 3.6	5.2 3.6	5.2 3.5	5.2 3.5	58.2
58.5	5.9 4.0	5.8 4.0	5.8 3.9	5.7 3.9	5.6 3.8	5.6 3.8	5.5 3.7	5.5 3.6	5.4 3.6	5.3 3.5	5.3 3.4	58.5
58.8	6.2 4.2	6.1 4.1	6.0 4.1	6.0 4.0	5.9 3.9	5.8 3.8	5.7 3.7	5.6 3.6	5.5 3.5	5.4 3.5	5.3 3.4	58.8
59.1	6.5 4.3	6.4 4.3	6.3 4.2	6.2 4.1	6.1 4.0	6.0 3.9	5.9 3.8	5.8 3.6	5.7 3.5	5.6 3.4	5.4 3.3	59.1
59.4	6.8 4.5	6.7 4.4	6.6 4.3	6.5 4.2	6.4 4.1	6.2 3.9	6.1 3.8	6.0 3.7	5.8 3.5	5.7 3.4	5.5 3.2	59.4
59.7	7.1 4.6	7.0 4.5	6.9 4.4	6.8 4.3	6.6 4.1	6.5 4.0	6.3 3.8	6.2 3.7	6.0 3.5	5.8 3.3	5.6 3.2	59.7
60.0	7.5 4.8	7.3 4.7	7.2 4.5	7.0 4.4	6.9 4.2	6.7 4.0	6.5 3.9	6.3 3.7	6.1 3.5	5.9 3.3	5.7 3.1	60.0
60.3	7.8 5.0	7.6 4.8	7.5 4.7	7.3 4.5	7.1 4.3	6.9 4.1	6.7 3.9	6.5 3.7	6.3 3.5	6.0 3.2	5.8 3.0	60.3
60.6	8.1 5.1	7.9 5.0	7.7 4.8	7.6 4.6	7.3 4.4	7.1 4.2	6.9 3.9	6.7 3.7	6.4 3.4	6.2 3.2	5.9 2.9	60.6
60.9	8.4 5.3	8.2 5.1	8.0 4.9	7.8 4.7	7.6 4.5	7.3 4.2	7.1 4.0	6.8 3.7	6.6 3.4	6.3 3.2	6.0 2.9	60.9
61.2	8.7 5.4	8.5 5.2	8.3 5.0	8.1 4.8	7.8 4.5	7.6 4.3	7.3 4.0	7.0 3.7	6.7 3.4	6.4 3.1	6.1 2.8	61.2
61.5	9.1 5.6	8.8 5.4	8.6 5.1	8.3 4.9	8.1 4.6	7.8 4.3	7.5 4.0	7.2 3.7	6.9 3.4	6.5 3.1	6.2 2.7	61.5

ALTITUDE CORRECTION TABLES 0°-10°-SUN, STARS, PLANETS A3

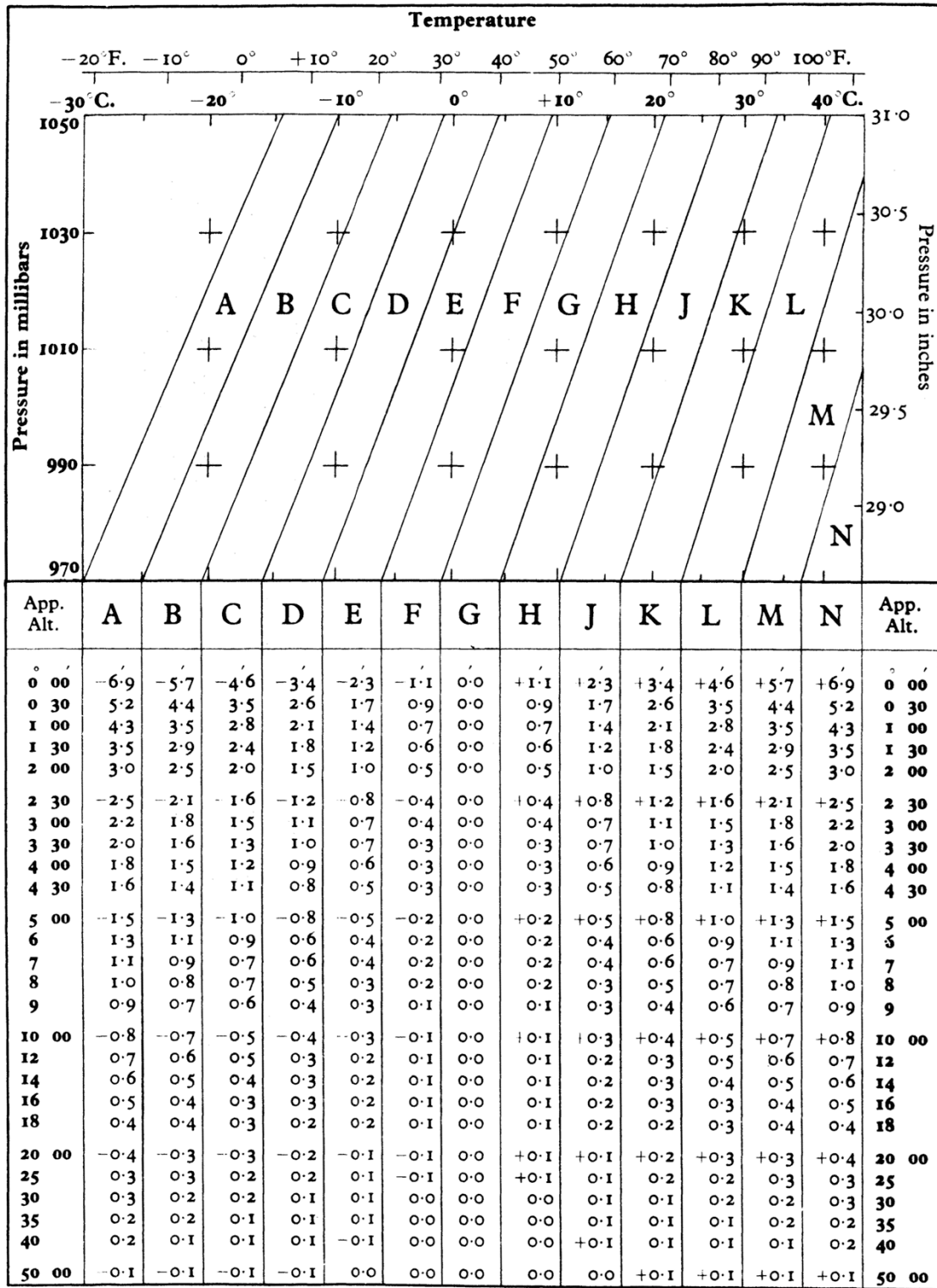
App. Alt.	OCT.-MAR. SUN		APR.-SEPT.		STARS PLANETS
	Lower Limb	Upper Limb	Lower Limb	Upper Limb	
0 00	-18.2	-50.5	-18.4	-50.2	-34.5
03	17.5	49.8	17.8	49.6	33.8
06	16.9	49.2	17.1	48.9	33.2
09	16.3	48.6	16.5	48.3	32.6
12	15.7	48.0	15.9	47.7	32.0
15	15.1	47.4	15.3	47.1	31.4
0 18	-14.5	-46.8	-14.8	-46.6	-30.8
21	14.0	46.3	14.2	46.0	30.3
24	13.5	45.8	13.7	45.5	29.8
27	12.9	45.2	13.2	45.0	29.2
30	12.4	44.7	12.7	44.5	28.7
33	11.9	44.2	12.2	44.0	28.2
0 36	-11.5	-43.8	-11.7	-43.5	-27.8
39	11.0	43.3	11.2	43.0	27.3
42	10.5	42.8	10.8	42.6	26.8
45	10.1	42.4	10.3	42.1	26.4
48	9.6	41.9	9.9	41.7	25.9
51	9.2	41.5	9.5	41.3	25.5
0 54	- 8.8	-41.1	- 9.1	-40.9	-25.1
0 57	8.4	40.7	8.7	40.5	24.7
I 00	8.0	40.3	8.3	40.1	24.3
03	7.7	40.0	7.9	39.7	24.0
06	7.3	39.6	7.5	39.3	23.6
09	6.9	39.2	7.2	39.0	23.2
I 12	- 6.6	-38.9	- 6.8	-38.6	-22.9
15	6.2	38.5	6.5	38.3	22.5
18	5.9	38.2	6.2	38.0	22.2
21	5.6	37.9	5.8	37.6	21.9
24	5.3	37.6	5.5	37.3	21.6
27	4.9	37.2	5.2	37.0	21.2
I 30	- 4.6	-36.9	- 4.9	-36.7	-20.9
35	4.2	36.5	4.4	36.2	20.5
40	3.7	36.0	4.0	35.8	20.0
45	3.2	35.5	3.5	35.3	19.5
50	2.8	35.1	3.1	34.9	19.1
I 55	2.4	34.7	2.6	34.4	18.7
2 00	- 2.0	-34.3	- 2.2	-34.0	-18.3
05	1.6	33.9	1.8	33.6	17.9
10	1.2	33.5	1.5	33.3	17.5
15	0.9	33.2	1.1	32.9	17.2
20	0.5	32.8	0.8	32.6	16.8
25	- 0.2	32.5	0.4	32.2	16.5
2 30	+ 0.2	32.1	- 0.1	31.9	-16.1
35	0.5	31.8	+ 0.2	31.6	15.8
40	0.8	31.5	0.5	31.3	15.5
45	1.1	31.2	0.8	31.0	15.2
50	1.4	30.9	1.1	30.7	14.9
2 55	1.6	30.7	1.4	30.4	14.7
3 00	+ 1.9	30.4	+ 1.7	30.1	-14.4
05	2.2	30.1	1.9	29.9	14.1
10	2.4	29.9	2.1	29.7	13.9
15	2.6	29.7	2.4	29.4	13.7
20	2.9	29.4	2.6	29.2	13.4
25	3.1	29.2	2.9	28.9	13.2
3 30	+ 3.3	29.0	+ 3.1	28.7	-13.0

App. Alt.	OCT.-MAR. SUN		APR.-SEPT.		STARS PLANETS
	Lower Limb	Upper Limb	Lower Limb	Upper Limb	
3 30	+ 3.3	29.0	+ 3.1	28.7	-13.0
35	3.6	28.7	3.3	28.5	12.7
40	3.8	28.5	3.5	28.3	12.5
45	4.0	28.3	3.7	28.1	12.3
50	4.2	28.1	3.9	27.9	12.1
3 55	4.4	27.9	4.1	27.7	11.9
4 00	+ 4.5	27.8	+ 4.3	27.5	-11.8
05	4.7	27.6	4.5	27.3	11.6
10	4.9	27.4	4.6	27.2	11.4
15	5.1	27.2	4.8	27.0	11.2
20	5.2	27.1	5.0	26.8	11.1
25	5.4	26.9	5.1	26.7	10.9
4 30	+ 5.6	26.7	+ 5.3	26.5	-10.7
35	5.7	26.6	5.5	26.3	10.6
40	5.9	26.4	5.6	26.2	10.4
45	6.0	26.3	5.8	26.0	10.3
50	6.2	26.1	5.9	25.9	10.1
4 55	6.3	26.0	6.0	25.8	10.0
5 00	+ 6.4	25.9	+ 6.2	25.6	- 9.9
05	6.6	25.7	6.3	25.5	9.7
10	6.7	25.6	6.4	25.4	9.6
15	6.8	25.5	6.6	25.2	9.5
20	6.9	25.4	6.7	25.1	9.4
25	7.1	25.2	6.8	25.0	9.2
5 30	+ 7.2	25.1	+ 6.9	24.9	- 9.1
35	7.3	25.0	7.0	24.8	9.0
40	7.4	24.9	7.2	24.6	8.9
45	7.5	24.8	7.3	24.5	8.8
50	7.6	24.7	7.4	24.4	8.7
5 55	7.7	24.6	7.5	24.3	8.6
6 00	+ 7.8	24.5	+ 7.6	24.2	- 8.5
10	8.0	24.3	7.8	24.0	8.3
20	8.2	24.1	8.0	23.8	8.1
30	8.4	23.9	8.1	23.7	7.9
40	8.6	23.7	8.3	23.5	7.7
6 50	8.7	23.6	8.5	23.3	7.6
7 00	+ 8.9	23.4	+ 8.6	23.2	- 7.4
10	9.1	23.2	8.8	23.0	7.2
20	9.2	23.1	9.0	22.8	7.1
30	9.3	23.0	9.1	22.7	7.0
40	9.5	22.8	9.2	22.6	6.8
7 50	9.6	22.7	9.4	22.4	6.7
8 00	+ 9.7	22.6	+ 9.5	22.3	- 6.6
10	9.9	22.4	9.6	22.2	6.4
20	10.0	22.3	9.7	22.1	6.3
30	10.1	22.2	9.8	22.0	6.2
40	10.2	22.1	10.0	21.8	6.1
8 50	10.3	22.0	10.1	21.7	6.0
9 00	+ 10.4	21.9	+ 10.2	21.6	- 5.9
10	10.5	21.8	10.3	21.5	5.8
20	10.6	21.7	10.4	21.4	5.7
30	10.7	21.6	10.5	21.3	5.6
40	10.8	21.5	10.6	21.2	5.5
9 50	10.9	21.4	10.6	21.2	5.4
10 00	+ 11.0	21.3	+ 10.7	21.1	- 5.3

Additional corrections for temperature and pressure are given on the following page.
For bubble sextant observations ignore dip and use the star corrections for Sun, planets, and stars.

A4 ALTITUDE CORRECTION TABLES—ADDITIONAL CORRECTIONS

ADDITIONAL REFRACTION CORRECTIONS FOR NON-STANDARD CONDITIONS



The graph is entered with arguments temperature and pressure to find a zone letter; using as arguments this zone letter and apparent altitude (sextant altitude corrected for dip), a correction is taken from the table. This correction is to be applied to the sextant altitude in addition to the corrections for standard conditions (for the Sun, stars and planets from page A2 and for the Moon from pages xxxiv and xxxv).

INTERPOLATION TABLE

Main interpolation table with columns for Dec. Inc., Tens, Decimals, Units, and Double Second Diff. and Corr. It contains numerical data for various interpolation points.

Altitude Difference (d) table with columns for Dec. Inc., Tens, Decimals, Units, and Double Second Diff. and Corr. It contains numerical data for altitude differences.

The Double-Second-Difference correction (Corr.) is always to be added to the tabulated altitude.

ION TABLE

Dec. Inc.	Altitude Difference (d)										Double Second Diff. and Corr.						
	Tens		Decimals			Units											
	10'	20'	30'	40'	50'	0	1	2	3	4		5	6	7	8	9	
24.0	4.0	8.0	12.0	16.0	20.0	0	0.0	0.4	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.7	0.8
24.1	4.0	8.0	12.0	16.0	20.0	1	0.0	0.4	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	0.8
24.2	4.0	8.0	12.0	16.0	20.0	2	0.1	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	0.8
24.3	4.0	8.0	12.0	16.0	20.0	3	0.1	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	0.8
24.4	4.1	8.1	12.1	16.1	20.1	4	0.2	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	0.8
24.5	4.1	8.2	12.2	16.2	20.2	5	0.2	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	0.8
24.6	4.1	8.2	12.2	16.2	20.2	6	0.2	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
24.7	4.1	8.3	12.3	16.3	20.3	7	0.3	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
24.8	4.2	8.3	12.3	16.3	20.3	8	0.3	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
24.9	4.2	8.3	12.3	16.3	20.3	9	0.4	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.6	4.0	0.8
25.0	4.1	8.3	12.3	16.3	20.3	0	0.0	0.4	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.6	0.8
25.1	4.2	8.3	12.3	16.3	20.3	1	0.0	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	0.8
25.2	4.2	8.4	12.4	16.4	20.4	2	0.1	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	0.8
25.3	4.2	8.4	12.4	16.4	20.4	3	0.1	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	0.8
25.4	4.2	8.5	12.5	16.5	20.5	4	0.2	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	0.8
25.5	4.3	8.5	12.5	16.5	20.5	5	0.2	0.6	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
25.6	4.3	8.5	12.5	16.5	20.5	6	0.3	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
25.7	4.3	8.6	12.6	16.6	20.6	7	0.3	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
25.8	4.3	8.6	12.6	16.6	20.6	8	0.3	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
25.9	4.4	8.7	12.7	16.7	20.7	9	0.4	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.6	4.0	0.8
26.0	4.3	8.7	12.7	16.7	20.7	0	0.0	0.4	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.6	0.8
26.1	4.3	8.7	12.7	16.7	20.7	1	0.0	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	0.8
26.2	4.3	8.7	12.7	16.7	20.7	2	0.1	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	0.8
26.3	4.4	8.8	13.2	17.2	21.2	3	0.1	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	0.8
26.4	4.4	8.8	13.2	17.2	21.2	4	0.2	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	0.8
26.5	4.4	8.8	13.2	17.2	21.2	5	0.2	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
26.6	4.4	8.9	13.3	17.3	21.3	6	0.3	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
26.7	4.5	8.9	13.3	17.3	21.3	7	0.3	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.6	4.0	0.8
26.8	4.5	8.9	13.3	17.3	21.3	8	0.4	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.6	4.0	0.8
26.9	4.5	9.0	13.4	17.4	21.4	9	0.4	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.6	4.0	0.8
27.0	4.5	9.0	13.4	17.4	21.4	0	0.0	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	0.8
27.1	4.5	9.0	13.4	17.4	21.4	1	0.0	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	0.8
27.2	4.5	9.0	13.4	17.4	21.4	2	0.1	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	0.8
27.3	4.5	9.1	13.5	17.5	21.5	3	0.1	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	0.8
27.4	4.5	9.1	13.5	17.5	21.5	4	0.2	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	0.8
27.5	4.6	9.2	13.6	17.6	21.6	5	0.2	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
27.6	4.6	9.2	13.6	17.6	21.6	6	0.3	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
27.7	4.6	9.2	13.6	17.6	21.6	7	0.3	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.6	4.0	0.8
27.8	4.7	9.3	13.7	17.7	21.7	8	0.4	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.6	4.0	0.8
27.9	4.7	9.3	13.7	17.7	21.7	9	0.4	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	4.1	0.8
28.0	4.6	9.3	13.7	17.7	21.7	0	0.0	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	0.8
28.1	4.7	9.4	14.1	18.3	23.3	1	0.0	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	0.8
28.2	4.7	9.4	14.1	18.3	23.3	2	0.1	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	0.8
28.3	4.7	9.4	14.1	18.3	23.3	3	0.1	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	0.8
28.4	4.7	9.5	14.2	18.4	23.4	4	0.2	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
28.5	4.8	9.5	14.3	19.0	23.8	5	0.2	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
28.6	4.8	9.5	14.3	19.0	23.8	6	0.3	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.6	4.0	0.8
28.7	4.8	9.6	14.4	19.2	23.9	7	0.3	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.6	4.0	0.8
28.8	4.8	9.6	14.4	19.2	23.9	8	0.4	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	4.1	0.8
28.9	4.9	9.7	14.5	19.3	24.1	9	0.4	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	4.1	0.8
29.0	4.8	9.6	14.5	19.3	24.1	0	0.0	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	0.8
29.1	4.8	9.7	14.5	19.4	24.2	1	0.0	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	0.8
29.2	4.8	9.7	14.5	19.4	24.2	2	0.1	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	0.8
29.3	4.8	9.7	14.5	19.4	24.2	3	0.1	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	0.8
29.4	4.9	9.8	14.6	19.5	24.3	4	0.2	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	0.8
29.5	4.9	9.8	14.6	19.5	24.3	5	0.2	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
29.6	4.9	9.8	14.6	19.5	24.3	6	0.3	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
29.7	4.9	9.9	14.7	19.6	24.4	7	0.3	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.6	4.0	0.8
29.8	5.0	10.0	14.9	19.9	24.9	8	0.4	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	4.1	0.8
29.9	5.0	10.0	15.0	20.0	25.0	9	0.4	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	4.1	0.8
30.0	5.0	10.0	15.0	20.0	25.0	0	0.0	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	0.8
30.1	5.0	10.0	15.0	20.0	25.0	1	0.1	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	0.8
30.2	5.0	10.0	15.1	20.1	25.1	2	0.1	0.6	1.0	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.0	3.4	3.8	0.8
30.3	5.0	10.1	15.1	20.1	25.1	3	0.2	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
30.4	5.1	10.1	15.2	20.2	25.2	4	0.2	0.7	1.1	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.9	0.8
30.5	5.1	10.2	15.3	20.3	25.3	5	0.3	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.6	4.0	0.8
30.6	5.1	10.2	15.3	20.3	25.3	6	0.3	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.2	3.6	4.0	0.8
30.7	5.1	10.3	15.4	20.4	25.4	7	0.4	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	4.1	0.8
30.8	5.2	10.3	15.5	20.5	25.5	8	0.4	0.9	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.5	2.9	3.3	3.7	4.1	0.8
30.9	5.2	10.3	15.5	20.5	25.5	9	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	3.5	4.0	4.5	5.0	0.8
31.0	5.1	10.3	15.5	20.5	25.5	0	0.0	0.5	0.9	1.3	1						

INTERPOLATION TABLE

Dec. Inc.	Altitude Difference (d)										Double Second Diff. and Corr.	Dec. Inc.	Altitude Difference (d)										Double Second Diff. and Corr.												
	Tens		Decimals		Units								Tens		Decimals		Units																		
	10	20	30	40	50	0	1	2	3	4			5	6	7	8	9	10	20	30	40	50		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		
44.0	7.3	14.6	22.0	29.3	36.6	0	0.0	0.7	1.5	2.2	3.0	3.7	4.4	5.2	5.9	6.7	52.0	8.6	17.3	26.0	34.6	43.3	0	0.0	0.9	1.7	2.6	3.5	4.4	5.2	6.1	7.0	7.9	1.8	0.1
44.1	7.3	14.7	22.0	29.4	36.7	1	0.1	0.8	1.6	2.3	3.0	3.8	4.5	5.3	6.0	6.7	52.1	8.7	17.3	26.0	34.7	43.4	1	0.1	1.0	1.9	2.7	3.6	4.5	5.3	6.2	7.1	8.0	1.8	0.1
44.2	7.3	14.7	22.1	29.4	36.8	2	0.1	0.9	1.6	2.4	3.1	3.9	4.6	5.3	6.1	6.8	52.2	8.7	17.4	26.1	34.8	43.5	2	0.2	1.0	1.9	2.8	3.7	4.5	5.4	6.3	7.2	8.1	1.8	0.1
44.3	7.4	14.8	22.1	29.5	36.9	3	0.2	1.0	1.7	2.4	3.2	3.9	4.7	5.4	6.2	6.9	52.3	8.7	17.4	26.1	34.9	43.6	3	0.3	1.1	2.0	2.9	3.8	4.6	5.5	6.4	7.3	8.2	1.8	0.1
44.4	7.4	14.8	22.2	29.6	37.0	4	0.3	1.0	1.8	2.5	3.3	4.0	4.7	5.5	6.2	7.0	52.4	8.7	17.5	26.2	34.9	43.7	4	0.4	1.2	2.1	3.0	3.8	4.7	5.6	6.5	7.4	8.3	1.8	0.1
44.5	7.4	14.8	22.3	29.7	37.1	5	0.4	1.1	1.9	2.6	3.3	4.1	4.8	5.6	6.3	7.1	52.5	8.8	17.5	26.3	35.0	43.8	5	0.4	1.3	2.2	3.1	3.9	4.8	5.7	6.6	7.4	8.3	1.8	0.1
44.6	7.4	14.9	22.3	29.7	37.2	6	0.4	1.2	1.9	2.7	3.4	4.2	4.9	5.6	6.4	7.2	52.6	8.8	17.5	26.3	35.1	43.8	6	0.5	1.4	2.3	3.1	4.0	4.9	5.8	6.6	7.5	8.4	1.8	0.1
44.7	7.5	14.9	22.4	29.8	37.3	7	0.5	1.3	2.0	2.7	3.5	4.2	5.0	5.7	6.5	7.3	52.7	8.8	17.6	26.4	35.2	43.9	7	0.6	1.5	2.4	3.2	4.1	5.0	5.9	6.7	7.6	8.5	1.8	0.1
44.8	7.5	15.0	22.4	29.9	37.4	8	0.6	1.3	2.1	2.8	3.6	4.3	5.0	5.8	6.5	7.3	52.8	8.8	17.6	26.4	35.2	44.0	8	0.7	1.6	2.4	3.3	4.2	5.1	5.9	6.8	7.7	8.6	1.8	0.1
44.9	7.5	15.0	22.5	30.0	37.5	9	0.7	1.4	2.2	2.9	3.6	4.4	5.1	5.9	6.6	7.4	52.9	8.9	17.7	26.5	35.3	44.1	9	0.8	1.7	2.5	3.4	4.3	5.2	6.0	6.9	7.8	8.7	1.8	0.1
45.0	7.5	15.0	22.5	30.0	37.5	0	0.0	0.8	1.5	2.3	3.0	3.8	4.5	5.3	6.1	6.8	53.0	8.8	17.6	26.5	35.3	44.1	0	0.0	0.9	1.8	2.7	3.6	4.5	5.3	6.2	7.1	8.0	1.8	0.1
45.1	7.5	15.0	22.5	30.0	37.6	1	0.1	0.8	1.6	2.4	3.1	3.9	4.6	5.4	6.1	6.9	53.1	8.8	17.7	26.5	35.4	44.2	1	0.1	1.0	1.9	2.8	3.7	4.5	5.4	6.3	7.2	8.1	1.8	0.1
45.2	7.5	15.1	22.6	30.1	37.6	2	0.2	0.9	1.7	2.4	3.2	3.9	4.7	5.5	6.2	7.0	53.2	8.9	17.7	26.6	35.4	44.3	2	0.2	1.1	2.0	2.9	3.7	4.6	5.5	6.4	7.3	8.2	1.8	0.1
45.3	7.5	15.1	22.6	30.2	37.7	3	0.2	1.0	1.7	2.5	3.3	4.0	4.8	5.5	6.3	7.1	53.3	8.9	17.8	26.6	35.5	44.4	3	0.3	1.2	2.1	3.0	3.8	4.7	5.6	6.5	7.4	8.3	1.8	0.1
45.4	7.6	15.1	22.7	30.3	37.8	4	0.3	1.1	1.8	2.6	3.3	4.1	4.9	5.6	6.4	7.2	53.4	8.9	17.8	26.7	35.6	44.5	4	0.4	1.2	2.1	3.0	3.9	4.8	5.7	6.6	7.5	8.4	1.8	0.1
45.5	7.6	15.2	22.8	30.3	37.9	5	0.4	1.1	1.9	2.7	3.4	4.2	4.9	5.7	6.4	7.2	53.5	8.9	17.8	26.8	35.7	44.6	5	0.4	1.3	2.2	3.1	4.0	4.9	5.8	6.7	7.6	8.5	1.8	0.1
45.6	7.6	15.2	22.8	30.4	38.0	6	0.5	1.2	2.0	2.7	3.5	4.2	5.0	5.8	6.5	7.3	53.6	8.9	17.9	26.8	35.7	44.7	6	0.5	1.4	2.3	3.2	4.1	5.0	5.9	6.8	7.7	8.6	1.8	0.1
45.7	7.6	15.3	22.9	30.5	38.1	7	0.5	1.3	2.0	2.8	3.6	4.3	5.1	5.8	6.6	7.4	53.7	9.0	17.9	26.9	35.8	44.8	7	0.6	1.5	2.4	3.3	4.2	5.1	6.0	6.9	7.8	8.7	1.8	0.1
45.8	7.7	15.3	22.9	30.6	38.2	8	0.6	1.4	2.1	2.9	3.6	4.4	5.2	5.9	6.7	7.4	53.8	9.0	18.0	26.9	35.9	44.9	8	0.7	1.6	2.5	3.4	4.3	5.2	6.1	7.0	7.9	8.8	1.8	0.1
45.9	7.7	15.3	23.0	30.6	38.3	9	0.7	1.4	2.2	3.0	3.7	4.5	5.2	6.0	6.7	7.5	53.9	9.0	18.0	27.0	36.0	45.0	9	0.8	1.7	2.6	3.5	4.4	5.3	6.2	7.0	7.9	8.8	1.8	0.1
46.0	7.6	15.3	23.0	30.6	38.3	0	0.0	0.8	1.5	2.3	3.1	3.9	4.6	5.4	6.2	7.0	54.0	9.0	18.0	27.0	36.0	45.0	0	0.0	0.9	1.8	2.7	3.6	4.5	5.4	6.4	7.3	8.2	1.8	0.1
46.1	7.7	15.3	23.0	30.7	38.4	1	0.1	0.9	1.6	2.4	3.2	4.0	4.7	5.5	6.3	7.1	54.1	9.1	18.0	27.0	36.0	45.1	1	0.1	1.0	1.9	2.8	3.7	4.6	5.5	6.4	7.4	8.3	1.8	0.1
46.2	7.7	15.4	23.1	30.8	38.5	2	0.2	0.9	1.7	2.5	3.3	4.0	4.8	5.6	6.4	7.2	54.2	9.0	18.0	27.1	36.1	45.1	2	0.2	1.1	2.0	2.9	3.8	4.7	5.6	6.5	7.4	8.4	1.8	0.1
46.3	7.7	15.4	23.1	30.9	38.6	3	0.2	1.0	1.8	2.6	3.3	4.1	4.9	5.7	6.4	7.3	54.3	9.1	18.1	27.1	36.2	45.2	3	0.3	1.2	2.1	3.0	3.9	4.8	5.7	6.6	7.5	8.4	1.8	0.1
46.4	7.7	15.5	23.2	30.9	38.7	4	0.3	1.1	1.9	2.6	3.4	4.2	5.0	5.7	6.5	7.3	54.4	9.1	18.1	27.2	36.3	45.3	4	0.4	1.3	2.2	3.1	4.0	4.9	5.8	6.7	7.6	8.5	1.8	0.1
46.5	7.8	15.5	23.3	31.0	38.8	5	0.4	1.2	1.9	2.7	3.5	4.3	5.0	5.8	6.6	7.4	54.5	9.1	18.2	27.3	36.3	45.4	5	0.5	1.4	2.3	3.2	4.1	5.0	5.9	6.8	7.7	8.6	1.8	0.1
46.6	7.8	15.5	23.3	31.1	38.9	6	0.5	1.2	2.0	2.8	3.6	4.3	5.1	5.9	6.7	7.4	54.6	9.1	18.2	27.3	36.4	45.5	6	0.5	1.5	2.4	3.3	4.2	5.1	6.0	6.9	7.8	8.7	1.8	0.1
46.7	7.8	15.6	23.4	31.2	38.9	7	0.5	1.3	2.1	2.9	3.6	4.4	5.2	6.0	6.7	7.5	54.7	9.1	18.3	27.4	36.5	45.6	7	0.6	1.5	2.5	3.4	4.3	5.2	6.1	7.0	7.9	8.8	1.8	0.1
46.8	7.8	15.6	23.4	31.2	39.0	8	0.6	1.3	2.2	2.9	3.7	4.5	5.3	6.0	6.8	7.5	54.8	9.2	18.3	27.4	36.6	45.7	8	0.7	1.6	2.5	3.4	4.3	5.2	6.1	7.0	7.9	8.8	1.8	0.1
46.9	7.9	15.7	23.5	31.3	39.1	9	0.7	1.5	2.2	3.0	3.8	4.6	5.3	6.1	6.9	7.7	54.9	9.2	18.3	27.5	36.6	45.8	9	0.8	1.7	2.6	3.5	4.4	5.3	6.2	7.1	8.0	1.8	0.1	
47.0	7.8	15.6	23.5	31.3	39.1	0	0.0	0.8	1.6	2.4	3.2	4.0	4.7	5.5	6.3	7.1	55.0	9.1	18.3	27.5	36.6	45.8	0	0.0	0.9	1.8	2.8	3.7	4.6	5.5	6.4	7.3	8.2	1.8	0.1
47.1	7.8	15.7	23.5	31.4	39.2	1	0.1	0.9	1.7	2.5	3.3	4.1	4.8	5.6	6.4	7.2	55.1	9.1	18.4	27.6	36.7	45.9	1	0.1	1.0	1.9	2.9	3.8	4.7	5.6	6.5	7.4	8.3	1.8	0.1
47.2	7.8	15.7	23.6	31.4	39.3	2	0.2	0.9	1.7	2.5	3.3	4.1	4.9	5.7	6.5	7.3	55.2	9.2	18.4	27.6	36.8	46.0	2	0.2	1.1	2.0	3.0	3.9	4.8	5.7	6.6	7.5	8.4	1.8	0.1
47.3	7.9	15.8	23.6	31.5	39.4	3	0.2	1.0	1.8	2.6	3.4	4.2	5.0	5.8	6.6	7.4	55.3	9.2	18.4	27.6	36.9	46.1	3	0.3	1.2	2.1	3.1	4.0	4.9	5.8	6.7	7.6	8.5	1.8	0.1
47.4	7.9	15.8	23.7	31.6	39.5	4	0.3	1.1	1.9	2.7	3.5	4.3	5.1	5.9	6.7	7.5	55.4	9.2	18.5	27.7	36.9	46.2	4	0.4	1.3	2.2	3.1	4.1	5.0	5.9	6.8	7.7	8.6	1.8	0.1
47.5	7.9	15.8	23.8	31.7	39.6	5	0.4	1.2	2.0	2.8	3.6	4.4	5.1	5.9	6.7	7.5	55.5	9.3	18.5	27.8	37.0	46.3	5	0.5	1.4	2.3	3.2	4.2	5.1	6.0	6.9	7.9	8.8	1.8	0.1
47.6	7.9	15.9	23.9	31.8	39.7	6	0.5	1.3	2.1	2.9	3.7	4.5	5.3	6.1	6.9	7.7	55.6	9.3	18.6	27.9	37.1	46.4	6	0.6	1.5	2.4	3.3	4.3	5.2	6.1	7.0	8.0	8.9	1.8	0.1
47.7	8.0	15.9	23.9	31.8	39.8	7	0.6	1.3	2.1	2.9	3.7	4.5	5.3	6.1	6.9	7.7	55.7	9.3	18.6	27.9	37.2	46.5	7	0.7	1.6	2.5	3.4	4.3	5.3	6.2	7.1	8.0	8.9	1.8	0.1
47.8	8.0	16.0	23.9	31.9	39.9	8	0.6	1.4	2.2	3.0	3.8	4.6	5.4	6.2	7.0	7.8	55.8	9.3	18.6	27.9	37.2	46.5	8	0.8	1.7	2.6	3.5	4.4	5.4	6.3	7.2	8.1	9.0	1.8	0.1
47.9	8.0	16.0	24.0	32.0	40.0	9	0.7	1.5	2.3	3.1	3.9	4.7	5.5																						

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Part Sixteen: Celestial Running Fix Problems

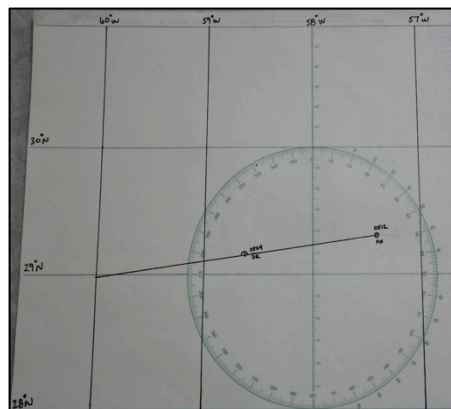
Celestial Running Fix Problems Involving the Sun

Problem 16-1 (CG-237). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve celestial running fix problems.

On 15 August, your 0512 zone time position was latitude $29^{\circ} 18' N$, longitude $57^{\circ} 24' W$. Your vessel was steaming on course $262^{\circ} T$ at 20 knots. An observation of the Sun's lower limb was made at 0824 zone time. The chronometer read 00h 22m 24s and was slow 01m 34s. The observed altitude (h_o) was $38^{\circ} 16.7'$. LAN occurred at 1204 zone time and the observed altitude (h_o) was $74^{\circ} 58.0'$. What was the longitude of your 1204 zone time running fix?

Answer: $59^{\circ} 59' W$

- Step 1: Determine the GMT of the morning Sun sight.
Chronometer time: 00h 22m 24s
Chronometer error: 01m 34s slow
Correct chronometer time: 00h 22m 24s + 01m 34s = 00h 23m 58s
Ship time of sight: 0824 ZT
DR longitude: $57^{\circ} 24' W$ corresponds to (+4 ZD)
GMT of sight: 12:23:58 GMT, 15 August
- Step 2: Advance the original fix location to the morning Sun sight. Note this solution uses a plotting sheet, but the position may also be advanced by mid-latitude sailing (see Part 5 or Part 9).
Original fix time: 0512 ZT or 0912 GMT
Original fix position: $29^{\circ} 18' N$, $57^{\circ} 24' W$.
Morning observation time: 0824 ZT or 1224 GMT
Course and speed: $262^{\circ} T$ at 20 knots
Time underway: 0824 ZT - 0512 ZT = 3 hours, 12 minutes, or 3.2 hours
Distance travelled: 3.2 hours for 20 knots = 64.0 miles covered
Morning DR position (original fix advanced 64 miles in direction 262°):
 $29^{\circ} 09' N$, $58^{\circ} 37' W$



Step 3: Determine the observed altitude of the morning Sun sight.
 ho: 38° 16.7' (Given)

Step 4: Determine the declination of the Sun for the morning Sun sight.
 Declination (hours): N 13° 59.7' (d number 0.8)
 Declination (increments): + 0.3'
 Declination (total): N 14° 00.0'

Step 5: Determine the GHA of the Sun for the morning Sun sight.
 GHA (hours): 358° 53.8'
 GHA (increments): 5° 59.5'
 GHA (total): 364° 53.3' (-360°) = 4° 53.3'

SUN			
G.M.T.	G.H.A.	Dec.	
15 00	178 52.3	N14 09.1	
01	193 52.4	08.3	
02	208 52.6	07.5	
03	223 52.7	06.8	
04	238 52.8	06.0	
05	253 52.9	05.2	
06	268 53.0	N14 04.4	
07	283 53.2	03.6	
S 08	298 53.3	02.9	
A 09	313 53.4	02.1	
T 10	328 53.5	01.3	
U 11	343 53.7	14 00.5	
R 12	358 53.8	N13 59.7	
D 13	13 53.9	59.0	
A 14	28 54.0	58.2	
Y 15	43 54.2	57.4	
16	58 54.3	56.6	
17	73 54.4	55.8	
18	88 54.5	N13 55.0	
19	103 54.7	54.3	
20	118 54.8	53.5	
21	133 54.9	52.7	
22	148 55.0	51.9	
23	163 55.2	51.1	
S.D. 15.8			d 0.8

Step 6: Determine the assumed position of the ship.
 DR latitude: 29° 09' N
 Assumed latitude: 29° N
 DR longitude: 58° 37' W
 Assumed longitude (to ensure whole number of LHA): 58° 53.3' W

23	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	$\frac{v}{d}$ or Corr ⁿ	$\frac{v}{d}$ or Corr ⁿ	$\frac{v}{d}$ or Corr ⁿ
00	5 45.0	5 45.9	5 29.3	0.0 0.0	6.0 2.4	12.0 4.7
01	5 45.3	5 46.2	5 29.5	0.1 0.0	6.1 2.4	12.1 4.7
02	5 45.5	5 46.4	5 29.8	0.2 0.1	6.2 2.4	12.2 4.8
03	5 45.8	5 46.7	5 30.0	0.3 0.1	6.3 2.5	12.3 4.8
04	5 46.0	5 46.9	5 30.2	0.4 0.2	6.4 2.5	12.4 4.9
05	5 46.3	5 47.2	5 30.5	0.5 0.2	6.5 2.5	12.5 4.9
06	5 46.5	5 47.4	5 30.7	0.6 0.2	6.6 2.6	12.6 4.9
07	5 46.8	5 47.7	5 31.0	0.7 0.3	6.7 2.6	12.7 5.0
08	5 47.0	5 48.0	5 31.2	0.8 0.3	6.8 2.7	12.8 5.0
09	5 47.3	5 48.2	5 31.4	0.9 0.4	6.9 2.7	12.9 5.1
56	5 59.0	6 00.0	5 42.6	5.6 2.2	11.6 4.5	17.6 6.9
57	5 59.3	6 00.2	5 42.9	5.7 2.2	11.7 4.6	17.7 6.9
58	5 59.5	6 00.5	5 43.1	5.8 2.3	11.8 4.6	17.8 7.0
59	5 59.8	6 00.7	5 43.4	5.9 2.3	11.9 4.7	17.9 7.0
60	6 00.0	6 01.0	5 43.6	6.0 2.4	12.0 4.7	18.0 7.1

Step 7: Determine the LHA of the Sun for the morning Sun sight.
 GHA (Sun): 4° 53.3' W
 Assumed longitude: 58° 53.3' W
 LHA 4° 53.3' (+360°) - 58° 53.3' W = 306° (subtract west, add east)

Step 8: Entering publication HO229 with assumed latitude, declination, and LHA, retrieve the computed altitude (hc), altitude difference (d), and azimuth (z) for the assumed position.
 Assumed latitude: 29° N
 Declination: N 14° (no increments in this problem)
 LHA: 306° (Same Pages)

HO 229 values:

Computed altitude (hc): 38° 01.9'
 Altitude difference (d): +26.1'
 Azimuth (z): 94.7° T

54°, 306° L.H.A.		LATITUDE SAME NAME AS DECLINATION										N. Lat. f.L.H.A. greater than 180° .....Zn=Z L.H.A. less than 180°.....Zn=360°-Z					
Dec.	23°	24°	25°	26°	27°	28°	29°	30°	Dec.	23°	24°	25°	26°	27°	28°	29°	30°
0	32 45.3 +27.7 105.8	32 28.7 +28.6 106.5	32 11.3 +29.8 107.1	31 53.4 +30.8 107.7	31 34.9 +31.8 108.3	31 15.8 +32.8 108.8	30 56.2 +33.7 109.4	30 36.0 +34.6 110.0	0								
1	33 13.0 +27.0 104.8	32 57.3 +28.2 105.4	32 41.1 +29.2 106.0	32 24.2 +30.2 106.7	32 06.7 +31.2 107.3	31 48.6 +32.2 107.9	31 29.9 +33.2 108.4	31 10.6 +34.2 109.0	1								
2	33 40.0 +26.5 103.7	33 25.5 +27.6 104.4	33 10.3 +28.6 105.0	32 54.4 +29.7 105.6	32 37.9 +30.8 106.2	32 20.8 +31.8 106.9	32 03.9 +32.8 107.5	31 44.8 +33.8 108.1	2								
3	34 06.5 +26.0 102.6	33 53.1 +27.0 103.3	33 38.9 +28.2 103.9	33 24.1 +29.3 104.6	33 08.7 +30.3 105.2	32 52.6 +31.3 105.8	32 36.9 +32.4 106.5	32 16.6 +33.4 107.1	3								
4	34 32.5 +25.3 101.5	34 20.1 +26.5 102.2	34 07.1 +27.6 102.9	33 53.4 +28.6 103.5	33 39.0 +29.7 104.2	33 23.9 +30.8 104.8	33 08.3 +31.8 105.5	32 52.0 +32.8 106.1	4								
5	34 57.8 +24.8 100.4	34 46.0 +25.9 101.1	34 34.7 +27.0 101.8	34 22.0 +28.1 102.5	34 08.7 +29.2 103.1	33 54.7 +30.3 103.8	33 40.1 +31.3 104.4	33 24.8 +32.4 105.1	5								
6	35 22.6 +24.1 99.3	35 12.5 +25.2 100.0	35 01.7 +26.4 100.7	34 50.1 +27.6 101.4	34 37.9 +28.7 102.1	34 25.0 +29.8 102.8	34 11.4 +30.9 103.4	33 57.2 +31.8 104.1	6								
7	35 46.7 +23.5 98.2	35 37.7 +24.7 98.9	35 28.1 +25.8 99.6	35 17.7 +26.9 100.3	35 06.6 +28.1 101.0	34 54.8 +29.2 101.7	34 42.3 +30.2 102.4	34 29.0 +31.4 103.1	7								
8	36 10.2 +22.9 97.1	36 02.4 +24.0 97.8	35 53.9 +25.2 98.5	35 44.6 +26.4 99.2	35 34.7 +27.5 99.9	35 24.0 +28.6 100.6	35 12.5 +29.7 101.3	35 00.4 +30.8 102.0	8								
9	36 33.0 +22.2 95.9	36 26.4 +23.4 96.7	36 19.1 +24.5 97.4	36 11.0 +25.7 98.1	36 02.2 +26.8 98.8	35 52.5 +28.0 99.5	35 42.2 +29.2 100.3	35 31.2 +30.3 101.0	9								
10	36 55.2 +21.4 94.8	36 49.8 +22.7 95.5	36 43.6 +23.9 96.3	36 36.7 +25.1 97.0	36 29.0 +26.3 97.7	36 20.6 +27.4 98.5	36 11.4 +28.6 99.2	36 01.5 +29.6 99.9	10								
11	37 16.6 +20.8 93.6	37 12.5 +22.0 94.3	37 07.5 +23.3 95.1	37 01.8 +24.5 95.9	36 55.3 +25.6 96.6	36 48.0 +26.8 97.3	36 40.0 +27.9 98.1	36 31.1 +29.1 98.8	11								
12	37 37.4 +20.1 92.4	37 34.5 +21.3 93.2	37 30.8 +22.5 93.9	37 26.3 +23.7 94.7	37 20.9 +25.0 95.5	37 14.8 +26.2 96.2	37 07.9 +27.3 97.0	37 00.2 +28.5 97.7	12								
13	37 57.5 +19.3 91.2	37 55.9 +20.6 92.0	37 53.9 +21.9 92.8	37 50.0 +23.1 93.5	37 45.0 +24.3 94.3	37 41.0 +25.5 95.1	37 35.2 +26.7 95.9	37 29.7 +27.9 96.6	13								
14	38 16.8 +18.6 90.0	38 16.4 +19.9 90.8	38 15.2 +21.1 91.6	38 13.1 +22.4 92.4	38 10.2 +23.6 93.2	38 06.5 +24.8 93.9	38 01.9 +26.1 94.7	37 56.6 +27.2 95.5	14								

Step 9: Determine the azimuth correction for the sight. In this problem there are no corrections required, but the step is shown for training purposes.

By increasing the value of each argument by 1 whole increment, triple interpolate for the exact values of azimuth (for detailed instructions see Part 14).

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude - N	29°	94.7°	-	-	00.0'	0
Declination - N	14°	94.7°	-	-	00.0'	0
LHA	306°	94.7°	-	-	00.0'	0

Total correction = 0.0°

Step 10: Apply the correction to the base values to determine true azimuth.

Base azimuth: 94.7°

Correction: 0.0°

Corrected azimuth: 94.7°

Note - Check azimuth rules: if LHA greater than 180°, then $zn = z$.

Corrected azimuth: 94.7°

Step 11: Determine the computed altitude. In this problem the altitude difference correction is not necessary, but is shown for training purposes.

Tabular computed altitude (hc): 38° 01.9'

Altitude difference (d): +26.1'

Declination: N 14° 00.0'

Declination increments: 00.0'

Altitude difference correction:

Tens: 00.0'

Units/decimals: 0.0'

Total correction: 00.0'

Tabular hc: 38° 01.9'

Alt correction: 00.0'

hc: 38° 01.9'

Step 12: Determine the intercept (a).

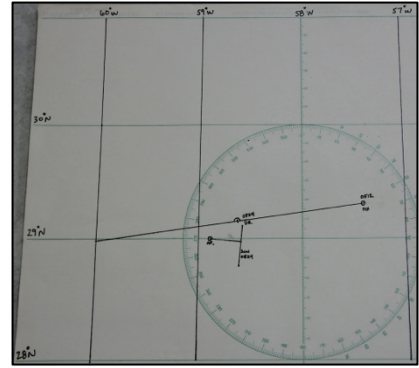
Observed altitude: 38° 16.7'

Computed altitude: 38° 01.9'

Intercept (a): 38° 16.7' - 38° 01.9' = 14.8'

If observed altitude is greater, intercept is towards.

Step 13: Plot the morning Sun sight.
 Assumed position: 29° N, $58^{\circ} 53.3'$ W
 Azimuth: $094.7'$
 Intercept: $14.8'$ towards



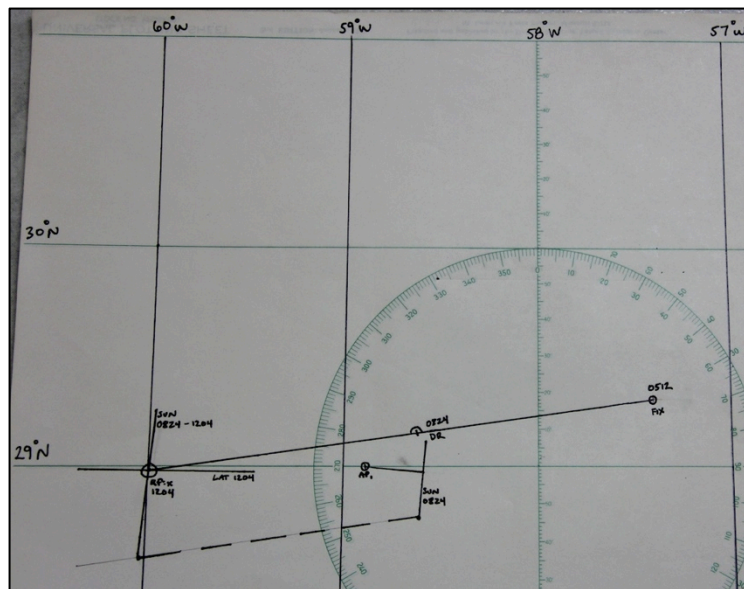
Step 14: Calculated the latitude at meridian passage (see Part 11).
 Time of meridian passage sight: 1204 zone time or 1604 GMT
 Observed altitude: $74^{\circ} 58.0'$
 Zenith Distance: $90^{\circ} 00.0 - 74^{\circ} 58.0' = 15^{\circ} 02.0'$
 Declination (Sun - hours): $13^{\circ} 56.6'$ N (d number = 0.8)
 Declination (Sun - increments): $+0.1'$
 Declination (Sun - total): $13^{\circ} 56.7'$
 Latitude at meridian passage = zenith distance + declination =
 $15^{\circ} 02.0' \text{ N} + 13^{\circ} 56.7' \text{ N} = 28^{\circ} 58.7' \text{ N}$

m	SUN	ARIES	MOON	$\frac{v}{d}$ or Corr ⁿ	$\frac{v}{d}$ or Corr ⁿ	$\frac{v}{d}$ or Corr ⁿ
4	PLANETS					
s	o	o	o	,	,	,
00	1 00-0	1 00-2	0 57-3	0-0 0-0	6-0 0-5	12-0 0-9
01	1 00-3	1 00-4	0 57-5	0-1 0-0	6-1 0-5	12-1 0-9
02	1 00-5	1 00-7	0 57-7	0-2 0-0	6-2 0-5	12-2 0-9
03	1 00-8	1 00-9	0 58-0	0-3 0-0	6-3 0-5	12-3 0-9
04	1 01-0	1 01-2	0 58-2	0-4 0-0	6-4 0-5	12-4 0-9
05	1 01-3	1 01-4	0 58-5	0-5 0-0	6-5 0-5	12-5 0-9
06	1 01-5	1 01-7	0 58-7	0-6 0-0	6-6 0-5	12-6 0-9
07	1 01-8	1 01-9	0 58-9	0-7 0-1	6-7 0-5	12-7 1-0
08	1 02-0	1 02-2	0 59-2	0-8 0-1	6-8 0-5	12-8 1-0
09	1 02-3	1 02-4	0 59-4	0-9 0-1	6-9 0-5	12-9 1-0

Step 15: Plot the meridian passage latitude.
 Latitude: $28^{\circ} 58.7'$ N

Step 16: Advance the morning Sun sight (0824 zone time) to the meridian passage latitude to determine the running fix.
 0824 zone time to 1204 zone time = 3 hours 40 minutes = 3.67 hours
 3.67 hours at 20 knots = 73.34 miles covered (course 262° T)

Step 17: Answer the required question.
 Longitude = $59^{\circ} 59'$ W



Problem 16-2 (CG-530). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve celestial running fix problems.

On 8 February, your 0800 zone time position was latitude $28^{\circ} 55.0' S$, longitude $52^{\circ} 27' W$. Your vessel was steaming on course $036^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 19 knots. An observation of the Sun's lower limb was made at 0938 zone time. The chronometer read 12h 37m 23s and was slow 01m 24s. The observed altitude (h_o) was $45^{\circ} 29.2'$. Local apparent noon (LAN) occurred at 1240 zone time. The observed altitude (h_o) was $77^{\circ} 10.5'$. What was the longitude of your 1200 zone time running fix?

Answer: $51^{\circ} 36.0' W$

Step 1: Determine the GMT of the morning Sun sight.

Chronometer time: 12h 37m 23s

Chronometer error: 01m 24s slow

Correct chronometer time: 12h 37m 23s + 01m 24s = 12h 38m 47s

Ship time of sight: 0938 ZT

DR longitude: $52^{\circ} 27' W$ corresponds to (+3 ZD)

GMT of sight: 12:38:47 GMT, 8 February

Step 2: Advance the original fix location to the morning Sun sight. Note this solution uses a plotting sheet, but the position may also be advanced by mid-latitude sailing (see Part 5 or Part 9).

Original fix time: 0800 ZT or 1100 GMT

Original fix position: $28^{\circ} 55' S, 52^{\circ} 27' W$.

Morning observation time: 0938 ZT or 1238 GMT

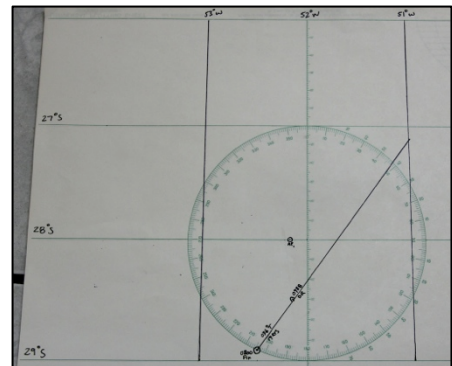
Course and speed: $036 T$ at 19 knots

Time underway: 0800 ZT - 0938 ZT = 1 hours, 38 minutes, or 1.6 hrs

Distance travelled: 1.6 hours for 19 knots = 31.0 miles covered

Morning DR position (original fix advanced 31 miles in direction 036°):

$28^{\circ} 30' S, 52^{\circ} 06' W$



Step 3: Determine the observed altitude of the morning Sun sight.

h_o : $45^{\circ} 29.2'$ (Given)

Step 4: Determine the declination of the Sun for the morning Sun sight.

Declination (hours): $S 14^{\circ} 55.5'$ (d number -0.8)

Declination (increments): - 0.5'

Declination (total): $S 14^{\circ} 55.0'$

Step 5: Determine the GHA of the Sun for the morning Sun sight.

GHA (hours): 356° 26.4'

GHA (increments): 9° 41.8'

GHA (total): 366° 08.2' (-360°) = 6° 08.2'

G.M.T.	SUN	
	G.H.A.	Dec.
00	176 26.7	S15 05.0
01	191 26.7	04.2
02	206 26.7	03.4
03	221 26.7	02.7
04	236 26.6	01.9
05	251 26.6	01.1
06	266 26.6	S15 00.3
07	281 26.5	14 59.5
08	296 26.5	58.7
S 09	311 26.5	57.9
U 10	326 26.5	57.1
N 11	341 26.4	56.3
O 12	356 26.4	S14 55.5
A 13	11 26.4	54.7
Y 14	26 26.4	53.9
15	41 26.4	53.1
16	56 26.3	52.3
17	71 26.3	51.5
18	86 26.3	S14 50.8
19	101 26.3	50.0
20	116 26.2	49.2
21	131 26.2	48.4
22	146 26.2	47.6
23	161 26.2	46.8
S.D. 16.2		d 0.8

Step 6: Determine the assumed position of the ship.

DR latitude: 28° 30' S

Assumed latitude: 28° S

DR longitude: 52° 06' W

Assumed longitude (to ensure whole number of LHA):

52° 08.2' W

Step 7: Determine the LHA of the Sun for the morning Sun sight.

GHA (Sun): 6° 08.2' W

Assumed longitude: 52° 08.2' W

LHA 6° 08.2' (+360°) - 52° 08.2' W = 314°

(subtract west, add east)

Step 8: Entering publication HO229 with assumed latitude, declination, and LHA, retrieve the computed altitude (hc), altitude difference (d), and azimuth (z) for the assumed position.

Assumed latitude: 28° S

Declination: S 14° (increments solved in step 9)

LHA: 314° (Same Pages)

HO 229 values:

Computed altitude (hc): 45° 07.8'

Altitude difference (d): +25.7'

Azimuth (z): 98.4° T

m	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	Corr ⁿ	Corr ⁿ	Corr ⁿ
00	9 30.0	9 31.6	9 04.0	0.0	0.0	6.0
01	9 30.3	9 31.8	9 04.3	0.1	0.1	6.1
02	9 30.5	9 32.1	9 04.5	0.2	0.1	6.2
03	9 30.8	9 32.3	9 04.7	0.3	0.2	6.3
04	9 31.0	9 32.6	9 05.0	0.4	0.3	6.4
05	9 31.3	9 32.8	9 05.2	0.5	0.3	6.5
06	9 31.5	9 33.1	9 05.5	0.6	0.4	6.6
07	9 31.8	9 33.3	9 05.7	0.7	0.4	6.7
08	9 32.0	9 33.6	9 05.9	0.8	0.5	6.8
09	9 32.3	9 33.8	9 06.2	0.9	0.6	6.9
45	9 41.3	9 42.8	9 14.8	4.5	2.9	10.5
46	9 41.5	9 43.1	9 15.0	4.6	3.0	10.6
47	9 41.8	9 43.3	9 15.2	4.7	3.0	10.7
48	9 42.0	9 43.6	9 15.5	4.8	3.1	10.8
49	9 42.3	9 43.8	9 15.7	4.9	3.1	10.9

46°, 314° L.H.A.		LATITUDE SAME NAME AS DECLINATION										N. Lat. [L.H.A. greater than 180° .....Zn=Z L.H.A. less than 180° .....Zn=360°-Z	
Dec.	23°	24°	25°	26°	27°	28°	29°	30°	Dec.				
	Hc d Z	Hc d Z	Hc d Z	Hc d Z	Hc d Z	Hc d Z	Hc d Z	Hc d Z					
0	39 45.0 +30.2 110.7	39 23.4 +31.3 111.4	39 01.1 +32.4 112.2	38 38.1 +33.4 112.9	38 14.3 +34.5 113.7	37 49.9 +35.4 114.4	37 24.8 +36.4 115.1	36 59.0 +37.4 115.8	0				
1	40 15.2 +29.5 109.5	39 54.7 +30.8 110.3	39 33.5 +31.7 111.1	39 11.5 +32.8 111.9	38 48.8 +33.8 112.6	38 25.3 +34.8 113.4	38 01.2 +35.8 114.1	37 36.4 +36.8 114.8	1				
2	40 44.7 +28.8 108.4	40 25.3 +30.0 109.2	40 05.2 +31.1 110.0	39 44.3 +32.1 110.8	39 22.6 +33.2 111.6	39 00.2 +34.3 112.3	38 37.0 +35.3 113.1	38 13.2 +36.3 113.8	2				
3	41 13.5 +28.1 107.2	40 55.3 +29.2 108.1	40 36.3 +30.4 108.9	40 16.4 +31.6 109.7	39 55.8 +32.7 110.5	39 34.5 +33.8 111.3	39 12.3 +34.8 112.0	38 48.5 +35.8 112.8	3				
4	41 41.6 +27.3 106.1	41 24.6 +28.6 106.9	41 06.7 +29.7 107.7	40 46.0 +30.8 108.6	40 26.5 +31.9 109.4	40 06.1 +33.1 110.2	39 47.1 +34.1 111.0	39 25.2 +35.2 111.7	4				
5	42 08.9 +26.6 104.9	41 53.1 +27.8 105.7	41 36.4 +29.0 106.6	41 18.8 +30.2 107.4	41 00.4 +31.4 108.3	40 41.2 +32.5 109.1	40 21.2 +33.6 109.9	40 00.4 +34.7 110.7	5				
6	42 35.5 +25.9 103.8	42 20.9 +27.1 104.5	42 05.4 +28.3 105.4	41 49.0 +29.5 106.3	41 31.8 +30.6 107.1	41 13.7 +31.8 108.0	40 54.8 +32.9 108.8	40 35.0 +34.0 109.6	6				
7	43 01.4 +25.0 102.4	42 46.0 +26.3 103.3	42 33.7 +27.4 104.2	42 18.5 +28.6 105.1	42 02.4 +29.8 106.0	41 45.5 +31.1 106.8	41 27.7 +32.3 107.7	41 09.0 +33.4 108.5	7				
8	43 26.4 +24.2 101.2	43 14.3 +25.5 102.1	43 01.3 +26.7 103.0	42 47.3 +28.0 103.9	42 32.4 +29.2 104.8	42 16.6 +30.4 105.7	42 00.0 +31.6 106.6	41 42.4 +32.8 107.4	8				
9	43 50.6 +23.4 99.9	43 39.8 +24.7 100.8	43 28.0 +26.0 101.6	43 15.3 +27.2 102.7	43 01.6 +28.5 103.6	42 47.0 +29.7 104.5	42 31.6 +30.8 105.4	42 13.2 +32.0 106.3	9				
10	44 14.0 +22.4 98.6	44 04.5 +23.8 99.6	43 54.0 +25.1 100.5	43 42.5 +26.5 101.5	43 30.1 +27.7 102.4	43 16.7 +28.9 103.3	43 02.4 +30.2 104.2	42 47.2 +31.4 105.1	10				
11	44 36.4 +21.6 97.3	44 28.3 +22.9 98.3	44 19.1 +24.4 99.3	44 09.0 +25.6 100.2	43 57.8 +26.9 101.2	43 45.7 +28.2 102.1	43 32.6 +29.4 103.1	43 16.6 +30.6 104.0	11				
12	44 58.0 +20.7 96.0	44 51.2 +22.1 97.0	44 43.4 +23.4 98.0	44 34.6 +24.7 99.0	44 24.7 +26.1 99.9	44 13.9 +27.3 100.8	44 02.0 +28.7 101.8	43 49.2 +29.8 102.8	12				
13	45 18.7 +19.7 94.7	45 13.3 +21.1 95.7	45 06.8 +22.5 96.7	44 59.3 +23.9 97.7	44 50.8 +25.2 98.7	44 41.2 +26.6 99.6	44 30.7 +27.9 100.6	44 19.1 +29.1 101.6	13				
14	45 38.4 +18.8 93.3	45 34.4 +20.2 94.4	45 29.3 +21.6 95.4	45 29.2 +23.0 96.4	45 18.0 +24.3 97.4	45 07.8 +25.7 98.4	44 58.5 +27.0 99.4	44 46.2 +28.2 100.4	14				
15	45 57.2 +17.8 92.0	45 54.6 +19.2 93.0	45 50.9 +20.7 94.0	45 46.2 +22.0 95.1	45 40.3 +23.5 96.1	45 33.5 +24.8 97.1	45 25.5 +26.2 98.1	45 16.5 +27.5 99.1	15				
16	46 15.0 +16.8 90.6	46 13.8 +18.3 91.6	46 11.6 +19.7 92.7	46 08.2 +21.1 93.7	46 03.8 +22.5 94.8	45 58.3 +23.9 95.8	45 51.7 +25.3 96.8	45 44.0 +26.7 97.8	16				
17	46 31.8 +15.8 89.2	46 32.1 +17.2 90.3	46 31.3 +18.7 91.3	46 29.3 +20.2 92.4	46 26.3 +21.6 93.4	46 22.2 +23.0 94.5	46 17.0 +24.3 95.5	46 10.7 +25.7 96.5	17				
18	46 47.6 +14.7 87.8	46 49.3 +16.2 88.9	46 50.0 +17.8 89.9	46 50.8 +19.1 91.0	46 47.9 +20.6 92.1	46 45.2 +22.0 93.1	46 41.3 +23.5 94.2	46 36.4 +24.8 95.2	18				
19	47 02.3 +13.7 86.4	47 05.5 +15.2 87.5	47 07.8 +16.7 88.5	47 08.6 +18.1 89.6	47 08.5 +19.5 90.7	47 07.2 +21.0 91.8	47 04.8 +22.4 92.8	47 01.2 +23.9 93.8	19				

Step 9: Determine the azimuth correction for the sight (to account for increments of declination ignored in step 8).

By increasing the value of each argument by 1 whole increment, triple interpolate for the exact values of azimuth (for detailed instructions see Part 14).

	Base Value	Base Z	Next incremental Z	Difference in Z	Increment	Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60
Latitude - S	28°	98.4°	-	-	00.0'	0
Declination - S	14°	98.4°	97.1°	-1.3°	55.0'	-1.19°
LHA	314°	98.4°	-	-	00.0'	0

Total correction = -1.2°

Step 10: Apply the correction to the base values to determine true azimuth.

Base azimuth: 98.4°

Correction: -1.2°

Corrected azimuth: 97.2°

Note - Check azimuth rules: if LHA greater than 180°, then $zn = 180^\circ z$.

Corrected azimuth: $180^\circ - 97.2^\circ = \underline{82.8^\circ T}$

Step 11: Determine the computed altitude.

Tabular computed altitude (hc): 45° 07.8'

Altitude difference (d): +25.7'

Declination: S 14° 55.0'

Declination increments: 55.0'

Altitude difference correction:

Tens: +18.3'

Units/decimals: +5.2'

Total correction: +23.5'

Tabular hc: 45° 07.8'

Alt correction: +23.5'

hc: 45° 31.3'

Dec. Inc.	Altitude Difference (d)																		
	Tens					Decimals					Units								
	10'	20'	30'	40'	50'	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	
55.0	9.1	18.3	27.5	36.6	45.8	0	0.0	0.9	1.8	2.8	3.7	4.6	5.5	6.5	7.4	8.3			
55.1	9.2	18.3	27.5	36.7	45.9	.1	0.1	1.0	1.9	2.9	3.8	4.7	5.6	6.6	7.5	8.4			
55.2	9.2	18.4	27.6	36.8	46.0	.2	0.2	1.1	2.0	3.0	3.9	4.8	5.7	6.7	7.6	8.5			
55.3	9.2	18.4	27.6	36.9	46.1	.3	0.3	1.2	2.1	3.1	4.0	4.9	5.8	6.8	7.7	8.6			
55.4	9.2	18.5	27.7	36.9	46.2	.4	0.4	1.3	2.2	3.1	4.1	5.0	5.9	6.8	7.8	8.7			
55.5	9.3	18.5	27.8	37.0	46.3	.5	0.5	1.4	2.3	3.2	4.2	5.1	6.0	6.9	7.9	8.8			
55.6	9.3	18.5	27.8	37.1	46.3	.6	0.6	1.5	2.4	3.3	4.3	5.2	6.1	7.0	8.0	8.9			
55.7	9.3	18.6	27.9	37.2	46.4	.7	0.6	1.6	2.5	3.4	4.3	5.3	6.2	7.1	8.0	9.0			
55.8	9.3	18.6	27.9	37.2	46.5	.8	0.7	1.7	2.6	3.5	4.4	5.4	6.3	7.2	8.1	9.1			
55.9	9.4	18.7	28.0	37.3	46.6	.9	0.8	1.8	2.7	3.6	4.5	5.5	6.4	7.3	8.2	9.2			

Step 12: Determine the intercept (a).

Observed altitude: 45° 29.2'

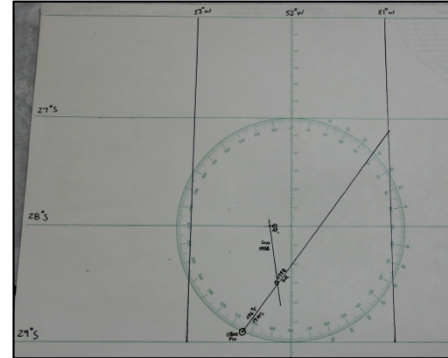
Computed altitude: 45° 31.3'

Intercept (a): $45^\circ 31.3' - 45^\circ 29.2' = \underline{2.1'}$

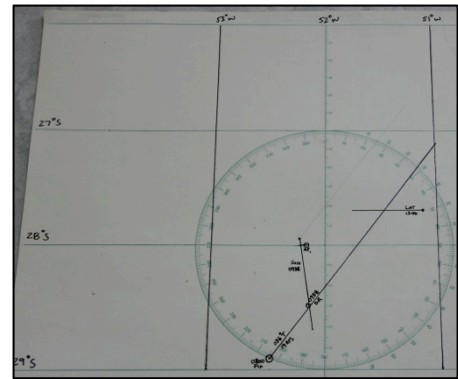
If computed altitude is greater, intercept is away.

^m	SUN PLANETS	ARIES	MOON	^v or d	^v or d	^v or d
40						
00	10 00-0	10 01-6	9 32-7	0-0	0-0	6-0 4-1
01	10 00-3	10 01-9	9 32-9	0-1	0-1	6-1 4-1
02	10 00-5	10 02-1	9 33-1	0-2	0-1	6-2 4-2
03	10 00-8	10 02-4	9 33-4	0-3	0-2	6-3 4-3
04	10 01-0	10 02-6	9 33-6	0-4	0-3	6-4 4-3
05	10 01-3	10 02-9	9 33-9	0-5	0-3	6-5 4-4
06	10 01-5	10 03-1	9 34-1	0-6	0-4	6-6 4-5
07	10 01-8	10 03-4	9 34-3	0-7	0-5	6-7 4-5
08	10 02-0	10 03-6	9 34-6	0-8	0-5	6-8 4-6
09	10 02-3	10 03-9	9 34-8	0-9	0-6	6-9 4-7

Step 13: Plot the morning Sun sight.
 Assumed position: 28° S, 52° 08.2' W
 Azimuth: 082.8°
 Intercept: 2.1' away



Step 14: Calculated the latitude at meridian passage (see Part 11).
 Time of meridian passage sight: 1240 zone time or 1540 GMT
 Observed altitude: 77° 10.5'
 Zenith Distance: 90° 00.0 - 77° 10.5' = 12° 49.5'
 Declination (Sun - hours): 14° 53.1' S (d number = -0.8)
 Declination (Sun - increments): -0.5'
 Declination (Sun - total): 14° 52.6'
 Latitude at meridian passage = zenith distance + declination =
 12° 49.5' N + 14° 52.6' N = 27° 42.1' S

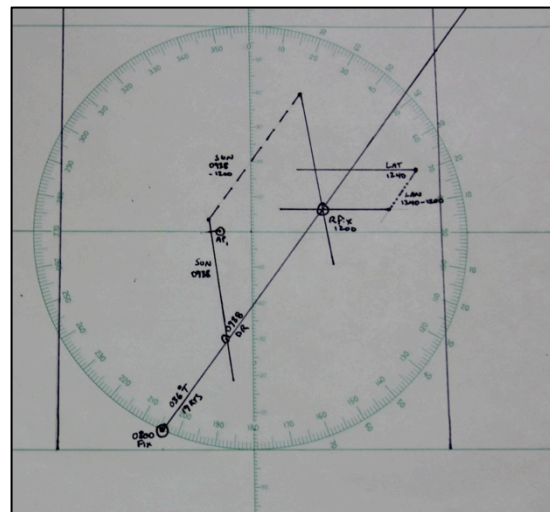


Step 15: Plot the meridian passage latitude.
 Latitude: 27° 42.1' S

Step 16: Advance the morning Sun sight (0938 zone time), and retard the meridian passage latitude (1240 zone time) both to 1200 zone time to determine the running fix.

- Morning Sun sight: 0938 zone time to 1200 zone time = 2 hours 22 minutes = 2.36 hours
 2.36 hours at 19 knots = 44.8 miles covered (course 036° T)
- Meridian passage latitude: 1240 zone time to 1200 = 40 minutes = 0.67 hours.
 0.67 hours at 19 knots = 12.67 miles covered (course 036° T reciprocal)

Step 17: Answer the required question.
 Longitude = 51° 36.0' W



Problem 16-3 (CG-35). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve celestial running fix problems.

At 0100 zone time on 23 September, your DR position is latitude 24° 25' N, longitude 83° 00' W. You are steering course 315° T. The speed over ground is 10 knots. You observe 3 morning sun lines. Determine the latitude and longitude of your 1100 running fix.

<i>Body</i>	<i>Zone Time</i>	<i>GHA</i>	<i>Observed Altitude</i>	<i>Declination</i>
<i>Sun</i>	<i>0700</i>	<i>17° 20.1'</i>	<i>21° 09.0'</i>	<i>S 00° 09.7'</i>
<i>Sun</i>	<i>0900</i>	<i>47° 03.0'</i>	<i>46° 05.0'</i>	<i>S 00° 11.6'</i>
<i>Sun</i>	<i>1100</i>	<i>77° 06.4'</i>	<i>63° 16.1'</i>	<i>S 00° 13.5'</i>

Answer: 25° 35' N, 84° 17' W

Step 1: Determine the DR position of the ship for each Sun sight. Note this solution uses a plotting sheet, but the position may also be advanced by mid-latitude sailing (see Part 5 or Part 9).

<i>Sight</i>	<i>Original Fix (0100)</i>	<i>Sun (0700)</i>	<i>Sun (0900)</i>	<i>Sun (1100)</i>
<i>Course/Speed</i>	<i>315°, 10 knots</i>	<i>Same</i>	<i>Same</i>	<i>Same</i>
<i>Time difference</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>06 hours</i>	<i>08 hours</i>	<i>10 hours</i>
<i>Distance covered</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>60 miles</i>	<i>80 miles</i>	<i>100 miles</i>
<i>DR latitude</i>	<i>24° 25.0' N</i>	<i>25° 07' N</i>	<i>25° 22' N</i>	<i>25° 36' N</i>
<i>DR longitude</i>	<i>83° 00.0' W</i>	<i>83° 47' W</i>	<i>84° 02' W</i>	<i>84° 18' W</i>

Step 2: Given the GHA information presented in the question, determine the assumed position of the ship and the LHA for each Sun sight.

<i>Sight</i>		<i>Sun (0700)</i>	<i>Sun (0900)</i>	<i>Sun (1100)</i>
<i>DR latitude</i>		<i>25° 07' N</i>	<i>25° 22' N</i>	<i>25° 36' N</i>
<i>DR longitude</i>		<i>83° 47' W</i>	<i>84° 02' W</i>	<i>84° 18' W</i>
<i>Assumed latitude</i>		<i>25° N</i>	<i>25° N</i>	<i>26° N</i>
<i>GHA (total)</i>	<i>Given</i>	<i>17° 20.1'</i>	<i>47° 03.0'</i>	<i>77° 06.4'</i>
<i>Assumed longitude</i>	<i>To ensure whole value of LHA</i>	<i>83° 20.1' W</i>	<i>84° 03.0' W</i>	<i>84° 06.4' W</i>
<i>LHA</i>	<i>Subtract west, add east (±360°)</i>	<i>294°</i>	<i>323°</i>	<i>353°</i>

Step 3: Given the declination and altitude information presented in the question, as well as the LHA information determined in step 2, enter publication HO229 and construct a table with computed altitude (hc), altitude difference (d), and azimuth (zn).

Sight		<i>Sun (0700)</i>	<i>Sun (0900)</i>	<i>Sun (1100)</i>
Assumed latitude		25° N	25° N	26° N
Declination		S 0° 09.7'	S 0° 11.6'	S 0° 13.5'
LHA		294° Contrary	323° Contrary	353° Contrary
Computed altitude (hc)	<i>From HO229</i>	21° 37.9'	46° 22.2'	63° 08.3'
Altitude difference (d)	<i>From HO229</i>	-27.5'	-37.1'	-58.3'
Azimuth (z)	<i>From HO229</i>	100.7°	119.3°	164.4°

LATITUDE CONTRARY NAME TO DECLINATION										L.H.A. 66°, 294°																							
Dec.	23°			24°			25°			26°			27°			28°			29°			30°			Dec.								
	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z									
0	21	59.2	-25.4	99.9	21	48.8	-26.5	100.3	21	37.9	-27.5	100.7	21	26.6	-28.4	101.0	21	14.9	-29.4	101.4	21	02.8	-30.3	101.8	20	50.3	-31.2	102.2	20	37.5	-32.2	102.6	0
1	21	33.8	-25.8	100.8	21	22.3	-26.8	101.2	21	10.4	-27.7	101.6	20	58.2	-28.8	102.0	20	45.5	-29.7	102.4	20	32.5	-30.7	102.7	20	19.1	-31.6	103.1	20	05.3	-32.5	103.5	1
2	21	08.0	-26.1	101.8	20	55.5	-27.1	102.2	20	42.7	-28.1	102.6	20	29.4	-29.0	102.9	20	15.8	-30.0	103.3	20	01.8	-30.9	103.6	19	47.5	-31.8	104.0	19	32.8	-32.7	104.3	2
3	20	41.9	-26.5	102.8	20	28.4	-27.4	103.1	20	14.6	-28.4	103.5	20	00.4	-29.3	103.9	19	45.8	-30.2	104.2	19	30.9	-31.1	104.6	19	15.7	-32.1	104.9	19	00.1	-33.0	105.2	3
4	20	15.4	-26.7	103.7	20	01.0	-27.7	104.1	19	46.2	-28.6	104.4	19	31.1	-29.6	104.8	19	15.6	-30.5	105.1	18	59.8	-31.5	105.5	18	43.6	-32.3	105.8	18	27.1	-33.2	106.1	4

LATITUDE CONTRARY NAME TO DECLINATION										L.H.A. 37°, 323°																											
Dec.	23°			24°			25°			26°			27°			28°			29°			30°			Dec.												
	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z													
0	47	19.2	-35.0	117.4	46	51.1	-36.0	118.4	46	22.2	-37.1	119.3	45	52.4	-38.1	120.2	45	21.9	-39.1	121.1	44	42.8	-40.1	122.1	44	10.5	-40.6	123.0	43	37.5	-41.5	123.6	43	03.8	-42.3	124.6	0
1	46	44.2	-35.7	118.6	46	15.1	-36.8	119.5	45	45.1	-37.7	120.4	45	14.3	-38.7	121.3	44	42.8	-39.7	122.1	44	10.5	-40.6	123.0	43	37.5	-41.5	123.6	43	03.8	-42.3	124.6	1				
2	46	08.5	-36.3	119.8	45	38.3	-37.3	120.7	45	07.4	-38.4	121.5	44	35.6	-39.3	122.4	44	03.1	-40.2	123.2	43	29.9	-41.1	124.0	42	56.0	-41.9	124.8	42	21.5	-42.8	125.5	2				
3	45	32.2	-37.1	120.9	45	01.0	-38.1	121.8	44	29.0	-39.0	122.6	43	56.3	-39.9	123.4	43	22.9	-40.8	124.2	42	48.8	-41.6	125.0	42	14.1	-42.4	125.7	41	38.7	-43.2	126.5	3				
4	44	55.1	-37.7	122.0	44	22.9	-38.6	122.9	43	50.0	-39.5	123.7	43	16.4	-40.4	124.5	42	42.1	-41.3	125.2	42	07.2	-42.1	126.0	41	31.7	-42.9	126.7	40	55.5	-43.6	127.4	4				

LATITUDE CONTRARY NAME TO DECLINATION										L.H.A. 7°, 353°																											
Dec.	23°			24°			25°			26°			27°			28°			29°			30°			Dec.												
	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z													
0	66	00.8	-57.7	162.6	65	03.5	-58.0	163.2	64	06.0	-58.2	163.8	63	08.3	-58.3	164.4	62	10.4	-58.4	164.9	61	12.4	-58.5	165.3	60	14.3	-58.6	165.8	59	16.1	-58.7	166.2	58	17.4	-58.8	166.6	0
1	65	03.1	-57.9	163.2	64	05.5	-58.0	163.8	63	07.8	-58.2	164.4	62	10.0	-58.4	164.9	61	12.0	-58.5	165.3	60	13.9	-58.6	165.8	59	15.7	-58.7	166.2	58	17.4	-58.8	166.6	1				
2	64	05.2	-58.1	163.8	63	07.5	-58.3	164.4	62	09.6	-58.4	164.9	61	11.6	-58.5	165.4	60	13.5	-58.6	165.8	59	15.3	-58.7	166.2	58	17.0	-58.8	166.6	57	18.5	-58.8	167.0	2				
3	63	07.1	-58.2	164.4	62	09.2	-58.3	164.9	61	11.2	-58.4	165.4	60	13.1	-58.5	165.8	59	14.9	-58.7	166.2	58	16.6	-58.8	166.6	57	18.2	-58.9	167.0	56	19.7	-59.0	167.3	3				
4	62	08.9	-58.3	164.9	61	10.9	-58.4	165.4	60	12.8	-58.5	165.8	59	14.6	-58.7	166.2	58	16.2	-58.7	166.6	57	17.8	-58.8	167.0	56	19.3	-58.9	167.3	55	20.7	-58.9	167.7	4				

Step 4: Given the azimuth information in step 3 (which does not account for increments of declination), construct a table to determine correct azimuths.

Sight		<i>Sun (0700)</i>	<i>Sun (0900)</i>	<i>Sun (1100)</i>
<i>Base Azimuth (Z)</i>	<i>From HO229</i>	100.7°	119.3°	164.4°
<i>Next incremental Z</i>		101.6°	120.4°	164.9°
<i>Difference</i>		0.9°	1.1°	0.5°
<i>Declination Increment</i>	<i>From given declination</i>	09.7'	11.6'	13.5'
<i>Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60</i>		+0.15°	+0.21°	+0.11°
<i>Corrected azimuth (Z)</i>		100.9°	119.5°	164.5°
<i>Azimuth rules corrected azimuth (Zn)</i>	<i>If LHA greater than 180°, Zn = z</i>	100.9°	119.5°	164.5°

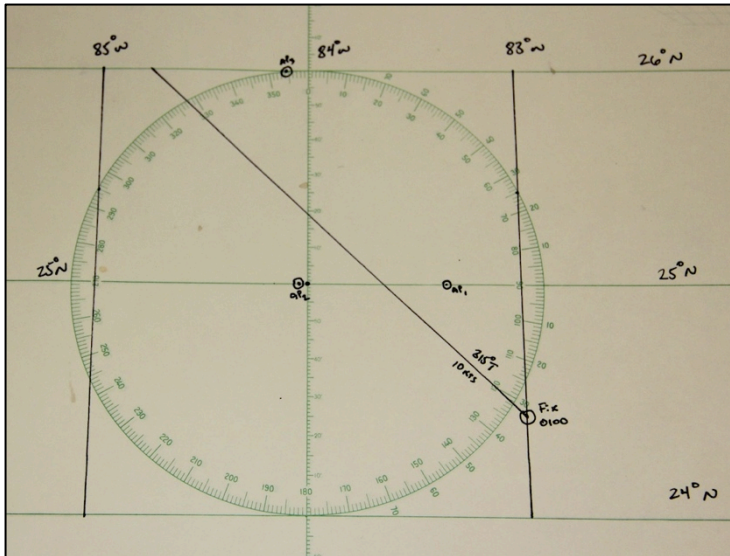
Step 5: Given the tabular HO229 information in step 3 determine the correct computed altitude (hc) for the three Sun sights.

Sight		<i>Sun (0700)</i>	<i>Sun (0900)</i>	<i>Sun (1100)</i>
<i>Tabular computed altitude</i>	<i>From step 3</i>	21° 37.9'	46° 22.2'	63° 08.3'
<i>Altitude difference (d)</i>	<i>From step 3</i>	-27.5'	-37.1'	-58.3'
<i>Declination increment</i>	<i>From given declination</i>	09.7'	11.6'	13.5'
<i>Altitude difference</i>	<i>From HO229 interpolation table</i>	-4.4'	-7.2'	-13.1'
<i>Correct computed altitude</i>		21° 33.5'	46° 15.0'	62° 55.2'

Step 6: Compare the observed altitudes (given) with the computed altitudes (determined in step 5), to compute intercepts (a) for the three Sun sights.

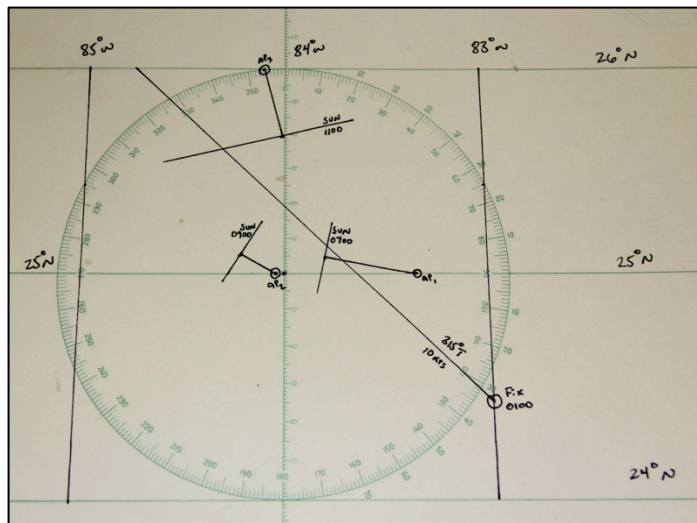
Sight		Sun (0700)	Sun (0900)	Sun (1100)
Observed altitude (ho)	Given	21° 09.0'	46° 05.0'	63° 16.1'
Correct computed altitude (hc)	From step 5	21° 33.5'	46° 15.0'	62° 55.2'
Intercept (a)	hc - ho	24.5'	10.0'	20.9'
Towards/Away	If hc is greater, intercept is "away"	Away	Away	Towards
Azimuth	Repeated from step 4	100.9° T	119.5° T	164.5° T

Step 7: Plot the assumed positions for each Sun sight.

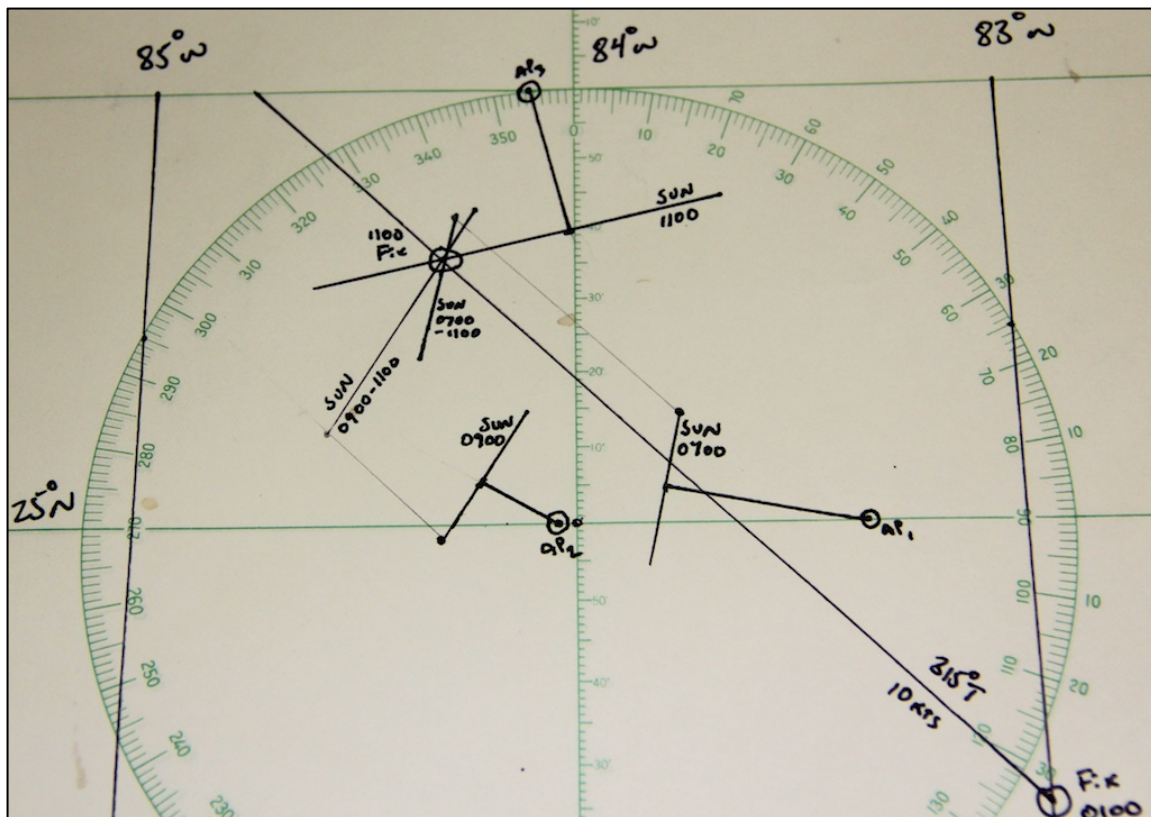


		Altitude Difference (d)																
Dec. Inc.		Tens				Decimals				Units								
		10	20	30	40	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			
9.0	1.5	3.0	4.5	6.0	7.5	0	0	0	2	3	5	6	8	9	1.1	1.3	1.4	
9.1	1.5	3.0	4.5	6.0	7.6	1	0	0	2	3	5	6	8	9	1.1	1.3	1.4	
9.2	1.5	3.0	4.6	6.1	7.6	2	0	0	2	3	5	6	8	9	1.1	1.3	1.5	
9.3	1.5	3.1	4.6	6.2	7.7	3	0	0	2	3	5	6	8	9	1.1	1.3	1.5	
9.4	1.6	3.1	4.7	6.3	7.8	4	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.0	1.2	1.5
9.5	1.6	3.2	4.8	6.3	7.9	5	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.0	1.2	1.5
9.6	1.6	3.2	4.8	6.4	8.0	6	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.0	1.2	1.5
9.7	1.6	3.3	4.9	6.5	8.1	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.2	1.5
9.8	1.7	3.3	4.9	6.6	8.2	8	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.2	1.4
9.9	1.7	3.3	5.0	6.6	8.3	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.3	1.4
10.0	1.6	3.3	5.0	6.6	8.3	0	0	0	2	3	5	6	7	9	1.0	1.2	1.4	
10.1	1.7	3.3	5.0	6.7	8.4	1	0	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.2	1.4
10.2	1.7	3.4	5.1	6.8	8.5	2	0	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.3	1.4
10.3	1.7	3.4	5.1	6.9	8.6	3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.3	1.5
10.4	1.7	3.5	5.2	6.9	8.7	4	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.3	1.5
10.5	1.8	3.5	5.3	7.0	8.8	5	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.3	1.5
10.6	1.8	3.5	5.3	7.1	8.8	6	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.0	1.2	1.3
10.7	1.8	3.6	5.4	7.2	8.9	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.0	1.2	1.3
10.8	1.8	3.6	5.4	7.2	8.9	8	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.0	1.2	1.4
10.9	1.9	3.7	5.5	7.3	9.1	9	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.0	1.2	1.4	
11.0	1.8	3.6	5.5	7.3	9.1	0	0	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.0	1.1	1.3
11.1	1.8	3.7	5.5	7.4	9.2	1	0	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.0	1.2	1.4
11.2	1.8	3.7	5.6	7.4	9.3	2	0	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.0	1.2	1.4
11.3	1.9	3.8	5.6	7.5	9.4	3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.0	1.2	1.4
11.4	1.9	3.8	5.7	7.6	9.5	4	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.0	1.2	1.4
11.5	1.9	3.8	5.8	7.7	9.6	5	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.2	1.4
11.6	1.9	3.9	5.8	7.7	9.7	6	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.3	1.5
11.7	2.0	3.9	5.9	7.8	9.8	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.3	1.5
11.8	2.0	4.0	5.9	7.9	9.9	8	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.3	1.5	
11.9	2.0	4.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	9	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.3	1.5	
12.0	2.0	4.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	0	0	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.0	1.2	1.5
12.1	2.0	4.0	6.0	8.0	10.1	1	0	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.3	1.5
12.2	2.0	4.0	6.1	8.1	10.1	2	0	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.3	1.5
12.3	2.0	4.1	6.1	8.2	10.2	3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.3	1.5
12.4	2.1	4.1	6.2	8.3	10.3	4	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.3	1.5
12.5	2.1	4.2	6.3	8.3	10.4	5	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.4	1.6
12.6	2.1	4.2	6.3	8.4	10.5	6	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.4	1.6
12.7	2.1	4.3	6.4	8.5	10.6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.4	1.6
12.8	2.2	4.3	6.4	8.6	10.7	8	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.4	1.6	
12.9	2.2	4.3	6.5	8.6	10.8	9	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.4	1.6	
13.0	2.1	4.3	6.5	8.6	10.8	0	0	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.3	1.6
13.1	2.2	4.3	6.5	8.7	10.9	1	0	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.4	1.6
13.2	2.2	4.4	6.6	8.8	11.0	2	0	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.4	1.6
13.3	2.2	4.4	6.6	8.9	11.1	3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.4	1.6
13.4	2.2	4.5	6.7	8.9	11.2	4	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.4	1.6
13.5	2.3	4.5	6.8	9.0	11.3	5	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.5	1.7
13.6	2.3	4.5	6.8	9.1	11.3	6	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.5	1.7
13.7	2.3	4.6	6.9	9.2	11.4	7	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.5	1.7	
13.8	2.3	4.6	6.9	9.2	11.5	8	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.5	1.7	
13.9	2.4	4.7	7.0	9.3	11.6	9	0	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	1.1	1.5	1.7	

Step 8: Plot each Sun sight's line of position.



Step 9: Advance the 0700 and 0900 Sun lines of position to 1100 to determine the running fix.
Fix: 25° 35' N, 84° 17' W



Celestial Running Fix Problems Involving Stars

Problem 16-4 (CG-505). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve celestial running fix problems.

On 6 April your 1830 zone time DR position is latitude 26° 33' N, longitude 64° 31' W. You are on course 082° T at a speed of 16 knots. You observe 3 celestial bodies. Determine the latitude and longitude of your 1900 running fix.

Body	Zone Time	GHA	Observed Altitude	Declination
Sirius	1836	73° 02.7'	46° 00.5'	S 16° 41.7'
Regulus	1842	23° 46.9'	49° 07.2'	N 12° 03.5'
Mirfak	1900	129° 24.3'	35° 51.6'	N 49° 47.7'

Answer: 26° 33' N, 64° 27' W

Step 1: Determine the DR position of the ship for each star sight. Note this solution uses a plotting sheet, but the position may also be advanced by mid-latitude sailing (see Part 5 or Part 9).

Sight	Original DR (1830)	Sirius (1836)	Regulus (1842)	Mirfak (1900)
Course/Speed	082°, 16 knots	Same	Same	Same
Time difference	-	6 minutes	12 minutes	30 minutes
Distance covered	-	1.6 nm	3.2 nm	8 nm
DR latitude	26° 33.0' N	26° 33' N	26° 33' N	26° 34' N
DR longitude	64° 31.0' W	64° 29' W	64° 28' W	64° 22' W

Step 2: Given the GHA information presented in the question, determine the assumed position of the ship and the LHA for each star sight.

Sight		Sirius (1836)	Regulus (1842)	Mirfak (1900)
DR latitude		26° 33' N	26° 33' N	26° 34' N
DR longitude		64° 29' W	64° 28' W	64° 22' W
Assumed latitude		27° N	27° N	27° N
GHA (total)	<i>Given</i>	73° 02.7'	23° 46.9'	129° 24.3'
Assumed longitude	<i>To ensure whole value of LHA</i>	64° 02.7' W	64° 46.9' W	64° 24.3' W
LHA	<i>Subtract west, add east (±360°)</i>	9°	319°	65°

Step 4: Given the azimuth information in step 3 (which does not account for increments of declination), construct a table to determine correct azimuths.

Sight		<i>Sirius (1836)</i>	<i>Regulus (1842)</i>	<i>Mirfak (1900)</i>
<i>Base Azimuth (Z)</i>	<i>From HO229</i>	167.5°	103.1°	47.4°
<i>Next incremental Z</i>		167.8°	101.8°	46.2°
<i>Difference</i>		0.3°	-1.3°	-1.2°
<i>Declination Increment</i>	<i>From given declination</i>	41.7'	3.5'	47.7'
<i>Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60</i>		+0.2°	-0.1°	-1.0°
<i>Corrected azimuth (Z)</i>		167.7°	103.0°	46.5°
<i>Azimuth rules corrected azimuth (Zn)</i>	<i>Check azimuth rules for LHA on top/bottom of HO229 pages</i>	192.3°	103.0°	313.6°

Dec. Inc.	Altitude Difference (d)																		
	Tens					Decimals					Units								
	10'	20'	30'	40'	50'	↓	0'	1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'			
0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1			
0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1			
0.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1			
0.3	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1			
0.4	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.3	.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1			
0.5	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1			
0.6	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1			
0.7	0.1	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1			
0.8	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.7	.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1			
0.9	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.6	0.8	.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1			
27.0	4.5	9.0	13.5	18.0	22.5	.0	0.0	0.5	0.9	1.4	1.8	2.3	2.7	3.2	3.7	4.1			
27.1	4.5	9.0	13.5	18.0	22.6	.1	0.0	0.5	1.0	1.4	1.9	2.3	2.8	3.3	3.7	4.2			
27.2	4.5	9.0	13.6	18.1	22.6	.2	0.1	0.5	1.0	1.5	1.9	2.4	2.8	3.3	3.8	4.2			
27.3	4.5	9.1	13.6	18.2	22.7	.3	0.1	0.6	1.1	1.5	2.0	2.4	2.9	3.3	3.8	4.3			
27.4	4.6	9.1	13.7	18.3	22.8	.4	0.2	0.6	1.1	1.6	2.0	2.5	2.9	3.4	3.8	4.3			
27.5	4.6	9.2	13.8	18.3	22.9	.5	0.2	0.7	1.1	1.6	2.1	2.5	3.0	3.4	3.9	4.4			
27.6	4.6	9.2	13.8	18.4	23.0	.6	0.3	0.7	1.2	1.6	2.1	2.6	3.0	3.5	3.9	4.4			
27.7	4.6	9.3	13.9	18.5	23.1	.7	0.3	0.8	1.2	1.7	2.2	2.6	3.1	3.5	4.0	4.4			
27.8	4.7	9.3	13.9	18.6	23.2	.8	0.4	0.8	1.3	1.7	2.2	2.7	3.1	3.6	4.0	4.5			
27.9	4.7	9.3	14.0	18.6	23.3	.9	0.4	0.9	1.3	1.8	2.2	2.7	3.2	3.6	4.1	4.5			
58.0	9.6	19.3	29.0	38.6	48.3	.0	0.0	1.0	1.9	2.9	3.9	4.9	5.8	6.8	7.8	8.8			
58.1	9.7	19.3	29.0	38.7	48.4	.1	0.1	1.1	2.0	3.0	4.0	5.0	5.9	6.9	7.9	8.9			
58.2	9.7	19.4	29.1	38.8	48.5	.2	0.2	1.2	2.1	3.1	4.1	5.1	6.0	7.0	8.0	9.0			
58.3	9.7	19.4	29.1	38.9	48.6	.3	0.3	1.3	2.2	3.2	4.2	5.2	6.1	7.1	8.1	9.1			
58.4	9.7	19.5	29.2	38.9	48.7	.4	0.4	1.4	2.3	3.3	4.3	5.3	6.2	7.2	8.2	9.2			
58.5	9.8	19.5	29.3	39.0	48.8	.5	0.5	1.5	2.4	3.4	4.4	5.4	6.3	7.3	8.3	9.3			
58.6	9.8	19.5	29.3	39.1	48.8	.6	0.6	1.6	2.5	3.5	4.5	5.5	6.4	7.4	8.4	9.4			
58.7	9.8	19.6	29.4	39.2	48.9	.7	0.7	1.7	2.6	3.6	4.6	5.6	6.5	7.5	8.5	9.5			
58.8	9.8	19.6	29.4	39.2	49.0	.8	0.8	1.8	2.7	3.7	4.7	5.7	6.6	7.6	8.6	9.6			
58.9	9.9	19.7	29.5	39.3	49.1	.9	0.9	1.9	2.8	3.8	4.8	5.8	6.7	7.7	8.7	9.7			

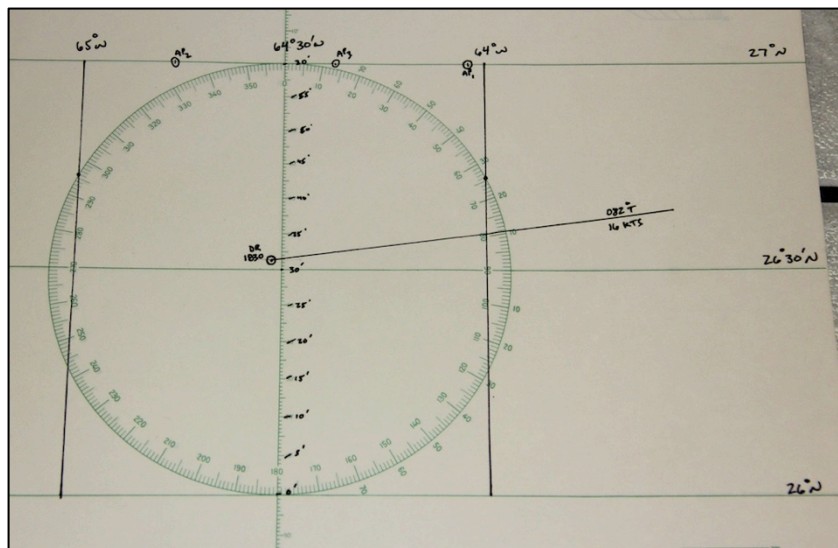
Step 5: Given the tabular HO229 information in step 3, determine the correct computed altitude (hc) for the three star sights.

Sight		<i>Sirius (1836)</i>	<i>Regulus (1842)</i>	<i>Mirfak (1900)</i>
Tabular computed altitude	<i>From step 3</i>	46° 07.3'	48° 46.6'	36° 08.0'
Altitude difference (d)	<i>From step 3</i>	-58.8'	27.2'	0.7'
Declination increment	<i>From given declination</i>	41.7'	3.5'	47.7'
Altitude difference	<i>From HO229 interpolation table</i>	-40.9'	+1.6'	+0.6'
Correct computed altitude		45° 26.4	48° 48.2'	36° 08.6'

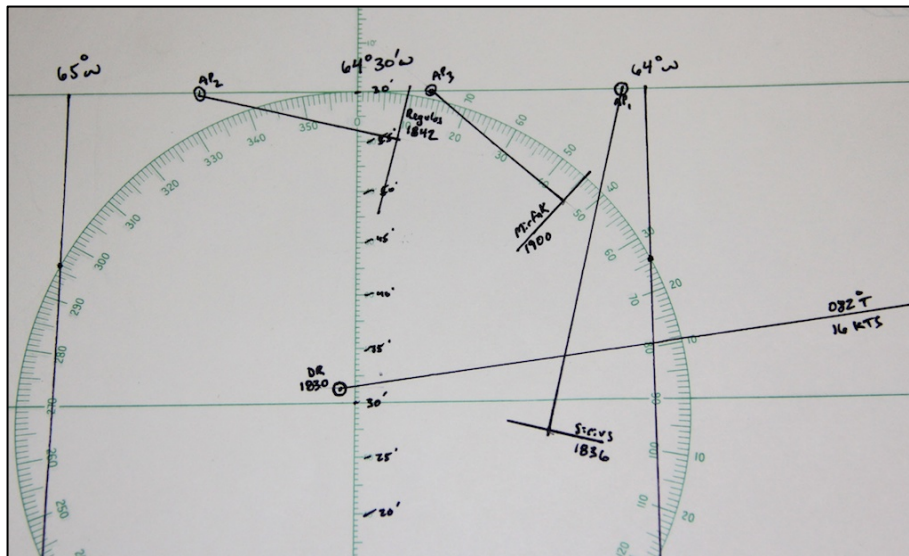
Step 6: Compare the observed altitudes (given) with the computed altitudes (determined in step 5), to compute intercepts (a) for the three star sights.

Sight		<i>Sirius (1836)</i>	<i>Regulus (1842)</i>	<i>Mirfak (1900)</i>
Observed altitude (ho)	<i>Given</i>	46° 00.5'	49° 07.2'	35° 51.6'
Correct computed altitude (hc)	<i>From step 5</i>	45° 26.4'	48° 48.2'	36° 08.6'
Intercept (a)	<i>hc - ho</i>	34.1'	19.0'	17.0'
Towards/Away	<i>If hc is greater, intercept is "away"</i>	Towards	Towards	Away
Azimuth	<i>Repeated from step 4</i>	192.3°	103.0°	313.6°

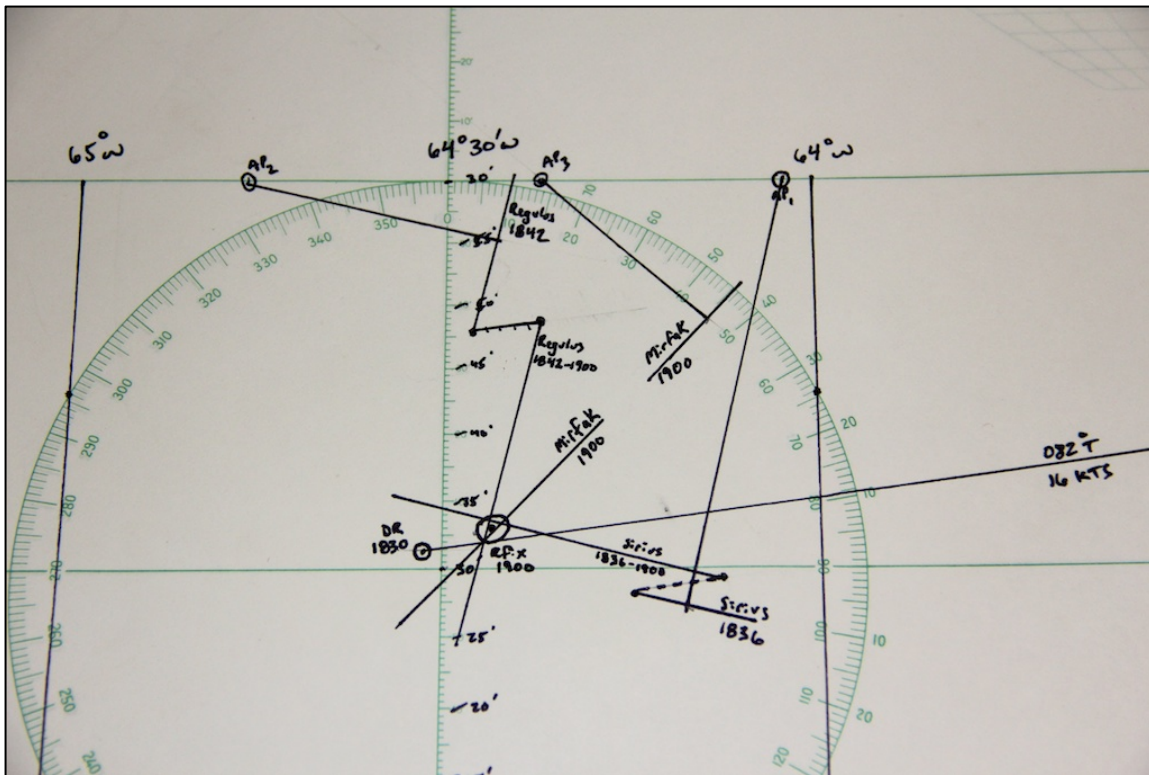
Step 7: Plot the assumed positions for each star sight.



Step 8: Plot each star sight's line of position.



Step 9: Advance the 1836 and 1842 star lines of position to 1900 to determine the running fix.
Fix: 26° 33' N, 64° 27' W



Problem 16-5 (CG-418). The following question is taken directly from the USCG test bank and illustrates how to solve celestial running fix problems.

On 25 March, your 0500 zone time DR position is latitude $28^{\circ} 14.0' S$, longitude $93^{\circ} 17.0' E$. You are on course $291^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 16 knots. You observe 3 celestial bodies. Determine the latitude and longitude of your 0550 running fix.

Body	Zone Time	GHA	Observed Altitude	Declination
Peacock	0520	$226^{\circ} 18.5'$	$49^{\circ} 42.9'$	$S 56^{\circ} 47.6'$
Altair	0535	$238^{\circ} 38.2'$	$43^{\circ} 53.1'$	$N 8^{\circ} 48.9'$
Spica	0550	$338^{\circ} 48.5'$	$21^{\circ} 11.7'$	$S 11^{\circ} 03.8'$

Answer: $28^{\circ} 16' S$, $92^{\circ} 57' E$

Step 1: Determine the DR position of the ship for each star sight. Note this solution uses a plotting sheet, but the position may also be advanced by mid-latitude sailing (see Part 5 or Part 9).

Sight	Original DR (0500)	Peacock (0520)	Altair (0535)	Spica (0550)
Course/Speed	291° , 16 knots	Same	Same	Same
Time difference	-	20 minutes	35 minutes	50 minutes
Distance covered	-	5.33 miles	9.33 miles	13.33 miles
DR latitude	$28^{\circ} 14.0' S$	$28^{\circ} 12' S$	$28^{\circ} 11' S$	$28^{\circ} 09' S$
DR longitude	$93^{\circ} 17.0' E$	$93^{\circ} 11' E$	$93^{\circ} 07' E$	$93^{\circ} 03' E$

Step 2: Given the GHA information presented in the question, determine the assumed position of the ship and the LHA for each star sight.

Sight	Original DR (0500)	Peacock (0520)	Altair (0535)	Spica (0550)
DR latitude		$28^{\circ} 12' S$	$28^{\circ} 11' S$	$28^{\circ} 09' S$
DR longitude		$93^{\circ} 11' E$	$93^{\circ} 07' E$	$93^{\circ} 03' E$
Assumed latitude		$28^{\circ} S$	$28^{\circ} S$	$28^{\circ} S$
GHA (total)	Given	$226^{\circ} 18.5'$	$238^{\circ} 38.2'$	$338^{\circ} 48.5'$
Assumed longitude	To ensure whole value of LHA	$92^{\circ} 41.5' E$	$93^{\circ} 21.8' E$	$93^{\circ} 11.5' E$
LHA	Subtract west, add east ($\pm 360^{\circ}$)	319°	332°	72°

Step 3: Given the declination and altitude information presented in the question, as well as the LHA information determined in step 2, enter publication HO229 and construct a table with computed altitude (hc), altitude difference (a), and azimuth (zn).

Sight		Peacock (0520)	Altair (0535)	Spica (0550)
Assumed latitude		28° S	28° S	28° S
Declination		S 56° 47.6'	N 8° 48.9'	S 11° 03.8'
LHA		319° Same	332° Contrary	72° Same
Computed altitude (hc)	From HO229	49° 37.6'	44° 57.9'	20° 56.5'
Altitude difference (d)	From HO229	-27.3'	-48.8'	26.1'
Azimuth (z)	From HO229	34.5°	138.9°	88.4°

41°, 319° L.H.A. LATITUDE SAME NAME AS DECLINATION N. Lat. { L.H.A. greater than 180°Zn=Z
L.H.A. less than 180°Zn=360°-Z

Dec.	23°			24°			25°			26°			27°			28°			29°			30°			Dec.
	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	
55	45 56.0	-30.1	32.8	46 46.3	-29.4	33.3	47 36.3	-28.7	33.9	48 25.9	-28.0	34.6	49 15.1	-27.2	35.2	50 03.9	-26.3	35.9	50 52.3	-25.5	36.6	51 40.3	-24.6	37.4	55
56	45 25.9	-31.0	31.5	46 16.9	-30.3	32.1	47 07.6	-29.6	32.6	47 57.9	-28.8	33.2	48 47.9	-28.1	33.8	49 37.6	-27.3	34.5	50 26.8	-26.5	35.2	51 15.7	-25.7	35.9	56
57	44 54.9	-31.7	30.3	45 46.6	-31.1	30.8	46 38.0	-30.4	31.4	47 29.1	-29.8	31.9	48 19.8	-29.0	32.5	49 10.3	-28.3	33.1	50 00.3	-27.5	33.8	50 50.0	-26.7	34.5	57
58	44 23.2	-32.4	29.1	45 15.5	-31.8	29.6	46 07.6	-31.3	30.1	46 59.3	-30.6	30.6	47 50.8	-29.9	31.2	48 42.0	-29.3	31.8	49 32.8	-28.5	32.4	50 23.3	-27.8	33.0	58
59	43 50.8	-33.2	27.9	44 43.7	-32.6	28.4	45 36.3	-32.0	28.9	46 28.7	-31.3	29.4	47 20.9	-30.8	29.9	48 12.7	-30.0	30.5	49 04.3	-29.4	31.0	49 55.5	-28.6	31.7	59

LATITUDE CONTRARY NAME TO DECLINATION L.H.A. 28°, 332°

Dec.	23°			24°			25°			26°			27°			28°			29°			30°			Dec.
	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	
0	54 22.0	-40.7	126.3	53 46.0	-41.7	127.4	53 09.1	-42.6	128.5	52 31.3	-43.5	129.5	51 52.8	-44.5	130.5	51 13.4	-45.2	131.4	50 33.3	-46.0	132.4	49 52.6	-46.8	133.2	0
1	53 41.3	-41.4	127.6	53 04.3	-42.3	128.6	52 26.5	-43.3	129.6	51 47.8	-44.2	130.6	51 08.3	-45.0	131.6	50 28.2	-45.8	132.5	49 47.3	-46.5	133.4	49 05.8	-47.3	134.2	1
2	52 59.9	-42.1	128.8	52 22.0	-43.1	129.8	51 43.2	-44.0	130.8	51 03.6	-44.7	131.7	50 23.3	-45.5	132.6	49 42.4	-46.3	133.5	49 00.8	-47.1	134.3	48 18.5	-47.7	135.1	2
3	52 17.8	-42.8	130.0	51 39.9	-43.7	130.9	50 59.2	-44.5	131.9	50 18.9	-45.4	132.8	49 37.8	-46.1	133.6	48 56.1	-46.8	134.5	48 13.7	-47.4	135.3	47 30.8	-48.1	136.0	3
4	51 35.0	-43.4	131.1	50 55.2	-44.2	132.0	50 14.7	-45.0	132.9	49 33.5	-45.8	133.8	48 51.7	-46.5	134.6	48 09.3	-47.3	135.4	47 26.3	-47.9	136.2	46 42.7	-48.5	136.9	4
5	50 51.6	-44.0	132.2	50 11.0	-44.8	133.1	49 29.7	-45.6	133.9	48 47.7	-46.3	134.8	48 05.2	-47.0	135.6	47 22.0	-47.6	136.3	46 38.4	-48.3	137.1	45 54.2	-48.9	137.8	5
6	50 07.6	-44.6	133.3	49 26.2	-45.4	134.1	48 44.1	-46.1	134.9	48 01.4	-46.8	135.7	47 18.2	-47.5	136.5	46 34.4	-48.1	137.2	45 50.1	-48.7	137.9	45 05.3	-49.2	138.6	6
7	49 23.0	-45.1	134.3	48 40.8	-45.9	135.1	47 58.0	-46.6	135.9	47 14.6	-47.2	136.7	46 30.7	-47.8	137.4	45 46.3	-48.4	138.1	45 01.4	-49.0	138.8	44 16.1	-49.5	139.4	7
8	48 37.9	-45.7	135.3	47 54.9	-46.5	136.1	47 11.4	-47.0	136.8	46 27.4	-47.6	137.6	45 42.9	-48.2	138.3	44 57.9	-48.9	138.9	44 12.4	-49.3	139.6	43 26.6	-49.9	140.2	8
9	47 52.2	-46.1	136.3	47 08.6	-46.8	137.0	46 24.4	-47.4	137.7	45 39.8	-48.0	138.4	44 54.7	-48.6	139.1	44 09.1	-49.2	139.7	43 23.1	-49.7	140.4	42 36.7	-50.2	140.9	9

72°, 288° L.H.A. LATITUDE SAME NAME AS DECLINATION N. Lat. { L.H.A. greater than 180°Zn=Z
L.H.A. less than 180°Zn=360°-Z

Dec.	23°			24°			25°			26°			27°			28°			29°			30°			Dec.
	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	Hc	d	Z	
0	16 31.6	+24.3	97.2	16 23.9	+25.3	97.5	16 15.8	+26.3	97.8	16 07.5	+27.3	98.1	15 58.9	+28.2	98.4	15 50.0	+29.2	98.7	15 40.8	+30.1	99.0	15 31.3	+31.1	99.2	0
1	16 55.9	+24.0	96.3	16 49.2	+25.0	96.6	16 42.1	+26.1	96.9	16 34.8	+27.0	97.2	16 27.1	+28.0	97.5	16 19.2	+28.9	97.8	16 10.9	+29.9	98.1	16 02.4	+30.8	98.3	1
2	17 19.9	+23.8	95.3	17 14.2	+24.8	95.6	17 08.2	+25.7	95.9	17 01.8	+26.8	96.2	16 55.1	+27.7	96.5	16 48.1	+28.7	96.8	16 40.8	+29.6	97.1	16 33.2	+30.6	97.4	2
3	17 43.7	+23.5	94.4	17 38.0	+24.5	94.7	17 33.9	+25.5	95.0	17 28.6	+26.4	95.3	17 22.8	+27.5	95.6	17 16.8	+28.4	95.9	17 10.4	+29.4	96.2	17 03.8	+30.3	96.5	3
4	18 07.2	+23.2	93.4	18 03.5	+24.2	93.7	17 59.4	+25.3	94.0	17 55.0	+26.3	94.4	17 50.3	+27.2	94.7	17 45.2	+28.2	95.0	17 39.8	+29.2	95.3	17 34.1	+30.1	95.6	4
5	18 30.4	+22.9	92.4	18 27.7	+23.9	92.8	18 24.7	+24.9	93.1	18 21.3	+25.9	93.4	18 17.5	+26.9	93.8	18 13.4	+27.9	94.1	18 09.0	+28.8	94.4	18 04.2	+29.8	94.7	5
6	18 53.3	+22.6	91.4	18 51.6	+23.7	91.8	18 49.6	+24.8	92.1	18 47.2	+25.8	92.5	18 44.4	+26.7	92.8	18 41.3	+27.6	93.1	18 37.8	+28.6	93.5	18 34.0	+29.6	93.8	6
7	19 15.9	+22.3	90.5	19 15.3	+23.3	90.8	19 14.2	+24.4	91.2	19 12.8	+25.4	91.5	19 11.1	+26.3	91.9	19 08.9	+27.4	92.2	19 06.4	+28.4	92.6	19 03.6	+29.3	92.9	7
8	19 38.2	+22.0	89.5	19 38.6	+23.0	89.8	19 38.6	+24.0	90.2	19 38.2	+25.0	90.6	19 37.4	+26.1	90.9	19 36.3	+27.0	91.3	19 34.8	+28.0	91.6	19 32.9	+29.0	92.0	8
9	20 00.2	+21.6	88.5	20 01.6	+22.7	88.9	20 02.6	+23.7	89.2	20 03.2	+24.7	89.6	20 03.5	+25.7	89.9	20 03.3	+26.8	90.3	20 02.8	+27.7	90.7	20 01.9	+28.7	91.0	9
10	20 21.8	+21.3	87.5	20 24.3	+22.3	87.9	20 26.3	+23.4	88.2	20 27.9	+24.4	88.6	20 29.2	+25.4	89.0	20 30.1	+26.4	89.4	20 30.5	+27.5	89.7	20 30.6	+28.4	90.1	10
11	20 43.1	+21.0	86.5	20 46.6	+22.0	86.9	20 49.7	+23.0	87.3	20 52.3	+24.1	87.6	20 54.6	+25.1	88.0	20 56.5	+26.1	88.4	20 58.0	+27.1	88.8	20 59.0	+28.1	89.2	11
12	21 04.1	+20.6	85.5	21 08.6	+21.6	85.9	21 12.7	+22.7	86.3	21 16.4	+23.7	86.7	21 19.7	+24.7	87.0	21 22.6	+25.7	87.4	21 25.1	+26.7	87.8	21 27.1	+27.8	88.2	12
13	21 24.7	+20.2	84.5	21 30.2	+21.3	84.9	21 35.4	+22.3	85.3	21 40.1	+23.4	85.7	21 44.4	+24.4	86.1	21 48.3	+25.5	86.5	21 51.8	+26.5	86.9	21 54.9	+27.5	87.3	13
14	21 44.9	+19.9	83.5	21 51.5	+20.9	83.9	21 57.7	+22.0	84.3	22 03.5	+23.0	84.7	22 08.8	+24.1	85.1	22 13.8	+25.0	85.5	22 18.3	+26.1	85.9	22 22.4	+27.1	86.3	14

Step 4: Given the azimuth information in step 3 (which does not account for increments of declination), construct a table to determine correct azimuths.

Sight		Peacock (0520)	Altair (0535)	Spica (0550)
Base Azimuth (Z)	From HO229	34.5°	138.9°	88.4°
Next incremental Z		33.1°	139.7°	87.4°
Difference		-1.4°	+0.8°	-1.0°
Declination Increment	From given declination	47.6'	48.9'	03.8'
Correction (Diff Z x Increment) / 60		-1.1°	+0.7°	-0.1°
Corrected azimuth (Z)		33.4°	139.6°	88.3°
Azimuth rules corrected azimuth (Zn)	Check azimuth rules for LHA on top/bottom of HO229 pages	146.6°	40.5°	268.3°

Dec. Inc.	Altitude Difference (d)																		
	Tens					Decimals					Units								
	10'	20'	30'	40'	50'	↓	0'	1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'			
3.0	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.5			
3.1	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.6	.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5			
3.2	0.5	1.0	1.6	2.1	2.6	.2	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5			
3.3	0.5	1.1	1.6	2.2	2.7	.3	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5			
3.4	0.6	1.1	1.7	2.3	2.8	.4	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5			
3.5	0.6	1.2	1.8	2.3	2.9	.5	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.6			
3.6	0.6	1.2	1.8	2.4	3.0	.6	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.6			
3.7	0.6	1.3	1.9	2.5	3.1	.7	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.6			
3.8	0.7	1.3	1.9	2.6	3.2	.8	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.6			
3.9	0.7	1.3	2.0	2.6	3.3	.9	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.6			
47.0	7.8	15.6	23.5	31.3	39.1	.0	0.0	0.8	1.6	2.4	3.2	4.0	4.7	5.5	6.3	7.1			
47.1	7.8	15.7	23.5	31.4	39.2	.1	0.1	0.9	1.7	2.5	3.2	4.0	4.8	5.6	6.4	7.2			
47.2	7.8	15.7	23.6	31.4	39.3	.2	0.2	0.9	1.7	2.5	3.3	4.1	4.9	5.7	6.5	7.3			
47.3	7.9	15.8	23.6	31.5	39.4	.3	0.2	1.0	1.8	2.6	3.4	4.2	5.0	5.8	6.6	7.4			
47.4	7.9	15.8	23.7	31.6	39.5	.4	0.3	1.1	1.9	2.7	3.5	4.3	5.1	5.9	6.6	7.4			
47.5	7.9	15.8	23.8	31.7	39.6	.5	0.4	1.2	2.0	2.8	3.6	4.4	5.1	5.9	6.7	7.5			
47.6	7.9	15.9	23.8	31.7	39.7	.6	0.5	1.3	2.1	2.8	3.6	4.4	5.2	6.0	6.8	7.6			
47.7	8.0	15.9	23.9	31.8	39.8	.7	0.6	1.3	2.1	2.9	3.7	4.5	5.3	6.1	6.9	7.7			
47.8	8.0	16.0	23.9	31.9	39.9	.8	0.6	1.4	2.2	3.0	3.8	4.6	5.4	6.2	7.0	7.8			
47.9	8.0	16.0	24.0	32.0	40.0	.9	0.7	1.5	2.3	3.1	3.9	4.7	5.5	6.3	7.0	7.8			
48.0	8.0	16.0	24.0	32.0	40.0	.0	0.0	0.8	1.6	2.4	3.2	4.0	4.8	5.7	6.5	7.3			
48.1	8.0	16.0	24.0	32.0	40.1	.1	0.1	0.9	1.7	2.5	3.3	4.1	4.9	5.7	6.5	7.4			
48.2	8.0	16.0	24.1	32.1	40.1	.2	0.2	1.0	1.8	2.6	3.4	4.2	5.0	5.8	6.6	7.4			
48.3	8.0	16.1	24.1	32.2	40.2	.3	0.2	1.1	1.9	2.7	3.5	4.3	5.1	5.9	6.7	7.5			
48.4	8.1	16.1	24.2	32.3	40.3	.4	0.3	1.1	1.9	2.7	3.6	4.4	5.2	6.0	6.8	7.6			
48.5	8.1	16.2	24.3	32.3	40.4	.5	0.4	1.2	2.0	2.8	3.6	4.4	5.3	6.1	6.9	7.7			
48.6	8.1	16.2	24.3	32.4	40.5	.6	0.5	1.3	2.1	2.9	3.7	4.5	5.3	6.1	7.0	7.8			
48.7	8.1	16.3	24.4	32.5	40.6	.7	0.6	1.4	2.2	3.0	3.8	4.6	5.4	6.2	7.0	7.8			
48.8	8.2	16.3	24.4	32.6	40.7	.8	0.6	1.5	2.3	3.1	3.9	4.7	5.5	6.3	7.1	7.9			
48.9	8.2	16.3	24.5	32.6	40.8	.9	0.7	1.5	2.3	3.2	4.0	4.8	5.6	6.4	7.2	8.0			

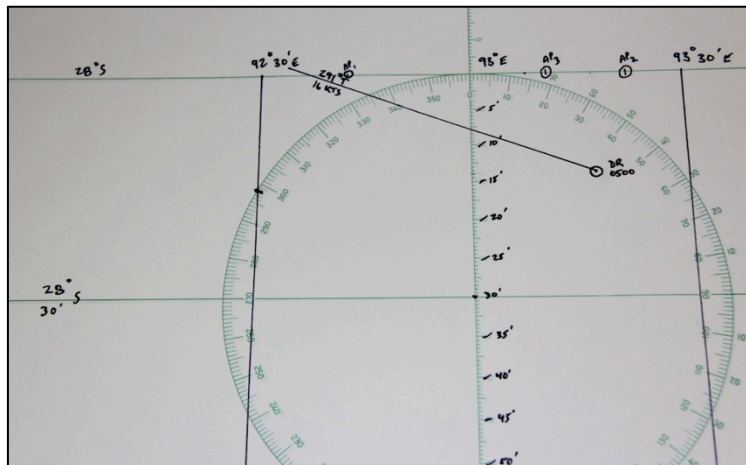
Step 5: Given the tabular HO229 information in step 3, determine the correct computed altitude (hc) for the three star sights.

Sight		Peacock (0520)	Altair (0535)	Spica (0550)
Tabular computed altitude	From step 3	49° 37.6'	44° 57.9'	20° 56.5'
Altitude difference (d)	From step 3	-27.3'	-48.8'	+26.1'
Declination increment	From given declination	47.6'	48.9'	03.8'
Altitude difference	From HO229 interpolation table	-21.7'	-39.8'	+1.7'
Correct computed altitude		49° 15.9'	44° 18.1'	20° 58.2'

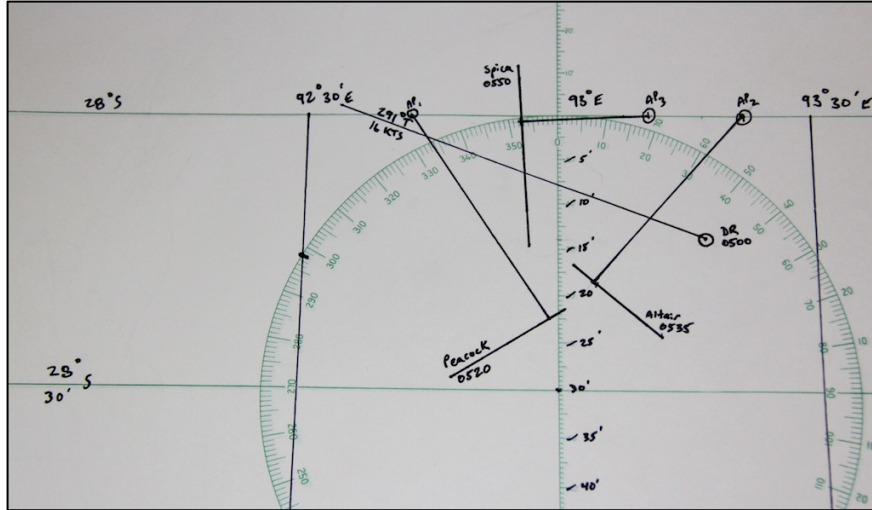
Step 6: Compare the observed altitudes (given) with the computed altitudes (determined in step 5), to compute intercepts (a) for the three star sights.

Sight		Peacock (0520)	Altair (0535)	Spica (0550)
Observed altitude (ho)	Given	49° 42.9'	43° 53.1'	21° 11.7'
Correct computed altitude (hc)	From step 5	49° 15.9'	44° 18.1'	20° 58.2'
Intercept (a)	hc - ho	27.0'	25.0'	13.5'
Towards/Away	If hc is greater, intercept is "away"	Towards	Away	Towards
Azimuth	Repeated from step 4	146.6°	40.5°	268.3°

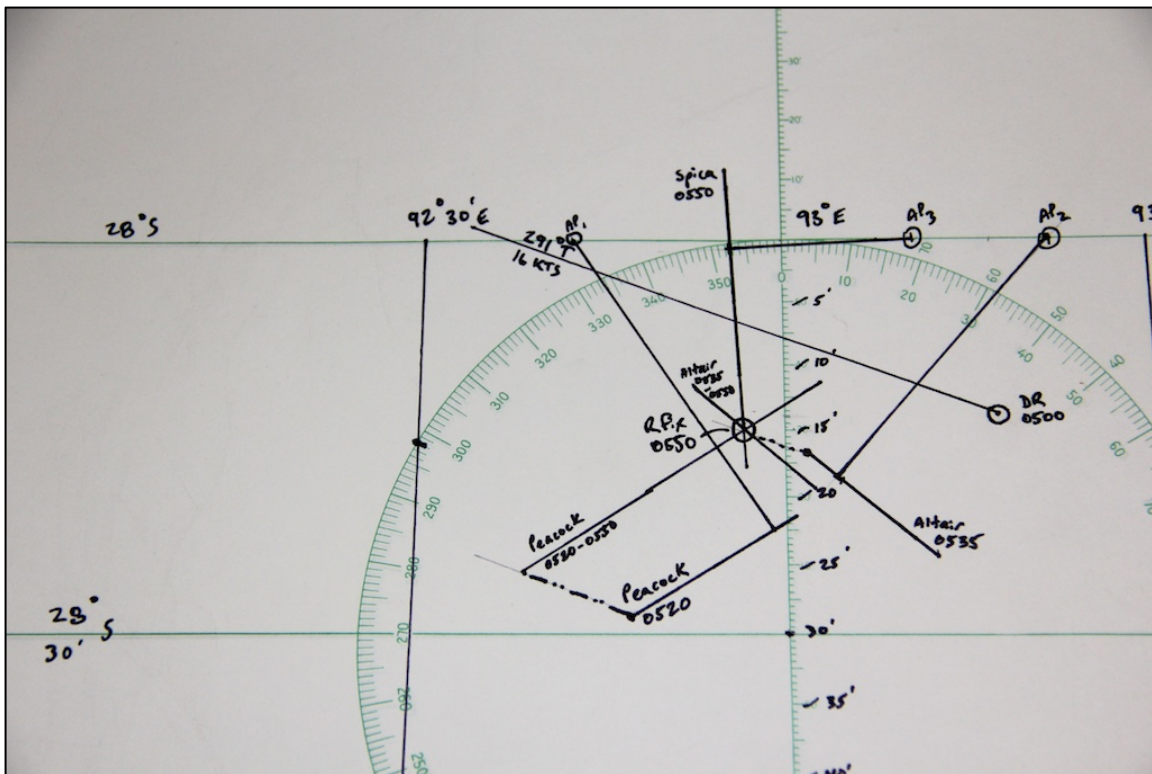
Step 7: Plot the assumed positions for each star sight.



Step 8: Plot each star sight's line of position.



Step 9: Advance the 0520 and 0535 Sun lines of position to 0550 to determine the running fix at $23^{\circ} 16' S, 092^{\circ} 57' E$.



Additional Problems and Answers

All of the following questions labeled “CG” were taken directly from the 2013 USCG test bank and illustrate the concepts in this Part. Note – not all problems have been worked and are subject to occasional errors in the database. For more problems and answers, see the USCG database of questions (database information located in the preface).

Problem CG-280. On 17 January your 0730 zone time fix gives you a position of latitude $22^{\circ} 26.0' S$, longitude $152^{\circ} 17.0' E$. Your vessel is steaming on a course of $116^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 17 knots. An observation of the Sun’s lower limb is made at 1015 zone time. The chronometer reads 00h 13m 23s and the chronometer error is 1m 49s slow. The observed altitude (ho) is $66^{\circ} 02.1'$. LAN occurs at 1152 zone time and a meridian altitude of the Sun’s lower limb is made. The observed altitude (ho) is $87^{\circ} 54.2'$. Determine the vessel’s 1200 zone time position.

- a) $22^{\circ} 53.8' S$, $153^{\circ} 25.6' E$ - correct
- b) $22^{\circ} 53.8' S$, $153^{\circ} 28.8' E$
- c) $22^{\circ} 56.3' S$, $153^{\circ} 25.6' E$
- d) $22^{\circ} 56.3' S$, $153^{\circ} 28.8' E$

Problem CG-297. On 18 May your 1030 zone time DR position is latitude $18^{\circ} 30' N$, longitude $62^{\circ} 31' W$. You are on course $286^{\circ} T$, speed 24 knots. Determine your 1200 position using the following observations of the Sun:

Zone time	GHA	Declination	ho
1204	$61^{\circ} 54.6'$	$N 19^{\circ} 37.6'$	$88^{\circ} 39.7'$
1210	$63^{\circ} 24.6'$	$N 19^{\circ} 37.7'$	$88^{\circ} 59.2'$

- a) $18^{\circ} 33.6' N$, $62^{\circ} 54.3' W$
- b) $18^{\circ} 35.2' N$, $62^{\circ} 49.7' W$
- c) $18^{\circ} 38.7' N$, $62^{\circ} 59.2' W$
- d) $18^{\circ} 41.1' N$, $62^{\circ} 53.9' W$ - correct

Problem CG-311. On 2 April your 0830 zone time fix gives you a position of latitude $20^{\circ} 16.0' S$, longitude $004^{\circ} 12' E$. Your vessel is steaming on a course of $143^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 18 knots. An observation of the Sun’s upper limb is made at 0903 zone time, and the observed altitude (ho) is $42^{\circ} 39.6'$. The chronometer reads 09h 05m 40s and the chronometer error is 2m 15s fast. Local apparent noon occurs at 1145 zone time and a meridian altitude of the Sun’s lower limb is observed. The observed altitude (ho) for this sight is $63^{\circ} 46.2'$. Determine the vessel’s 1200 position.

- a) $21^{\circ} 10.1' S$, $004^{\circ} 53.9' E$
- b) $21^{\circ} 14.0' S$, $004^{\circ} 55.0' E$
- c) $21^{\circ} 18.0' S$, $005^{\circ} 00.5' E$ - correct
- d) $22^{\circ} 42.0' S$, $004^{\circ} 57.0' E$

Problem CG-404. On 24 March your 0800 zone time fix gives you a position of latitude $22^{\circ} 16' N$, longitude $31^{\circ} 45' W$. Your vessel is steaming on a course of $285^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 16.5 knots. An observation of the Sun's upper limb is made at 0938 zone time, and the observed altitude (ho) is $46^{\circ} 32.2'$. The chronometer reads 11h 41m 01s and the chronometer error is 02m 50s fast. Local apparent noon occurs at 1214 zone time and a meridian altitude of the Sun's lower limb is made. The observed altitude (ho) for this sight is $68^{\circ} 55.8'$. Determine the vessel's 1200 zone time position.

- a) $22^{\circ} 35.0' N, 30^{\circ} 29.0' W$
- b) $22^{\circ} 35.0' N, 32^{\circ} 51.0' W$ - correct
- c) $22^{\circ} 36.0' N, 32^{\circ} 10.5' W$
- d) $22^{\circ} 36.0' N, 32^{\circ} 55.2' W$

Problem CG-456. On 29 April your 0530 zone time position was latitude $23^{\circ} 04.0' S$, longitude $162^{\circ} 12.0' E$. Your vessel was steaming on course $120^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 9 knots. An observation of the Sun's upper limb was made at 0830 zone time. The chronometer read 09h 27m 32s and was slow 2m 24s. The observed altitude (ho) was $24^{\circ} 58.0'$. LAN occurred at 1205 zone time. The observed altitude (ho) was $52^{\circ} 04.0'$. What was the longitude of your 1200 zone time running fix?

- a) $163^{\circ} 02.1' E$
- b) $163^{\circ} 06.0' E$ - correct
- c) $163^{\circ} 09.5' E$
- d) $163^{\circ} 11.3' E$

Problem CG-347. On 22 February, your 0800 zone time position is latitude $24^{\circ} 16' S$, longitude $95^{\circ} 37' E$. Your vessel is on course $126^{\circ} T$ at a speed of 14 knots. An observation of the Sun's lower limb is made at 0945 zone time. The chronometer reads 03h 47m 22s and the chronometer error is 02m 37s fast. The observed altitude (ho) is $57^{\circ} 02.1'$. LAN occurs at 1148 zone time, and a meridian altitude of the Sun's lower limb is made. The observed meridian altitude (ho) is $75^{\circ} 22.3'$. Determine the vessel's 1200 zone time position.

- a) $24^{\circ} 49.3' S, 96^{\circ} 24.0' E$
- b) $24^{\circ} 49.3' S, 96^{\circ} 27.2' E$
- c) $24^{\circ} 52.2' S, 96^{\circ} 24.0' E$ - correct
- d) $24^{\circ} 52.2' S, 96^{\circ} 27.2' E$

Problem CG-206. On 12 October, your vessel is on course $081^{\circ} T$, speed 20 knots. Your 1800 zone time DR position is latitude $26^{\circ} 11.0' S$, longitude $77^{\circ} 18.0' E$. You observe 3 celestial bodies. Determine the latitude and longitude of your 1835 zone time running fix.

Body	Zone Time	GHA	Observed	Declination
------	-----------	-----	----------	-------------

			<i>Altitude</i>	
<i>Vega</i>	1810	299° 26.6'	23° 08.7'	N 38° 46.3'
<i>Fomalhaut</i>	1823	237° 37.0'	50° 23.9'	S 29° 43.2'
<i>Antares</i>	1835	337° 43.4'	40° 53.1'	S 26° 23.4'

- a) 26° 05.5' S, 77° 14.5' E
- b) 26° 07.5' S, 77° 34.0' E
- c) 26° 09.0' S, 77° 27.5' E
- d) 26° 12.0' S, 77° 31.0' E- correct

Problem CG-235. On 14 September your 1810 zone time DR position is latitude 27° 12.0' S, longitude 71° 10.0' E. You are on course 060° T at a speed of 15 knots. You observe 3 celestial bodies. Determine the latitude and longitude of your 1822 running fix.

<i>Body</i>	<i>Zone Time</i>	<i>GHA</i>	<i>Observed Altitude</i>	<i>Declination</i>
<i>Venus</i>	1810	341° 03.4'	38° 48.9'	S 12° 48.1'
<i>Altair</i>	1816	255° 00.4'	41° 20.3'	N 8° 49.3'
<i>Peacock</i>	1822	247° 55.8'	48° 39.5'	S 56° 47.8'

- a) 27° 04.5' S, 71° 22.4' E
- b) 27° 07.5' S, 71° 18.6' E
- c) 27° 09.2' S, 71° 11.3' E
- d) 27° 11.0' S, 71° 14.5' E- correct

Problem CG-238. On 15 August your vessel is en route from Bombay to San Francisco. You are steering course 020° T and making a speed of 20 knots. Your 1830 zone time DR is latitude 26° 13.0' N, longitude 135° 18.0' W. You observe 3 celestial bodies. Determine the latitude and longitude of your 1935 running fix.

<i>Body</i>	<i>Zone Time</i>	<i>GHA</i>	<i>Observed Altitude</i>	<i>Declination</i>
<i>Spica</i>	1848	180° 24.3'	32° 21.4'	S 11° 03.8'
<i>Altair</i>	1910	89° 29.8'	43° 06.3'	N 8° 49.3'
<i>Kochab</i>	1935	170° 33.4'	39° 12.0'	N 74° 14.3'

- a) 26° 15.9' N, 135° 03.6' W
- b) 26° 35.3' N, 135° 24.8' W
- c) 26° 40.5' N, 135° 21.6' W
- d) 26° 48.1' N, 135° 20.7' W- correct

Problem CG-253. On 16 April your 0200 zone time DR position is latitude 17° 18' S, longitude 168° 46' E. You are on course 236° T at a speed of 16 knots. You observe 3 celestial bodies. Determine the latitude and longitude of your 0600 running fix.

<i>Body</i>	<i>Zone Time</i>	<i>GHA</i>	<i>Observed Altitude</i>	<i>Declination</i>
<i>Fomalhaut</i>	<i>0523</i>	<i>133° 27.1'</i>	<i>35° 40.4'</i>	<i>S 29° 43.4'</i>
<i>Peacock</i>	<i>0527</i>	<i>172° 33.9'</i>	<i>48° 28.6'</i>	<i>S 56° 47.6'</i>
<i>Antares</i>	<i>0531</i>	<i>232° 32.3'</i>	<i>51° 43.9'</i>	<i>S 26° 23.4'</i>

- a) $17^{\circ} 54.9' S, 167^{\circ} 48.7' E$
- b) $17^{\circ} 55.6' S, 167^{\circ} 45.1' E$
- c) $17^{\circ} 56.8' S, 167^{\circ} 52.4' E$
- d) $18^{\circ} 00.4' S, 167^{\circ} 49.2' E$ - correct

ION TABLE

Table with columns for Dec. Inc., Tens, Decimals, Units, and Double Second. It contains data for altitudes from 24.0 to 35.9.

is always to be added to the tabulated altitude.

INTERPOLATION TABLE

Table with columns for Dec. Inc., Tens, Decimals, Units, and Double Second. It contains data for altitudes from 28.0 to 43.9.

The Double-Second-Difference correction (Corr.) is always to be added to the tabulated altitude.

INTERPOLATION TABLE

Table with columns for Dec. Inc., Tens, Decimals, Units, and Double Second Diff. and Corr. for Altitude Difference (d). It contains two main sections of data, one on the left and one on the right, covering various altitude ranges.

The Double-Second-Difference correction (Corr.) is always to be added to the tabulated altitude.

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Student Notes

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Student Notes

The Cutterman's Guide to Navigation Problems

Student Notes

Copyright 2014 (First Edition), 2016 (Second Edition)
Author Christopher D. Nolan of "Practical Navigator Training."

Contact the author with questions or comments at chris.d.nolan@gmail.com or
navigation.training.videos@gmail.com

All material in this training manual is the author's own work and is subject to possible human error. Those who use this training manual agree to leave the author blameless for any accidents or mishaps that result from use of this training material.

This training manual is designed to assist in preparation for merchant mariner exams or in achieving proficiency in navigational mathematics and should not be the sole reference conducted – the prudent mariner uses all available aids to navigation.

Dedicated to U.S. Coast Guard Cuttermen.